

---

# **Translate Toolkit Documentation**

***Release 1.13.0***

**Translate.org.za**

May 25, 2016



<b>1</b>	<b>User's Guide</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	Features . . . . .	3
1.2	Installation . . . . .	4
1.3	Converters . . . . .	5
1.4	Tools . . . . .	53
1.5	Scripts . . . . .	88
1.6	Use Cases . . . . .	99
1.7	Translation Related File Formats . . . . .	116
<b>2</b>	<b>Developer's Guide</b>	<b>145</b>
2.1	Translate Styleguide . . . . .	145
2.2	Documentation . . . . .	151
2.3	Building . . . . .	155
2.4	Testing . . . . .	155
2.5	Command Line Functional Testing . . . . .	157
2.6	Contributing . . . . .	159
2.7	Translate Toolkit Developers Guide . . . . .	161
2.8	Making a Translate Toolkit Release . . . . .	165
2.9	Deprecation of Features . . . . .	170
<b>3</b>	<b>Additional Notes</b>	<b>173</b>
3.1	Release Notes . . . . .	173
3.2	Changelog . . . . .	191
3.3	History of the Translate Toolkit . . . . .	199
3.4	License . . . . .	201
<b>4</b>	<b>API Reference</b>	<b>203</b>
4.1	API . . . . .	203
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>483</b>



Welcome to Translate Toolkit's documentation. This documentation covers both user's and programmer's perspective.



This part has the user's documentation for the tools included in the Translate Toolkit.

## 1.1 Features

- Work with **ONE localisation format**. You'll no longer be editing DTD files in one tool, .properties in another, OpenOffice GSI in a third. Simply do all your localisation in a PO or XLIFF editor
- **Converters** for a number of [formats](#)
  - OpenOffice.org SDF/GSI
  - Mozilla: .properties, DTD, XHTML, .inc, .ini, etc
  - Others: Comma Separated Value, TMX, XLIFF, TBX, PHP, WordFast TXT, Qt .ts, txt, .ini, Windows .rc, ical, subtitles, Mac OS X strings
- **File access to localization files** through the format API in all the above formats, as well as .qph, .qm, .mo
- Output **valid target file** types. We make sure that your output files (e.g. .properties) contain all comments from the original file and preserves the layout of the original as far as possible. If your PO entry is marked as fuzzy we use the English text, not your half complete translation. The converters for OpenOffice.org and Mozilla formats will also perform simple checks and corrections to make sure you have none of those hard to find localisation bugs.
- Our checker has over [42 checks](#) to find errors such as: missing or translated variables, missing accelerator keys, bad escaping, start capitalisation, missing sentences, bad XML and much more.
- Language awareness, taking language conventions for capitalisation, quotes and other punctuation into account
- **Find conflicting translations** easily, cases where you have translated a source word differently or used a target word for 2 very different English concepts
- **Extract messages** using simple text or a regular expression allowing you to quickly find and extract words that you need to fix due to glossary changes.
- **Merge snippets** of PO files into your existing translations.
- Create word, string and file **counts** of your files. Making it much easier to budget time as string counts do not give you a good indication of expected work.
- Create a set of PO files with **debugging** entries to allow you to easily locate the source of translations. Very useful in OpenOffice.org which provides scant clues as to where the running application has sourced the message.

The Translate Toolkit is also a **powerful API** for writing translation and localisation tools, already used by our own and several other projects. See the [base class](#) section for more information.

## 1.2 Installation

This is a guide to installing the Translate Toolkit on your system. If the Translate Toolkit is already packaged for your system, this is probably the easiest way to install it. For Windows users, we provide installers. For several Linux distributions, the package might be available through your package manager.

These packages might not be the absolute newest, or you might want to install from our packaged releases for some other reason.

If your system already has the toolkit prepackaged, then please let us know what steps are required to install it.

### 1.2.1 Prerequisites

- Remove old versions of toolkit on Debian

The following advice only applies to manual installation from tar ball.

1. Find location of your python packages:

```
$ python -c "from distutils.sysconfig import get_python_lib; print (get_python_lib()) "
```

2. Delete toolkit package from your Python site-packages directory e.g.:

```
$ rm -R /usr/local/lib/python2.6/dist-packages/translate
```

### 1.2.2 Building

For build instructions, see the [Building](#) page.

### 1.2.3 Download

Download a stable [released version](#). Or if you have a python environment, run *easy\_install translate-toolkit*. For those who need problems fixed, or who want to work on the bleeding edge, get the latest source from [Git](#).

For most Windows users, the file named “translate-toolkit-...-setup.exe” is the best choice and contains everything you need if you just want to run Toolkit commands. If you want to use it for development, you will need to install it with *easy\_install* or from the source package.

If you install the complete “setup” version in Windows, or if you install through your distribution’s package manager, you should automatically have all the dependencies you need. If you are installing from the Version Control System, or from a source release, you should check the README file for information on the dependencies that are needed. Some of the dependencies are optional. The README file documents this.

### 1.2.4 Installing packaged versions

Get the package for your system:

-setup.exe	A complete Windows installer containing all dependencies, including Python
.exe	An installer for a Windows with Python and other dependencies already installed
RPM	If you want to install easily on an RPM based system
.tar.gz	for source based installing on Linux
.deb	for Debian GNU/Linux (etch version)

The RPM package can be installed by using the following command:



```
$ rpm -Uvh translate-toolkit-1.0.1.rpm
```

To install a tar.bz2:

```
$ tar xvjf translate-toolkit-1.1.0.tar.bz2
$ cd translate-toolkit-1.1.0
$ su
$ ./setup.py install
```

On Windows simply click on the .exe file and follow the instructions.

On Debian (if you are on etch), just type the following command:

```
$ aptitude install translate-toolkit
```

If you are using an old Debian stable system, you might want to install the .tar.bz2 version. Be sure to install python and python development first with:

```
$ apt-get install python python-dev
```

Alternatively newer packages might be in testing.

## 1.2.5 Installing from Git

If you want to try the bleeding edge, or just want to have the latest fixes from a stabilising branch then you need to use Git to get your sources:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/translate/translate.git
```

This will retrieve the master branch of the Toolkit. Further Git [instructions](#) are also available.

Once you have the sources you have two options, a full install:

```
$ su
$ ./setup.py install
```

or, running the tools from the source directory:

```
$ ./setuptools # Only needed the first time
$ . setpath # Do this once for a session
```

## 1.2.6 Verify installed version

To verify which version of the toolkit you have installed run:

```
$ moz2po --version
moz2po 1.1.0
```

# 1.3 Converters

## 1.3.1 General Usage

The tools follow a general usage convention which is helpful to understand.

## Input & Output

The last two arguments of your command are the input and output files/directories:

```
moz2po <input> <output>
```

You can of course still use the `-i` and `-o` options which allows you to reorder commands

```
moz2po -o <output> -i <input>
```

## Error Reporting

All tools accept the option `--errorlevel`. If you find a bug, add this option and send the traceback to the developers.

```
moz2po <other-options> --errorlevel=traceback
```

## Templates

If you are working with any file format and you wish to preserve comments and layout then use your source file as a template.

```
po2dtd -t <source-file> <input> <output>
```

This will use the files in `<source-file>` as a template, merge the PO files in `<input>`, and create new DTD files in `<output>`

If you ran this without the templates you would get valid DTD files but they would not preserve the layout or all the comments from the source DTD file

The same concept of templates is also used when you merge files.

```
pomerge -t <old> <fixes> <new>
```

This would take the `<old>` files merge in the `<fixes>` and output new PO files, preserving formatting, into `<new>`. You can use the same directory for `<old>` and `<new>` if you want the merges to overwrite files in `<old>`.

## source2target

The converters all follow this convention:

- source = the format from which you are converting e.g. in `oo2po` we are converting from OpenOffice.org SDF/GSI
- target = the format into which you are converting e.g. in `oo2po` we are converting to Gettext PO

## Getting Help

The `--help` option will always list the available commands for the tool.

```
moz2po --help
```

### 1.3.2 moz2po

moz2po converts Mozilla files to PO files. It wraps converters that handle .properties, .dtd and some strange Mozilla files. The tool can work with files from Mozilla's Mercurial repository. The tools thus provides a complete roundtrip for Mozilla localisation using PO files and PO editors.

**Note:** This page should only be used as a reference to the command-line options for moz2po and po2moz. For more about using the Translate Toolkit and PO files for translating Mozilla products, please see the page on [Mozilla L10n Scripts](#).

#### Usage

```
moz2po [options] <dir> <po>
po2moz [options] <po> <dir>
```

Where:

<dir>	is a directory containing valid Mozilla files
<po>	is a directory of PO or POT files

Options (moz2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in inc, it, \*, dtd, properties formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in it.po, it.pot, manifest, xhtml.po, xhtml.pot, ini.po, ini.pot, rdf, js, \*, html.po, html.pot, inc.po, inc.pot, dtd.po, dtd.pot, properties.po, properties.pot formats
- tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in it, \*, properties, dtd, inc formats
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2moz):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)

- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in dtd.po, dtd.pot, ini.po, ini.pot, inc.po, inc.pot, manifest, it.po, it.pot, \*, html.po, html.pot, js, rdf, properties.po, properties.pot, xhtml.po, xhtml.pot formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in dtd, \*, inc, it, properties formats
- tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in dtd, \*, inc, it, properties formats
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- lLOCALE, --locale=LOCALE** set output locale (required as this sets the directory names)
- removeuntranslated** remove untranslated strings from output
- threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT
- fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy
- nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Examples

### Creating POT files

See also:

[Creating Mozilla POT files.](#)

After extracting the en-US l10n files, you can run the following command:

```
moz2po -P l10n/en-US pot
```

This creates a set of POT (-P) files in the `pot` directory from the Mozilla files in `l10n/en-US` for use as PO Templates.

If you want to create a set of POT files with another base language try the following:

```
moz2po -P l10n/fr-FR fr-pot
```

This will create a set of POT files in `fr-pot` that have French as your source language.

### Creating PO files from existing non-PO translations

If you have existing translations (Mozilla related or other Babelzilla files) and you wish to convert them to PO for future translation then the following generic instructions will work:

```
moz2po -t en-US af-ZA af-ZA_pofiles
```

This will combine the untranslated template en-US files from en-US combine them with your existing translations in af-ZA and output PO files to af-ZA\_pofiles.

```
moz2po -t l10n/fr l10n/xh po/xh
```

For those who are not English fluent you can do the same with another languages. In this case `msgid` will contain the French text from `l10n/fr`. This is useful for translating where the translators other languages is not English but French, Spanish or Portuguese. Please make sure that the source languages i.e. the `msgid` language is fully translated as against en-US.

## Creating Mercurial ready translations

```
po2moz -t l10n/en-US po/xh l10n/xh
```

Create Mozilla files using the templates files in `l10n/en-US` (see above for how to create them) with PO translations in `po/xh` and output them to `l10n/xh`. The files now in `l10n/xh` are ready for submission to Mozilla and can be used to build a language pack or translated version of Mozilla.

## Issues

You can perform the bulk of your work (99%) with `moz2po`.

Localisation of XHTML is not yet perfect, you might want to work with the files directly.

[Issue 203](#) tracks the outstanding features which would allow complete localisation of Mozilla including; all help, start pages, rdf files, etc. It also tracks some bugs.

Accesskeys don't yet work in `.properties` files and in several cases where the Mozilla `.dtd` files don't follow the normal conventions, for example in `security/manager/chrome/pippki/pref-ssl.dtd.po`. You might also want to check the files mentioned in this Mozilla bug [329444](#) where mistakes in the DTD-definitions cause problems in the matching of accelerators with the text.

You might want to give special attention to the following files since it contains customisations that are not really translations.

- `mail/chrome/messenger/downloadheaders.dtd.po`
- `toolkit/chrome/global/intl.properties.po`

Also, all width, height and size specifications need to be edited with feedback from testing the translated interfaces.

There are some constructed strings in the Mozilla code which we can't do much about. Take good care to read the localisation notes. For an example, see `mail/chrome/messenger/downloadheaders.dtd.po`. In that specific file, the localisation note from the DTD file is lost, so take good care of those.

The file extension of the original Mozilla file is required to tell the Toolkit how to do the conversion. Therefore, a file like `foo.dtd` must be named `foo.dtd.po` in order to `po2moz` to recognise it as a DTD file.

## 1.3.3 oo2po

Convert between OpenOffice.org GSI/SDF files and the PO format. This tool provides a complete roundtrip; it preserves the structure of the GSI file and creates completely valid PO files.

`oo2xliff` will convert the SDF files to XLIFF format.

## Usage

```
oo2po [options] <sdf> <output>
po2oo [options] [-t <en-US.sdf>] -l <targetlang> <input> <sdf|output>
```

or for XLIFF files:

```
oo2xliff [options] -l <targetlang> <sdf> <output>
xliff2oo [options] [-t <en-US.sdf>] -l <targetlang> <input> <sdf|output>
```

Where:

<sdf>	is a valid OpenOffice.org GSI or SDF files
<output>	is a directory for the resultant PO/POT/XLIFF files
<input>	is a directory of translated PO/XLIFF files
<targetlang>	is the <a href="#">ISO 639</a> language code used in the sdf file, e.g. af

Options (oo2po and oo2xliff):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in oo format
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po) (only available in oo2po)
- lLANG, --language=LANG** set target language to extract from oo file (e.g. af-ZA) (required for oo2xliff)
- source-language=LANG** set source language code (default en-US)
- nonrecursiveinput** don't treat the input oo as a recursive store
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')
- multifile=MULTIFILESTYLE** how to split po/pot files ([single](#), [toplevel](#) or [onefile](#))

Options (po2oo and xliiff2oo):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in oo format
- tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in oo format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- lLANG, --language=LANG** set target language code (e.g. af-ZA) [required]
- source-language=LANG** set source language code (default en-US)
- T, --keeptimestamp** don't change the timestamps of the strings
- nonrecursiveoutput** don't treat the output oo as a recursive store

- nonrecursivetemplate** don't treat the template *oo* as a recursive store
- filteraction=ACTION** action on pofilter failure: *none* (default), *warn*, *exclude-serious*, *exclude-all*
- threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT
- fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy
- nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)
- multifile=MULTIFILESTYLE** how to split po/pot files (*single*, *toplevel* or *onefile*)

## Examples

These examples demonstrate most of the useful invocations of *oo2po*:

### Creating POT files

```
oo2po -P en-US.sdf pot
```

Extract messages from *en-US.sdf* and place them in a directory called *pot*. The *-P* option ensures that we create POT files instead of PO files.

```
oo2po -P --source-language=fr fr-FR.sdf french-pot
```

Instead of creating English POT files we are now creating POT files that contain French in the msgid. This is useful for translators who are not English literate. You will need to have a fully translated sdf in the source language.

### Creating PO files from existing work

```
oo2po --duplicates=merge -l zu zu-ZA.sdf zulu
```

Extract all existing Zulu (*zu*) messages from *zu-ZA.sdf* and place them in a directory called *zulu*. If you find duplicate messages in a file then merge them into a single message (This is the default behaviour for traditional PO files). You might want to use [pomigrate2](#) to ensure that your PO files match the latest POT files.:

```
cat GSI_af.sdf GSI_xh.sdf > GSI_af-xh.sdf
oo2po --source-language=af -l xh GSI_af-xh.sdf af-xh-po
```

Here we are creating PO files with your existing translations but a different source language. Firstly we combine the two SDF files. Then *oo2po* creates a set of PO files in *af-xh-po* using Afrikaans (*af*) as the source language and Xhosa (*xh*) as the target language from the combined SDF file *GSI\_af-xh.sdf*

### Creating a new GSI/SDF file

```
po2oo -l zu zulu zu_ZA.sdf
```

Using PO files found in *zulu* create an SDF files called *zu\_ZA.sdf* for language *zu*:

```
po2oo -l af -t en-US.sdf --nofuzzy --keeptimestamp --filteraction=exclude-serious afrikaans af_ZA.sdf
```

Create an Afrikaans (*af*) SDF file called *af\_ZA.sdf* using *en-US.sdf* as a template and preserving the timestamps within the SDF file while also eliminating any serious errors in translation. Using templates ensures that the resultant SDF file has exactly the same format as the template SDF file. In an SDF file each translated string can have a timestamp attached. This creates a large amount of useless traffic when comparing version of the SDF file, by preserving the

timestamp we ensure that this does not change and can therefore see the translation changes clearly. We have included the *nofuzzy* option (on by default) that prevent fuzzy PO messages from getting into the SDF file. Lastly the *filteraction* option is set to exclude serious errors: variables failures and translated XML will be excluded from the final SDF.

## helpcontent2

The escaping of `helpcontent2` from SDF files was very confusing, [issue 295](#) implemented a fix that appeared in version 1.1.0 (All known issues were fixed in 1.1.1). Translators are now able to translate `helpcontent2` with clean escaping.

## 1.3.4 odf2xliff and xliff2odf

Convert OpenDocument (ODF) files to XLIFF localization files. Create translated ODF files by combining the original ODF files with XLIFF files containing translations of strings in the original document.

XLIFF is the XML Localization Interchange File Format developed by [OASIS](#) (The Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards) to allow translation work to be standardised no matter what the source format and to allow the work to be freely moved from tool to tool.

If you are more used to software translation or l10n, you might want to read a bit about [Document translation](#). This should help you to get the most out of translating ODF with XLIFF.

## Usage

```
odf2xliff [options] <original_odf> <xliff>
xliff2odf [options] -t <original_odf> <xliff> <translated_odf>
```

Where:

<original_odf>	is an ODF document whose strings have to be translated
<xliff>	is an XLIFF file
<translated_odf>	is an ODF file to generate by replacing the strings in
	<original_odf> with the translated strings in <xliff>

Options (odf2xliff):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in ODF format
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in XLIFF format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp

Options (xliff2odf):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help



**--progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: `dots`, `none`, `bar`, `names`, `verbose`  
**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: `none`, `message`, `exception`, `traceback`  
**-i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in XLIFF formats  
**-o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in ODF format  
**-t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in ODF format  
**-S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp

## Examples

```
odf2xliff english.odt english_français.xlf
```

Create an XLIFF file from an ODT file (the source ODF file could also be any of the other ODF files, including ODS, ODG, etc.).

```
xliff2odf -t english.odt english_français.xlf français.odt
```

Using `english.odt` as the template document, and `english_français.xlf` as the file of translations, create a translated file `français.odt`.

## Bugs

This filter is not yet extensively used – we appreciate your feedback. For more information on conformance to standards, see the [XLIFF](#) or [OpenDocument Format](#) pages.

## 1.3.5 prop2po

Convert between Java property files (`.properties`) and Gettext PO format.

Note: this tool completely eliminates the need for *native2ascii* as `po2prop` does the correct escaping to the Latin1 encoding that is needed by Java.

The following other formats are also supported via the `-personality` parameter:

- Adobe Flex
- Skype `.lang`
- Mac OS X `.strings`
- Mozilla `.properties`

## Usage

```
prop2po [options] <property> <po>
po2prop [options] -t <template> <po> <property>
```

Where:

<code>&lt;property&gt;</code>	is a directory containing property files or an individual property file
<code>&lt;po&gt;</code>	is a directory containing PO files and an individual property file
<code>&lt;template&gt;</code>	is a directory of template property files or a single template property file

Options (`prop2po`):

**--version** show program's version number and exit  
**-h, --help** show this help message and exit  
**--manpage** output a manpage based on the help  
**--progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)  
**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)  
**-iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in properties format  
**-xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats  
**-tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in properties format  
**-S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp  
**-P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)  
**--personality=TYPE** override the input file format: [flex](#), [java](#), [mozilla](#), [java-utf8](#), [skype](#), [gaia](#), [strings](#)  
 (for .properties files, default: java)  
**--encoding=ENCODING** override the encoding set by the personality  
**--duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#),  
[msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2prop):

**--version** show program's version number and exit  
**-h, --help** show this help message and exit  
**--manpage** output a manpage based on the help  
**--progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)  
**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)  
**-iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats  
**-xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in properties format  
**-tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in properties format  
**-S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp  
**--personality=TYPE** override the input file format: [flex](#), [java](#), [mozilla](#), [java-utf8](#), [skype](#), [gaia](#), [strings](#)  
 (for .properties files, default: java)  
**--encoding=ENCODING** override the encoding set by the personality (since 1.8.0)  
**--removeuntranslated** remove key value from output if it is untranslated  
**--threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT  
**--fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy  
**--nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Examples

These examples demonstrate most of the useful invocations of prop2po:

## Creating POT files

```
prop2po -P properties pot
```

Extract messages from *properties* directory and place them in a directory called *pot*. The `-P` option ensures that we create POT files instead of PO files.:

```
prop2po -P file.properties file.pot
```

Extract messages from *file.properties* and place them in *file.pot*.

## Creating PO files from existing work

```
prop2po --duplicates=msgctxt -t reference zu zu-po
```

Extract all existing Zulu messages from *zu* directory and place the resultant PO files in a directory called *zu-po*. If you find duplicate messages in a file then use Gettext's `msgctxt` to disambiguate them. During the merge we use the `.properties` files in *reference* as templates and as the source of the English text for the `msgid`. Once you have your PO files you might want to use [pomigrate2](#) to ensure that your PO files match the latest POT files.

## Creating .properties files from your translations

```
po2prop -t reference zu-po zu
```

Using our translations found in *zu-po* and the templates found in *reference* we create a new set of property files in *zu*. These new property files will look exactly like those found in the templates, but with the text changed to the translation. Any fuzzy entry in our PO files will be ignored and any untranslated item will be placed in *zu* in English. The `.properties` file created will be based on the Java specification and will thus use escaped Unicode. Where:

Will appear in the files as:

```
\u1E7D\u1E01\u1E3D\u1E7B\u1E1D
```

To get output as used by Mozilla localisation do the following:

```
po2prop --personality=mozilla -t reference zu-po zu
```

This will do exactly the same as above except that the output will now appear as real Unicode characters in UTF-8 encoding.

## Doing away with native2ascii

The `native2ascii` command is the traditional tool of property file localisers. With `prop2po` there is no need to use this command or to ever work directly with the escaped Unicode.

If you are working mostly with Gettext PO files then this is a double benefit as you can now use your favourite PO editor to translate Java applications. Your process would now look like this:

```
prop2po some.properties some.po
```

Firstly create a PO file that you can translate. Now translate it in your favourite PO editor.:

```
po2prop -t some.properties some.po some-other.properties
```

Using the original properties file as a template we preserve all layout and comments, combined with your PO translation we create a new translate properties file. During this whole process we have not needed to understand or process any escaping prop2po and po2prop handle that all automatically.

If you have existing translations you can recover them as follows:

```
prop2po -t some.properties translations.properties translations.po
```

This takes the default English properties file and combines it with your translate properties file and created a PO file. You now continue translating using your PO file.

## 1.3.6 php2po

Converts PHP localisable string arrays to Gettext PO format.

### Usage

```
php2po [options] <php> <po>
po2php [options] <po> <php>
```

Where:

<php>	is a valid PHP localisable file or directory of those files
<po>	is a directory of PO or POT files

Options (php2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in php format
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in php format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2php):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)

**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)  
**-i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats  
**-x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in php format  
**-t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in php format  
**-S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp  
**--threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT  
**--fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy  
**--nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Formats Supported

Check [PHP format](#) document to see to which extent the PHP format is supported.

## Examples

This example looks at roundtrip of PHP translations as well as recovery of existing translations.

First we need to create a set of POT files.:

```
php2po -P lang/en pot/
```

All .php files found in the `lang/en` directory are converted to Gettext POT files and placed in the `pot` directory.

If you are translating for the first time then you can skip the next step. If you need to recover your existing translations then we do the following:

```
php2po -t lang/en lang/zu po-zu/
```

Using the English PHP files found in `lang/en` and your existing Zulu translation in `lang/zu` we create a set of PO files in `po-zu`. These will now have your translations. Please be aware that in order for that to work 100% you need to have both English and Zulu at the same revision, if they are not you will have to review all translations.

You are now in a position to translate your recovered translations or your new POT files.

Once translated you can convert back as follows:

```
po2php -t lang/en po-zu/ lang/zu
```

Your translations found in the Zulu PO directory, `po-zu`, will be converted to PHP using the files in `lang/en` as templates and placing your new translations in `lang/zu`.

To update your translations simply redo the POT creation step and make use of [pot2po](#) to bring your translation up-to-date.

### 1.3.7 sub2po

`sub2po` allows you to use the same principles of PO files with [Subtitles](#). In PO only items that change are marked fuzzy and only new items need to be translated, unchanged items remain unchanged for the translation.

## Usage

```
sub2po [options] <foo.srt> <foo.po>
po2sub [options] [-t <foo.srt>] <XX.po> <foo-XX.srt>
```

Where:

foo.srt	is the input subtitle file
foo.po	is an empty PO file that may be translated
XX.po	is a PO file translated into the XX language
foo-XX.srt	is the foo.srt file translated into language XX

Options (sub2po):

**--version** show program's version number and exit

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit

**--manpage** output a manpage based on the help

**--progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)

**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)

**-iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in .srt format

**-xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths

**-oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats

**-S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp

**-P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)

**--duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2sub):

**--version** show program's version number and exit

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit

**--manpage** output a manpage based on the help

**--progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)

**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)

**-iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats

**-xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths

**-oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in srt format

**-tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in txt format

**-S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp

**--threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT

**--fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy

**--nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Examples

To create the POT file is simple:

```
sub2po -P SUBTITLE_FILE subtitles.pot
```

A translator would copy the POT file to their own PO file and then create translations of the entries. If you wish to create a PO file and not a POT file then leave off the `-P` option.

To convert back:

```
po2sub -t SUBTITLE_FILE subtitles-XX.po subtitles-XX.srt
```

## Translating

Translate as normal. However, see the issues mentioned at [Subtitles](#).

## Bugs

There might be some issues with encodings, since the srt files don't specify them. We assume files to be encoded in UTF-8, so a conversion should solve this easily. Note that most of the handling of the srt files come from gaupol.

### 1.3.8 txt2po

txt2po allows you to use the same principles of PO files with normal text files. In PO only items that change are marked fuzzy and only new items need to be translated, unchanged items remain unchanged for the translation.

## Usage

```
txt2po [options] <foo.txt> <foo.po>
po2txt [options] [-t <foo.txt>] <XX.po> <foo-XX.txt>
```

Where:

foo.txt	is the input plain text file
foo.po	is an empty PO file that may be translated
XX.po	is a PO file translated into the XX language
foo-XX.txt	is the foo.txt file translated into language XX

Options (txt2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: `dots`, `none`, `bar`, `names`, `verbose`
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: `none`, `message`, `exception`, `traceback`
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in \*, txt formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats

- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- encoding=ENCODING** The encoding of the input file (default: UTF-8)
- flavour=FLAVOUR** The flavour of text file: plain (default), dokuwiki, mediawiki
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2txt):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in txt format
- tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in txt format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- wWRAP, --wrap=WRAP** set number of columns to wrap text at
- threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT
- fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy
- nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)
- encoding** encoding of the template file

## A roundtrip example

### Preparing input files

With **txt2po** a text file is broken down into sections. Each section is separated by a line of whitespace. Each section will appear as a msgid in the PO file. Because of this simple method of breaking up the input file it might be necessary to alter the layout of your input file. For instance you might want to separate a heading from a paragraph by using whitespace.

For steps in a process you would want to leave a blank line between each step so that each step can be translated independently.

For a list of items you might want to group them together so that a translator could for example place them in alphabetic order for their translation.

Once the input file is prepared you can proceed to the next step.



## Creating the POT files

This is simple:

```
txt2po -P TEXT_FILE text_file.pot
```

A translator would copy the POT file to their own PO file and then create translations of the entries. If you wish to create a PO file and not a POT file then leave off the `-P` option.

You might want to manually edit the POT file to remove items that should not be translated. For instance if part of the document is a license you might want to remove those if you do not want the license translated for legal reasons.

## Translating

Translate as normal. However translators should be aware that writers of the text file may have used spaces, dashes, equals, underscores and other aids to indicate things such as:

```
* Headings and sub-headings
* Code examples, command lines examples
* Various lists
* etc
```

They will need to adapt these to work in their language being aware of how they will appear once they are merged with the original text document.

## Creating a translated text file

With the translations complete you can create a translated text file like this:

```
po2txt -w 75 -t TEXT_FILE translated.po TEXT_FILE.translated
```

This uses the original text file as a template and creates a new translated text file using the translations found in the PO file.

The `-w` command allows you to reflow the translated text to N number of characters, otherwise the text will appear as one long line.

## Help with Wiki syntax

### dokuwiki

To retrieve the raw syntax for your dokuwiki page add `'?do=export_raw'` to you URL. The following would retrieve the [DokuWiki home page](https://www.dokuwiki.org/dokuwiki?do=export_raw) in raw dokuwiki format [https://www.dokuwiki.org/dokuwiki?do=export\\_raw](https://www.dokuwiki.org/dokuwiki?do=export_raw)

```
wget https://www.dokuwiki.org/dokuwiki?do=export_raw -O txt2po.txt
txt2po --flavour=dokuwiki -P txt2po.txt txt2po.pot
# edit txt2po.pot
po2txt -t txt2po.txt fr.po fr.txt
```

First we retrieve the file in raw dokuwiki format, then we create a POT file for editing. We created a French translation and using `po2txt` plus the original file as a template we output `fr.txt` which is a French version of the original `txt2po.txt`. This file can now be uploaded to the wiki server.

## MediaWiki

To retrieve the raw media wiki syntax add ‘`?action=raw`’ to you wiki URL. The following retrieves the Translate Toolkit page from Wikipedia in raw MediaWiki format [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Translate\\_Toolkit?action=raw](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Translate_Toolkit?action=raw) or <http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Pootle&action=raw>.

To process follow the instructions above but substituting the MediaWiki retrieval method.

### 1.3.9 po2wordfast

Convert Gettext PO files to a [Wordfast Translation Memory](#) translation memory file.

[Wordfast](#) is a popular Windows based computer-assisted translation tool.

## Usage

```
po2wordfast [options] --language <target> <po> <wordfast>
```

Where:

<po>	a PO file or directory
<wordfast>	a Wordfast translation memory file

Options:

- version** show program’s version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in tmx format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- lLANG, --language=LANG** set target language code (e.g. [af-ZA](#)) [required]
- source-language=LANG** set source language code (default: [en](#))

## Examples

```
po2wordfast -l xh-ZA browser.po browser.txt
```

Use the Xhosa ([xh-ZA](#)) translations in the PO file *browser.po* to create a Wordfast translation memory file called *browser.txt*

### 1.3.10 po2tmx

Convert [Gettext PO](#) files to a [TMX](#) translation memory file. TMX is the Translation Memory eXchange format developed by OSCAR.

If you are interested in po2tmx, you might also be interested in [posegment](#) that can be used to perform some automated segmentation on sentence level.

#### Usage

```
po2tmx [options] --language <target> <po> <tmx>
```

Where:

<po>	is a PO file
<tmx>	is a TMX file

Options:

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in tmx format
- lLANG, --language=LANG** set target language code (e.g. af-ZA) [required]
- source-language=LANG** set source language code (default: en)

#### Examples

```
po2tmx -l xh browser.po browser.tmx
```

Use the Xhosa (*xh*) translations in the PO file *browser.po* to create a TMX file called *browser.tmx*

#### Bugs and issues

##### Markup stripping

po2tmx conforms to TMX v1.4 without stripping markup. See the [TMX conformance](#) page for more details.

It has not been widely tested so your mileage may vary.

## TMX and PO in OmegaT

In some tools, like OmegaT, PO files are parsed without expanding escaped sequences, even though such tools use TMX for translation memory. Keep this in mind when using po2tmx, because po2tmx converts `\n` and `\t` to newlines and tabs in the TMX file. If such a TMX file is used while translating PO files in OmegaT, matching will be less than 100%.

In other tools, such as Swordfish, the PO comment “no-wrap” is interpreted in the same way as the equivalent function in XML, which may also lead to mismatches if TMXes from po2tmx are used.

There is nothing wrong with po2tmx, but if used in conjunction with tools that handle PO files differently, it may lead to less than perfect matching.

## Tips

### TMX with only unique segments

To create a TMX with no duplicates (in other words, only unique strings), use msgcat to first create a large PO file with non-uniques removed.

## 1.3.11 pot2po

Convert a Gettext PO Template file to a PO file and merge in existing translations if they are present. A translation memory (compendium) can also be used for fuzzy matching. This corresponds to a large extent with the program “msgmerge” from the gettext package.

## Usage

```
pot2po [options] <pot> <po>
```

Where:

<pot>	is a PO Template (POT) file or directory of POT files
<po>	is a PO file or a directory of PO files

Options:

- version** show program’s version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: `dots`, `none`, `bar`, `names`, `verbose`
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: `none`, `message`, `exception`, `traceback`
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in pot format
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in po, pot formats (old translations)
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)

- tm=TM** The file to use as translation memory when fuzzy matching
- sMIN\_SIMILARITY, --similarity=MIN\_SIMILARITY** The minimum similarity for inclusion (default: 75%)
- nofuzzymatching** Disable all fuzzy matching

## Examples

```
pot2po -t zu-1.0.1 pot-2.0.2 zu-2.0.2
```

Here we are initialising the PO files in *zu-2.0.2* based on the POT files in *pot-2.0.2*. We are using the old translations in *zu-1.0.1* as templates so that we can reuse our existing translations in the new files.

If the POT files have undergone major reshuffling then you may want to use [pomigrate2](#) which can now use pot2po as its merging backend. [pomigrate2](#) will do its best to migrate your files to the correct locations before merging. It will also make use of a compendium if requested.:

```
pot2po --tm=compendium.po --similarity=60 -t xh-old pot xh-new
```

With this update we are using *compendium.po* as a translations memory (you can make use of other files such as TMX, etc). We will accept any match that scores above 60%.

## Merging

It helps to understand when and how pot2po will merge. The default is to follow msgmerge's behaviour but we add some extra features with fuzzy matching:

- If everything matches we carry that across
- We can resurrect obsolete messages for reuse
- Messages no longer used are made obsolete
- If we cannot find a match we will first look through the current and obsolete messages and then through any global translation memory
- Fuzzy matching makes use of the [Levenshtein distance](#) algorithm to detect the best matches

## Performance

Fuzzy matches are usually of good quality. Installation of the [python-Levenshtein](#) package will speed up fuzzy matching. Without this a Python based matcher is used which is considerably slower.

## Bugs

- [pomerge](#) and pot2po should probably become one.

## 1.3.12 csv2po

Convert between CSV (Comma Separated Value) files and the PO format. This is useful for those translators who can only use a Spreadsheet, a modern spreadsheet can open CSV files for editing. It is also useful if you have other data such as translation memory in CSV format and you wish to use it with your PO translations.

If you are starting out with your own CSV files (not created by po2csv), take note of the assumptions of the column layout explained below.

## Usage

```
csv2po [options] <csv> <po>
po2csv [options] <po> <csv>
```

Where:

<csv>	is a file or directory containing CSV files
<po>	is a file or directory containing PO files

Options (csv2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in csv format
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in pot, po, pot formats
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- charset=CHARSET** set charset to decode from csv files
- columnorder=COLUMNORDER** specify the order and position of columns (location,source,target)
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2csv):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in csv format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- columnorder=COLUMNORDER** specify the order and position of columns (location,source,target)

## CSV file layout

The resultant CSV file has the following layout

Column	Data	Description
A	Location	All the PO #: location comments. These are needed to reconstruct or merge the CSV back into the PO file
B	Source Language	The msgid or source string
C	Target Language	The msgstr or target language

## Examples

These examples demonstrate the use of `csv2po`:

```
po2csv -P pot csv
```

We use the `-P` option to recognise POT files found in *pot* and convert them to CSV files placed in *csv*:

```
csv2po csv po
```

Convert CSV files in *csv* to PO files placed in *po*:

```
csv2po --charset=windows-1250 -t pot csv po
```

User working on Windows will often return files encoded in everything but Unicode. In this case we convert CSV files found in *csv* from *windows-1250* to UTF-8 and place the correctly encoded files in *po*. We use the templates found in *pot* to ensure that we preserve formatting and other data. Note that UTF-8 is the only available destination encoding.

```
csv2po --columnorder=location,target,source fr.csv fr.po
```

In case the CSV file has the columns in a different order you may use `--columnorder`.

## Bugs

- Translation comments `#[space]` and KDE comments `_:` are not available in CSV mode which effects the translators effectiveness
- Locations `#:` that are not conformant to PO (i.e. have spaces) will get messed up by PO tools.

## 1.3.13 csv2tbx

Convert between CSV (Comma Separated Value) files and the [TBX](#) format for terminology exchange.

### Usage

```
csv2tbx [--charset=CHARSET] [--columnorder=COLUMNORDER] <csv> <tbx>
```

Where:

<csv>	is a CSV file
<tbx>	is the target TBX file

Options (csv2tbx):

**--version** show program's version number and exit  
**-h, --help** show this help message and exit  
**--manpage** output a manpage based on the help  
**--progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)  
**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)  
**-iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in csv format  
**-xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in tbx format  
**-S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp  
**--charset=CHARSET** set charset to decode from csv files  
**--columnorder=COLUMNORDER** specify the order and position of columns (comment,source,target)

## CSV file layout

The CSV file is expected to have three columns (separated by commas, not other characters like semicolons), of which the default layout is

Col- umn	Data	Description
A	Comment	All the PO #: location comments. These are not used in the TBX files, and can be left empty, but could be generated by <a href="#">po2csv</a>
B	Source Language	The msgid or source string
C	Target Language	The msgstr or target language

## Examples

These examples demonstrate the use of `csv2tbx`:

```
csv2tbx terms.csv terms.tbx
```

to simply convert *terms.csv* to *terms.tbx*.

To convert a directory recursively to another directory with the same structure of files:

```
csv2tbx csv-dir tbx-target-dir
```

This will convert CSV files in *csv-dir* to TBX files placed in *tbx-target-dir*:

```
csv2tbx --charset=windows-1250 csv tbx
```

Users working on Windows will often return files in encoding other the Unicode based encodings. In this case we convert CSV files found in *csv* from *windows-1250* to UTF-8 and place the correctly encoded files in *tbx*. Note that UTF-8 is the only available destination encoding.



## Two column CSV

```
csv2tbx --columnorder=source,target foo.csv foo.tbx
```

## Notes

For conformance to the standards and to see which features are implemented, see [CSV](#) and [TBX](#).

## 1.3.14 html2po

Convert translatable items in HTML to the PO format.

## Usage

```
html2po [options] <html> <po>
po2html [options] <po> <html>
```

Where:

<html>	is an HTML file or a directory of HTML files
<po>	is a PO file or directory of PO files

Options (html2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in htm, html, xhtml formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- u, --untagged** include untagged sections
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2html):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats

**-xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in htm, html formats  
**-tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in htm, html formats  
**-S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp  
**-wWRAP, --wrap=WRAP** set number of columns to wrap html at  
**--notidy** don't use tidy to clean up HTML, even if installed (new in version 1.2.1)  
**--threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT  
**--fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy  
**--nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Examples

```
html2po -P site pot
```

This will find all HTML files (.htm, .html, .xhtml) in *site* convert them to POT files and place them in *pot*:

```
po2html -t site xh site-xh
```

All the PO translations in *xh* will be converted to html using html files in *site* as templates and outputting new translated HTML files in *site-xh*

## Bugs

We don't hide enough of some of the tags, e.g. <a> tags have too much exposed, we should expose only what needs to be translated and allow the changing on position of the tag within the translation block. Similarly there is some markup that could be excluded e.g. <b> tags that appear at the start and end of a msgid, i.e. they don't need placement from the translator.

If the HTML is indented you get very odd msgid's

Some items end up in the msgid's that should not be translated

It might be worth investigating <http://opensource.bureau-cornavin.com/html2pot-po2html/index.html> which uses XSLT to transform XHTML to Gettext PO

## 1.3.15 ical2po

New in version 1.2.

Converts iCalendar (\*.ics) files to Gettext PO format.

## Usage

```
ical2po [options] <ical> <po>
po2ical [options] -t <ical> <po> <ical>
```

Where:

<ical>	is a valid .ics file or directory of those files
<po>	is a directory of PO or POT files

Options (ical2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in php format
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in php format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2ical):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in php format
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in php format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT
- fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy
- nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Examples

This example looks at roundtrip of iCalendar translations. While you can do recovery of translations, its unlikely that you will ever need to do that.

First we need to create a set of POT files.

```
ical2po -P ical.ics ical.pot
```

The ical.ics file is converted to Gettext POT files called ical.pot. Directories of iCalendar files can also be processed. Begin translating the ical.pot file by first copying it to make a PO file.

```
cp ical.pot ical-af.po
```

You are now in a position to translate the file ical-af.po in your favourite translation tool.

Once translated you can convert back as follows:

```
po2ical -t ical.ics ical-af.po ical-af.ics
```

Your translations found in the Afrikaans PO file, ical-ad.po, will be converted to .ics using the file ical.ics as a template and creating your newly translated .ics file ical-af.ics.

To update your translations simply redo the POT creation step and make use of [pot2po](#) to bring your translation up-to-date.

### Notes

The converter will only process events in the calender file, the file itself can contain many other things that could be localisable. Please raise a bug if you want to extract additional items.

The converter does not make use of the LANGUAGE attribute which is permitted in the format. The LANGUAGE attribute does not aid multilingualism in this context so is ignored.

The converter could conceivably also process [vCard](#) files, but this has not been implemented for lack of a clear need. Please raise a bug with an example if you have such a file that could benefit from localisation.

### 1.3.16 ini2po

Converts .ini files to Gettext PO format.

### Usage

```
ini2po [options] <ini> <po>
po2ini [options] -t <ini> <po> <ini>
```

Where:

<ini>	is a valid .ini file or directory of those files
<po>	is a directory of PO or POT files

Options (ini2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in php format
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in php format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp

**-P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)  
**--duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2ini):

**--version** show program's version number and exit  
**-h, --help** show this help message and exit  
**--manpage** output a manpage based on the help  
**--progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)  
**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)  
**-i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats  
**-x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in php format  
**-t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in php format  
**-S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp  
**--threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT  
**--fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy  
**--nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Formats Supported

INI files need to be organized into separate languages per file and in the following format:

```
[Section]
; a comment
a = a string
```

Comment marked with the hash symbol (#) are also allowed, and the colon (:) is also accepted as key-value delimiter:

```
[Section]
# another comment
b : a string
```

This variants in comment marks and key-value delimiters can be mixed in one single INI file:

```
[Section]
; a comment
a = a string
# another comment
b : a string
c:'other example with apostrophes'
d:"example with double quotes"
```

The spacing between the key-value delimiter and the key, and the between the value and the key-value delimiter is not important since the converter automatically strips the blank spaces.

---

**Note:** A section must be present at the file beginning in order to get ini2po working properly. You may add it by hand at the file beginning.

---

**Note:** Strings marked with double quotes and/or apostrophes will carry these quotation marks to the generated .po file, so they will appear like:

```
#: [Section]c
msgid "'other example with apostrophes'"
msgstr ""

#: [Section]d
msgid "\"example with double quotes\""
msgstr ""
```

## Examples

This example looks at roundtrip of .ini translations as well as recovery of existing translations.

First we need to create a set of POT files.

```
ini2po -P ini/ pot/
```

All .ini files found in the ini/ directory are converted to Gettext POT files and placed in the pot/ directory.

If you are translating for the first time then you can skip the next step. If you need to recover your existing translations then we do the following:

```
ini2po -t lang/ zu/ po-zu/
```

Using the English .ini files found in lang/ and your existing Zulu translation in zu/ we create a set of PO files in po-zu/. These will now have your translations. Please be aware that in order for the to work 100% you need to have both English and Zulu at the same revision. If they are not, you will have to review all translations.

You are now in a position to translate your recovered translations or your new POT files.

Once translated you can convert back as follows:

```
po2ini -t lang/ po-zu/ zu/
```

Your translations found in the Zulu PO directory, po-zu/, will be converted to .ini using the files in lang/ as templates and placing your newly translated .ini files in zu/.

To update your translations simply redo the POT creation step and make use of [pot2po](#) to bring your translation up-to-date.

## Issues

We do not extract comments from .ini files. These are sometimes needed as developers provide guidance to translators in these comments.

### 1.3.17 json2po

Converts .json files to Gettext PO format.

## Usage

```
json2po [options] <json> <po>
po2json [options] -t <json> <po> <json>
```

Where:

<json>	is a valid .json file or directory of those files
<po>	is a directory of PO or POT files

Options (json2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in JSON format
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in JSON format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- filter=FILTER** leaves to extract e.g. 'name,desc': (default: extract everything)
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2json):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in JSON format
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in JSON format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT
- fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy
- nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Examples

This example looks at roundtrip of .json translations as well as recovery of existing translations.

First we need to create a set of POT files.

```
json2po -P json/ pot/
```

All .json files found in the json/ directory are converted to Gettext POT files and placed in the pot/ directory.

If you are translating for the first time then you can skip the next step. If you need to recover your existing translations then we do the following:

```
json2po -t lang/ zu/ po-zu/
```

Using the English .json files found in lang/ and your existing Zulu translation in zu/ we create a set of PO files in po-zu/. These will now have your translations. Please be aware that in order for the to work 100% you need to have both English and Zulu at the same revision. If they are not, you will have to review all translations.

You are now in a position to translate your recovered translations or your new POT files.

Once translated you can convert back as follows:

```
po2json -t lang/ po-zu/ zu/
```

Your translations found in the Zulu PO directory, po-zu/, will be converted to .json using the files in lang/ as templates and placing your newly translated .json files in zu/.

To update your translations simply redo the POT creation step and make use of [pot2po](#) to bring your translation up-to-date.

### 1.3.18 web2py2po

Converts web2py translation files to PO files and vice versa.

[Web2py](#), formerly known as Gluon) is an open-source, Python-based web application framework by Massimo Di Pierro (inspired by Django and Rails).

Web2py uses an internal localization engine based on Python dictionaries, which is applied with the T() lookup function. Web2py provides a built-in translation interface for the T()-engine, which is excellent for rapid application development.

On the other hand, for collaboration and workflow control in a wider community you might probably rather want to use Pootle, Launchpad or similar facilities for translation, thus need to transform the web2py dictionaries into PO files and vice versa. And exactly that is what the web2py2po converters are good for.

## Usage

```
web2py2po [options] <web2py> <po>
po2web2py [options] <po> <web2py>
```

Where:

<web2py>	is a valid web2py translation file
<po>	is a PO or POT file or a directory of PO or POT files

Options (web2py2po):

- version**            show program's version number and exit
- h, --help**           show this help message and exit



**--manpage**                output a manpage based on the help  
**--progress=PROGRESS**    show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)  
**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)  
**-i INPUT, --input=INPUT**   read from INPUT in php format  
**-x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats  
**-S, --timestamp**           skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp  
**--duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2web2py):

**--version**                show program's version number and exit  
**-h, --help**                show this help message and exit  
**--manpage**                output a manpage based on the help  
**--progress=PROGRESS**    show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)  
**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)  
**-i INPUT, --input=INPUT**   read from INPUT in po, pot formats  
**-x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in php format  
**-S, --timestamp**           skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp  
**--threshold=PERCENT**    only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT  
**--fuzzy**                  use translations marked fuzzy  
**--nofuzzy**                don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Notes

### Handling of blanks/untranslated messages:

Untranslated messages in the web2py translation files are usually marked with a leading `%%"*** "`, so:

- All target strings from the web2py sources with a leading `%%"*** "` are inserted as blank msgstr's into the PO result (web2py2po)
- Blank msgstr's from the PO file will get the msgid string with a leading `%%"*** "` as target string in the web2py result (po2web2py)

### 1.3.19 rc2po

Converts Windows Resource .rc files to Gettext PO format.

## Usage

```
rc2po [options] <rc> <po>
po2rc [options] -t <rc> <po> <rc>
```

Where:

<rc>	is a valid Windows Resource file or directory of those files
<po>	is a directory of PO or POT files

Options (rc2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in rc format
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in rc format
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- charset=CHARSET** charset to use to decode the RC files (default: cp1252)
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2rc):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in rc format
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in rc format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- charset=CHARSET** charset to use to decode the RC files (default: utf-8)
- l LANG, --lang=LANG** LANG entry
- sublang=SUBLANG** SUBLANG entry (default: SUBLANG\_DEFAULT)
- threshold=PERCENT** only convert files where the translation completion is above PERCENT
- fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy
- nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Formats Supported

---

**Note:** This implementation is based mostly on observing WINE .rc files, these should mimic other non-WINE .rc files.

---

## Examples

This example looks at roundtrip of Windows Resource translations as well as recovery of existing translations.

First we need to create a set of POT files.

```
rc2po -P lang/ pot/
```

All .rc files found in the `lang/` directory are converted to Gettext POT files and placed in the `pot/` directory.

If you are translating for the first time then you can skip the next step. If you need to recovery your existing translations then we do the following:

```
rc2po -t lang zu po-zu/
```

Using the English .rc files found in `lang` and your existing Zulu translation in `zu` we create a set of PO files in `po-zu`. These will now have your translations. Please be aware that in order for the to work 100% you need to have both English and Zulu at the same revision, if they are not you will have to review all translations. Also the .rc files may be in different encoding, we cannot at the moment process files of different encodings and assume both are in the same encoding supplied.

You are now in a position to translate your recovered translations or your new POT files.

Once translated you can convert back as follows:

```
po2rc -t lang/ po-zu/ zu/
```

Your translations found in the Zulu PO directory, `po-zu`, will be converted to .rc using the files in `lang/` as templates and placing your new translations in `zu/`.

To update your translations simply redo the POT creation step and make use of [pot2po](#) to bring your translation up-to-date.

## Issues

If you are recovering translation using `rc2po -t en.rc xx.rc xx.po` then both `en.rc` and `xx.rc` need to be in the same encoding.

There might be problems with MENUs that are deaply nested.

### 1.3.20 resx2po

Converts .Net Resource (.resx) files to Gettext PO format, a monolingual file format used in Microsoft .Net Applications.

## Usage

```
resx2po [options] <resx> <po>
po2resx [options] <po> <resx> -t <resx>
```

Where:

<resx>	is a valid .resx file or directory of those files
<po>	is a directory of PO or POT files

Options (resx2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in RESX format
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in RESX format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)

Options (po2resx):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in RESX format
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in RESX format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp

## Examples

This example looks at roundtrip of .resx translations as well as recovery of existing translations.

First we need to create a set of POT files

```
resx2po -P resx/ pot/
```

All .resx files found in the `resx/` directory are converted to Gettext POT files and placed in the `pot/` directory.

If you are translating for the first time then you can skip the next step. If you need to recover your existing translations then we do the following

```
resx2po zu/ po-zu/ -t lang/
```

Using the English .resx files found in `lang/` and your existing Zulu translation in `zu/` we create a set of PO files in `po-zu/`. These will now have your translations. Please be aware that in order for the to work 100% you need to have both English and Zulu at the same revision. If they are not, you will have to review all translations.

You are now in a position to translate your recovered translations or your new POT files.

Once translated you can convert back as follows:

```
po2resx po-zu/ zu/ -t lang/
```

Your translations found in the Zulu PO directory, `po-zu/`, will be converted to .resx using the files in `lang/` as templates and placing your newly translated .resx files in `zu/`.

To update your translations simply redo the POT creation step and make use of [pot2po](#) to bring your translation up-to-date.

### 1.3.21 symb2po

New in version 1.3.

Converts Symbian-style translation files to PO files and vice versa. The Symbian translation files currently have a strong Buddycloud flavour, but the tools will be made more general as the need arises.

#### Usage

```
symb2po [options] [-t <target_lang_symb>] <source_lang_symb> <po>
po2symb [options] -t <target_lang_symb> <po> <target_lang_symb>
```

Where:

<target_lang_symb>	is a valid Symbian translation file or directory of those files
<source_lang_symb>	is a valid Symbian translation file or directory of those files
<po>	is a PO or POT file or a directory of PO or POT files

Options (symb2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in php format
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in the Symbian translation format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2symb):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: `dots`, `none`, `bar`, `names`, `verbose`
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: `none`, `message`, `exception`, `traceback`
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in php format
- t TEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in the Symbian translation format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp

## Examples

### symb2po

The most common use of symb2po, is to generate a POT (PO template) file from the English translation (note that the tool currently expects the Symbian translation file to end with the extension `.r01`, which is the code for English translation files). This file then serves as the source document from which all translations will be derived.

To create a POT file called `my_project.pot` from the source Symbian translation file `my_project.r01`, the following is executed:

```
symb2po my_project.r01 my_project.pot
```

In order to re-use existing translations in the Symbian translation format, symb2po can merge that translation into the source Symbian translation to produce a translated PO file. The existing Symbian translation file is specified with the `-t` flag.

To create a file called `my_project-en-fr.po` (this is not the recommended PO naming convention) from the source Symbian translation file `my_project.r01` and its French translation `my_project.r02`, execute:

```
symb2po -t my_project.r02 my_project.r01 my_project-en-fr.po
```

---

**Note:** Ensure that the English and French files are well aligned, in other words, no changes to the source text should have happened since the translation was done.

---

### po2symb

The po2symb tool is used to extract the translations in a PO into a template Symbian translation file. The template Symbian translation file supplies the “shape” of the generated file (formatting and comments).

In order to produce a French Symbian translation file using the English Symbian translation file `my_project.r01` as a template and the PO file `my_project-en-fr.po` (this is not the recommended PO naming convention) as the source document, execute:

```
po2symb -t my_project.r01 my_project-en-fr.po my_project.r02
```

## Notes

The tools won't touch anything appearing between lines marked as:

```
// DO NOT TRANSLATE
```

The string `r_string_languagegroup_name` is used to set the `Language-Team` PO header field.

The Symbian translation header field `Author` is used to set the `Last-Translator` PO header field.

## Issues

The file format is heavily tilted towards the Buddycould implementation

The tools do nothing with the `Name` and `Description` Symbian header fields. This means that `po2symb` will just copy the values in the supplied template. So you might see something such as:

```
Description : Localisation File : English
```

in a generated French translation file.

## Bugs

Probably many, since this software hasn't been tested much yet.

### 1.3.22 tiki2po

Converts [TikiWiki](#) language.php files to Gettext PO format.

## Usage

```
tiki2po [options] <tiki> <po>
po2tiki [options] <po> <tiki>
```

Where:

<tiki>	is a valid language.php file for TikiWiki
<po>	is a PO file

Options (tiki2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: `dots`, `none`, `bar`, `names`, `verbose`
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: `none`, `message`, `exception`, `traceback`
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in php format
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- include-unused** When converting, include strings in the "unused" section?

Options (po2tiki):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in php format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp

## Examples

These examples demonstrate the use of tiki2po:

```
tiki2po language.php language.po
```

Convert the tiki language.php file to .po:

```
po2tiki language.po language.php
```

Convert a .po file to a tiki language.php file

## Notes

- Templates are not currently supported.

### 1.3.23 ts2po

Convert Qt .ts localization files to Gettext .po format files using ts2po and convert the translated [PO Files](#) files back to Qt .ts using po2ts.

The Qt toolkit comes with a localization application, Qt Linguist, however you might wish to standardise on one localization tool. ts2po allows you to standardise on the PO format and PO related tools.

---

**Note:** [Virtaal](#) and [Pootle](#) can edit .ts files directly without the need for any conversion.

---

**Warning:** po2ts uses our older .ts support. Thus many of the newer features in .ts are not supported. To support those features rather edit directly in [Virtaal](#) or [Pootle](#).

## Usage

```
ts2po [options] <ts> <po>
po2ts [options] <po> <ts>
```



Where:

<ts>	is a Qt .ts file or directory that contains .ts files
<po>	is a PO file or a directory of PO files

Options (ts2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in ts format
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2ts):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in ts format
- tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in ts format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp

## Examples

```
ts2po -P psi.ts psi.pot
```

This will create a POT file called *psi.pot* from the Qt .ts file called *psi.ts*.

```
po2ts af.po psi_af.ts
```

Now take your translated PO files *af.po* and convert it into a translated Qt .ts file, *psi\_af.ts*.

---

**Note:** You need to use the tools from the Qt toolkit to create the compiled .qm language files for the application.

---

## Bugs

There are probably still some bugs related to migrating the various attributes across for the different formats. The converters don't support all the newer features of the TS format, whereas the native support of Virtaal and Pootle is much better.

### 1.3.24 xliiff2po

Converts XLIFF localization files to Gettext PO files. XLIFF is the XML Localization Interchange File Format developed by [OASIS](#) (Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards) to allow translation work to be standardised no matter what the source format and to allow the work to be freely moved from tool to tool.

## Usage

```
po2xliiff [options] <po> <xliiff>
xliiff2po [options] <xliiff> <po>
```

Where:

<po>	is a PO file or directory of PO files
<xliiff>	is an XLIFF file or directory of XLIFF files

Options (xliiff2po):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in xliiff format
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE** what to do with duplicate strings (identical source text): [merge](#), [msgctxt](#) (default: 'msgctxt')

Options (po2xliiff):

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in xliiff format

- tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in xliiff format
- S, --timestamp** skip conversion if the output file has newer timestamp
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)

## Examples

```
xliiff2po -P xliiff pot
```

Create POT files from the XLIFF files found in directory *xliiff* and output them to the directory *pot*

```
po2xliiff xh xh-xlf
```

Convert the Xhosa PO files in *xh* to XLIFF and place them in *xh-xlf*

## Bugs

This filter is not yet extensively used... expect bugs. See [XLIFF](#) to see how well our implementation conforms to the standard.

The PO plural implementation is still very new and needs active testing.

## 1.3.25 --errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL

This is a parameter that can be passed to most of the programs in the translate toolkit in order to choose the level of feedback that you need when errors occur. It is mostly useful for debugging. Please report your errors to the developers with `--errorlevel=traceback`.

### none

Display no error messages

### message

Display on the error message

```
An error occurred processing PO file
```

### exception

Give the error message and name and Python exception

```
ValueError: An error occurred processing PO file
```

### traceback

Provide a full traceback for debugging purposes

```
csv2po: warning: Error processing: nso/readlicense_oo/docs/readme.csv: Traceback (most recent call last)

  File "/usr/lib/python2.4/site-packages/translate/misc/optrecurse.py", line 415, in recursiveprocess
    success = self.processfile(fileprocessor, options, fullinputpath, fulloutputpath, fulltemplatepath)

  File "/usr/lib/python2.4/site-packages/translate/misc/optrecurse.py", line 468, in processfile
    if fileprocessor(inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, **passthroughoptions):

  File "/usr/lib/python2.4/site-packages/translate/convert/csv2po.py", line 183, in convertcsv
    outputpo = convertor.convertfile(inputcsv)

  File "/usr/lib/python2.4/site-packages/translate/convert/csv2po.py", line 159, in convertfile
    raise ValueError("An error occurred processing PO file")

ValueError: An error occurred processing PO file
```

### 1.3.26 –duplicates=DUPLICATESTYLE

Gettext PO files only allow one message with a common msgid (source string). Many other formats allow duplicate entries. To create a valid PO file you need to merge these duplicate entries into one PO message. However, this often negatively affects the roundtrip or is not what is expected by the user. Thus we have a number of methods of handling duplicates which we call *duplicate styles*.

Also affected are conversions in which the source format is empty (allowing possible translation). As the header in a PO file is identified by an empty source string, your message will appear to be a duplicate of the header. In this case duplicate removal is critical.

Previously the tools used msgid\_comment (KDE style comments) to disambiguate text. However, with the release of Gettext 0.15, the new msgctxt disambiguation is now recommended, especially if you wish to use your files with other Gettext the tools. Many other pieces of software now also support this feature, and will probably become the best choice for almost all circumstances. It is the default in our converters.

#### merge

This is the traditional Gettext approach. All messages with the same source string or English string are merged into one PO message.

```
#: file1.dtd:instruction_manual
#: file1.dtd>manual_process
msgid "Manual"
msgstr ""
```

If however the source text is blank (these are often configuration options in Mozilla) then the *merge* style will use KDE comments as used in the *msgid\_comment* style in order to create unambiguous entries that can still be used for configuration.

```
#: file1.dtd:translators_name
msgid "_: file1.dtd:translators_name\n"
msgstr ""

#: file1.dtd:translators_email
msgid "_: file1.dtd:translators_email\n"
msgstr ""
```

### msgctxt (default)

This uses the msgctxt feature of Gettext that was introduced with Gettext 0.15. Some tools might not support it 100%. This option is the default in recent releases of the Translate Toolkit.

```
#: file1.dtd:instruction_manual
msgctxt "instruction_manual"
msgid "Manual"
msgstr ""

#: file1.dtd>manual_process
msgctxt "manual_process"
msgid "Manual"
msgstr ""
```

### 1.3.27 --progress=PROGRESS

All of the programs can give visual feedback. This options allows you to select the style of that feedback.

In the examples we are converting and OpenOffice.org 2.0 sdf/gsi file into POT files using `oo2po`.

#### none

No visual feedback, this is useful if you want to use any of the scripts as part of another script and don't want feedback to interfere with the operation.

```
[dwayne@laptop 00o20]$ oo2po -P --progress=none en-US.sdf pot
[dwayne@laptop 00o20]$
```

#### dots

Use visual dots to represent progress. Each dot represent a file that has been processed.

```
[dwayne@laptop 00o20]$ oo2po -P --progress=dots en-US.sdf pot
.....
.....
.....
[dwayne@laptop 00o20]$
```

#### bar (default)

Use a progress bar consisting of hashes (#) to show progress.

```
[dwayne@laptop 00o20]$ oo2po -P --progress=bar en-US.sdf pot
processing 227 files...
[#####] 69%
```

This is the default mode of operation, therefore this command would create the same output.

```
[dwayne@laptop 00o20]$ oo2po -P en-US.sdf pot
```

## **verbose**

Combine the hash (#) progress bar form the *bar* option with the actual names of files that have been processed.

```
[dwayne@laptop 00o20]$ oo2po -P --progress=verbose en-US.sdf pot
processing 227 files...
so3/src.oo
dbaccess/source/ui/uno.oo
helpcontent2/source/text/shared.oo
wizards/source/formwizard.oo
sch/source/ui/dlg.oo
helpcontent2/source/text/sbasic/shared/01.oo
dbaccess/source/core/resource.oo
svtools/source/sbx.oo
dbaccess/source/ui/relationdesign.oo
scp2/source/writer.oo
filter/source/xsldialog.oo
[ ##                               ]    5%
```

## **names**

Prints out only the filenames without any other progress indicator. This is a good option when outputting to a log file rather than a terminal.

```
[dwayne@laptop 00o20]$ oo2po -P --progress=names en-US.sdf pot
so3/src.oo
dbaccess/source/ui/uno.oo
helpcontent2/source/text/shared.oo
wizards/source/formwizard.oo
sch/source/ui/dlg.oo
helpcontent2/source/text/sbasic/shared/01.oo
dbaccess/source/core/resource.oo
svtools/source/sbx.oo
dbaccess/source/ui/relationdesign.oo
scp2/source/writer.oo
filter/source/xsldialog.oo
```

## **1.3.28 --filteraction=ACTION**

### **none (default)**

Take no action. Messages from failing test will appear in the output file

### **warn**

Print a warning but otherwise include the message in the output file.

### **exclude-serious**

Only exclude errors that are listed as serious by the convertor. All other are included.

**exclude-all**

Exclude any message that fails a test.

**1.3.29 --multifile=MULTIFILESTYLE**

This options determines how the POT/PO files are split from the source files. In many cases you have source files that generate either too many small files or one large files which you would rather see split up into smaller files.

**single**

Output individual files.

**toplevel**

Split the source files at the top level. If you see a number of top level files.

**onefiles**

One large file instead of many smaller files.

**1.3.30 --personality=TYPE****java (default)**

Create output strictly according to the specification for .properties files. This will use escaped Unicode for any non-ASCII characters. Thus the following string found in a PO file:

Will appear as follows in the output .properties file:

\u1E7D\u1E01\u1E3D\u1E7B\u1E1D

**mozilla**

Mozilla has made slight adjustments to the Java .properties spec. Mozilla will accept UTF-8 encoded strings in the property file and thus does not need escaped Unicode. Thus the above string – – will not be escaped. Mozilla property files are thus more useful for non-Latin languages in that they are actually readable.

Of course this style of file is only used by Mozilla and should not be used for other projects that follow the Java spec more strictly.

**skype**

Skype .lang files are .properties files in UTF-16. The & is used as an accelerator (marked in the PO header).

## flex

Flex follows the Mozilla approach, a UTF-8 encoded file with no escaped unicode. We include it as its own dialect for ease of use.

## strings

Much Mac OS X and iPhone software is translated using .strings files. These are quite different from properties files and we treat them here as key value files.

The files are in UTF-16 with a few minor escaping conventions.

### 1.3.31 `--accelerator=ACCELERATOR`

Accelerator Marker	Used by
&	KDE Desktop and Mozilla (when using <code>moz2po</code> )
_	GNOME Desktop and other GTK+ based applications
~	LibreOffice and Apache OpenOffice

Converters change many different formats to PO and back again. Sometimes only one direction is supported, or conversion is done using non-PO formats. The converters follow a [general pattern of usage](#), understanding that will make the converters much easier to use and understand.

- `moz2po` – Mozilla .properties and .dtd converter. Works with Firefox and Thunderbird
- `oo2po` – OpenOffice.org SDF converter (Also works as `oo2xliff`).
- `odf2xliff` – Convert OpenDocument (ODF) documents to XLIFF and vice-versa.
- `prop2po` – Java property file (.properties) converter
- `php2po` – PHP localisable string arrays converter.
- `sub2po` – Converter for various subtitle files
- `txt2po` – Plain text to PO converter
- `po2wordfast` – Wordfast Translation Memory converter
- `po2tmx` – TMX (Translation Memory Exchange) converter
- `pot2po` – initialise PO Template files for translation
- `csv2po` – Comma Separated Value (CSV) converter. Useful for doing translations using a spreadsheet.
- `csv2tbx` – Create TBX (TermBase eXchange) files from Comma Separated Value (CSV) files
- `html2po` – HTML converter
- `ical2po` – iCalendar file converter
- `ini2po` – Windows INI file converter
- `json2po` – JSON file converter
- `web2py2po` – web2py translation to PO converter
- `rc2po` – Windows Resource .rc (C++ Resource Compiler) converter
- `resx2po` – .Net Resource (.resx) file converter
- `symb2po` – Symbian-style translation to PO converter
- `tiki2po` – TikiWiki language.php converter



- [ts2po](#) – Qt Linguist .ts converter
- [xliff2po](#) – XLIFF (XML Localisation Interchange File Format) converter

## 1.4 Tools

The PO tools allow you to manipulate and work with PO files

### 1.4.1 Quality Assurance

#### poconflicts

poconflicts takes a PO file and creates an set of output PO files that contain messages that conflict. During any translation project that involves a large amount of work or a number of translators you will see message conflicts. A conflict is where the same English message has been translated differently (in some languages this may have been intentional). Conflicts occur due to different translation style or a shift in translations as the translators or project mature.

poconflicts allows you to quickly identify these problem messages, investigate and correct them. To merge the files back, they have to be restructured into the correct directory structure using [porestructure](#) in order to enable merging using [pomerge](#).

#### Usage

```
poconflicts [options] <po> <conflicts>
```

Where:

<po>	is a directory of existing PO files or an individual PO file
<conflicts>	is a directory containing one PO file for each conflict

Options:

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po format
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po format
- I, --ignore-case** ignore case distinctions
- v, --invert** invert the conflicts thus extracting conflicting destination words
- accelerator=ACCELERATORS** ignores the given [accelerator characters](#) when matching

## Examples

Here are some examples that demonstrate the usefulness of poconflict

```
poconflicts --accelerator=~ -I xhosa conflicts
```

This extracts messages from the PO files in the *xhosa* directory and places a new PO file for each identified conflict in *conflicts*. We are working with OpenOffice files and we therefore use the tilde (~) as the accelerator marker (with this set *F~ile* is considered the same as *~File*). We are also ignoring the case of the message using *-I* (thus *File* is considered the same as *file* or *FILE*)

Another useful option is to look at the inverted conflicts. This will detect target words that have been used to translate different source words.

```
poconflicts --accelerator=~ -I -v xhosa conflicts
```

Now in the *conflicts* directory we will find PO files based on the Xhosa word. We can now check where a Xhosa word has been used for different source or English words. Often there is no problem but you might find cases where the same Xhosa word was used for Delete and Cancel – clearly a usability issue.

The translator makes the needed corrections to the files and then we can proceed to merge the results back into the PO files. Unchanged entries can be removed.

Now restructure the files to resemble the original directory structure using [porestructure](#):

```
porestructure -i conflicts -o conflicts_tree
```

Now merge the changes back using [pomerge](#):

```
pomerge -t xhosa -i conflicts_tree -o xhosa
```

This takes the corrected files from *conflicts\_tree* and merge them into the files in *xhosa* using the same files as templates.

## pofilter

Pofilter allows you to run a [number of checks](#) against your PO, XLIFF or TMX files. These checks are designed to pick up problems with capitalisation, accelerators, variables, etc. Those messages that fail any of the checks are output and marked so that you can correct them.

Use `pofilter -l` to get a list of available checks.

Once you have corrected the errors in your PO files you can merge the corrections into your existing translated PO files using [pomerge](#).

## Usage

```
pofilter [options] <in> <out>
```

Where:

<in>	the input file or directory which contains PO or XLIFF files
<out>	the output file or directory that contains PO or XLIFF files that fail the various tests

Options:

<b>--version</b>	show program's version number and exit
<b>-h, --help</b>	show this help message and exit

**--manpage** output a manpage based on the help  
**--progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: `dots`, `none`, `bar`, `names`, `verbose`  
**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: `none`, `message`, `exception`, `traceback`  
**-iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in pot, po, xlf, tmx formats  
**-xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot, xlf, tmx formats  
**-l, --listfilters** list filters available  
**--review** include elements marked for review (default)  
**--noreview** exclude elements marked for review  
**--fuzzy** include elements marked fuzzy (default)  
**--nofuzzy** exclude elements marked fuzzy  
**--header** include a PO header in the output (always the case since version 1.6)  
**--nonotes** don't add notes about the errors (since version 1.3)  
**--autocorrect** output automatic corrections where possible rather than describing issues  
**--language=LANG** set target language code (e.g. `af-ZA`) [required for spell check]. This will help to make pofilter aware of the conventions of your language  
**--openoffice** use the standard checks for OpenOffice translations  
**--libreoffice** use the standard checks for LibreOffice translations  
**--mozilla** use the standard checks for Mozilla translations  
**--drupal** use the standard checks for Drupal translations  
**--gnome** use the standard checks for Gnome translations  
**--kde** use the standard checks for KDE translations  
**--wx** use the standard checks for wxWidgets translations – identical to `--kde`  
**--excludefilter=FILTER** don't use FILTER when filtering  
**-tFILTER, --test=FILTER** only use test FILTERs specified with this option when filtering  
**--notranslatefile=FILE** read list of untranslatable words from FILE (must not be translated)  
**--musttranslatefile=FILE** read list of translatable words from FILE (must be translated)  
**--validcharsfile=FILE** read list of all valid characters from FILE (must be in UTF-8)

## Example

Here are some examples to demonstrate how to use pofilter:

```
pofilter --openoffice af af-check
```

Use the default settings (accelerator and variables) for OpenOffice.org. Check all PO files in *af* and output any messages that fail the check in *af-check* (create the directory if it does not already exist).

```
pofilter -t isfuzzy -t untranslated zu zu-check
```

Only run the *isfuzzy* and *untranslated* checks, this will extract all messages that are either fuzzy or untranslated.

```
pofilter --excludefilter=simplecaps --nofuzzy nso nso-check
```

Run all filters except *simplecaps*. You might want to do this if your language does not make use of capitalisation or if the test is creating too many false positives. Also only run the checks against messages that are not marked fuzzy. This is useful if you have already marked problem strings as fuzzy or you know that the fuzzy strings are bad, with this option you don't have to see the obviously wrong messages.

```
pofilter --language=fr dir dir-check
```

Tell pofilter that you are checking French translations so that it can take the conventions of the language into account (for things like punctuation, spacing, quoting, etc.) It will also disable some tests that are not meaningful for your language, like capitalisation checks for languages that don't have capital letters.

```
pofilter --excludefilter=untranslated
```

Tell pofilter not to complain about your untranslated units.

```
pofilter -l
```

List all the available checks.

### Bugs

There are minor bugs in the filters. Most relate to false positives, corner cases or minor changes for better fault description.

### Descriptions of all pofilter tests

The following are descriptions of the tests available in [pofilter](#), [Pootle](#) and [Virtaal](#) with some details about what type of errors they are useful to test for and the limitations of each test.

Keep in mind that the software might point to errors which are not necessarily wrong (false positives).

Currently there are 48 tests. You can always get a list of the currently available tests by running:

```
pofilter -l
```

To see test specific to a specific targetted application or group of applications run:

```
pofilter --gnome -l
```

### Adding new tests and new language adaptations

If you have an idea for a new test or want to add target language adaptations for your language then please help us with information about your test idea and the specifics of your language.

### Test Classification

Some tests are more important than others so we have classified them to help you determine which to run first.

- Critical – can break a program
  - *dialogsizes*, *escapes*, *newlines*, *nplurals*, *printf*, *pythonbraceformat*, *tabs*, *variables*, *xmltags*
- Functional – may confuse the user

- *accelerators, acronyms, blank, emails, filepaths, functions, gconf, kdecomments, long, musttranslate-words, nottranslatewords, numbers, options, purepunc, sentencecount, short, spellcheck, urls, unchanged*
- Cosmetic – make it look better
  - *brackets, doublequoting, doublespacing, doublewords, endpunc, endwhitespace, puncspacing, simplecaps, simpleplurals, startcaps, singlequoting, startpunc, startwhitespace, validchars*
- Extraction – useful mainly for extracting certain types of string
  - *compendiumconflicts, credits, hassuggestion, isfuzzy, isreview, untranslated*

## Test Description

**accelerators** Checks whether *accelerators* are consistent between the two strings.

Make sure you use the `--mozilla`, `--kde`, etc options so that `pofilter` knows which type of accelerator it is looking for. The test will pick up accelerators that are missing and ones that shouldn't be there.

**acronyms** Checks that acronyms that appear are unchanged.

If an acronym appears in the original this test will check that it appears in the translation. Translating acronyms is a language decision but many languages leave them unchanged. In that case this test is useful for tracking down translations of the acronym and correcting them.

**blank** Checks whether a translation is totally blank.

This will check to see if a translation has inadvertently been translated as blank i.e. as spaces. This is different from `untranslated` which is completely empty. This test is useful in that if something is translated as " " it will appear to most tools as if it is translated.

**brackets** Checks that the number of brackets in both strings match.

If ( [ { or } ] ) appear in the original this will check that the same number appear in the translation.

**compendiumconflicts** Checks for Gettext compendium conflicts (`#-#-#-#-#`).

When you use `msgcat` to create a PO compendium it will insert `#-#-#-#-#` into entries that are not consistent. If the compendium is used later in a message merge then these conflicts will appear in your translations. This test quickly extracts those for correction.

**credits** Checks for messages containing translation credits instead of normal translations.

Some projects have consistent ways of giving credit to translators by having a unit or two where translators can fill in their name and possibly their contact details. This test allows you to find these units easily to check that they are completed correctly and also disables other tests that might incorrectly get triggered for these units (such as `urls`, `emails`, etc.)

**dialogsizes** Checks that dialog sizes are not translated.

This is a Mozilla specific test. Mozilla uses a language called XUL to define dialogues and screens. This can make use of CSS to specify properties of the dialogue. These properties include things such as the width and height of the box. The size might need to be changed if the dialogue size changes due to longer translations. Thus translators can change these settings. But you are only meant to change the number not translate the words 'width' or 'height'. This check capture instances where these are translated. It will also catch other types of errors in these units.

**doublequoting** Checks whether doublequoting is consistent between the two strings.

Checks on double quotes " to ensure that you have the same number in both the original and the translated string. This tests takes into account that several languages use different quoting characters, and will test for them instead.

**doublespacing** Checks for bad double-spaces by comparing to original.

This will identify if you have [space][space] in when you don't have it in the original or it appears in the original but not in your translation. Some of these are spurious and how you correct them depends on the conventions of your language.

**doublewords** Checks for repeated words in the translation.

Words that have been repeated in a translation will be highlighted with this test e.g. "the the", "a a". These are generally typos that need correcting. Some languages may have valid repeated words in their structure, in that case either ignore those instances or switch this test off using the `--excludefilters` option.

**emails** Checks to see that emails are not translated.

Generally you should not be translating email addresses. This check will look to see that email addresses e.g. `info@example.com` are not translated. In some cases of course you should translate the address but generally you shouldn't.

**endpunc** Checks whether punctuation at the end of the strings match.

This will ensure that the ending of your translation has the same punctuation as the original. E.g. if it ends in `:[space]` then so should yours. It is useful for ensuring that you have ellipses [...] in all your translations, not simply three separate full-stops. You may pick up some errors in the original: feel free to keep your translation and notify the programmers. In some languages, characters such as ? ! are always preceded by a space e.g. `[space]? —` do what your language customs dictate. Other false positives you will notice are, for example, if through changes in word-order you add "), etc. at the end of the sentence. Do not change these: your language word-order takes precedence.

It must be noted that if you are tempted to leave out [full-stop] or [colon] or add [full-stop] to a sentence, that often these have been done for a reason, e.g. a list where fullstops make it look cluttered. So, initially match them with the English, and make changes once the program is being used.

This check is aware of several language conventions for punctuation characters, such as the custom question marks for Greek and Arabic, Devanagari Danda, full-width punctuation for CJK languages, etc. Support for your language can be added easily if it is not there yet.

**endwhitespace** Checks whether whitespace at the end of the strings matches.

Operates the same as `endpunc` but is only concerned with whitespace. This filter is particularly useful for those strings which will evidently be followed by another string in the program, e.g. `[Password: ]` or `[Enter your username: ]`. The whitespace is an inherent part of the string. This filter makes sure you don't miss those important but otherwise invisible spaces!

If your language uses full-width punctuation (like Chinese), the visual spacing in the character might be enough without an added extra space.

**escapes** Checks whether escaping is consistent between the two strings.

Checks escapes such as `\n \uNNNN` to ensure that if they exist in the original string you also have them in the translation.

**filepaths** Checks that file paths have not been translated.

Checks that paths such as `/home/user1` have not been translated. Generally you do not translate a file-path, unless it is being used as an example, e.g. `[your_user_name/path/to/filename.conf]`.

**functions** Checks to see that function names are not translated.

Checks that function names e.g. `rgb()` or `getEntity.Name()` are not translated.

**gconf** Checks if we have any gconf config settings translated.

Gconf settings should not be translated so this check checks that gconf settings such as “name” or “modification\_date” are not translated in the translation. It allows you to change the surrounding quotes but will ensure that the setting values remain untranslated.

**hassuggestion** Checks if there is at least one suggested translation for this unit.

If a message has a suggestion (an alternate translation stored in alt-trans units in XLIFF and .pending files in PO) then these will be extracted. This is used by Pootle and is probably only useful in pofilter when using XLIFF files.

**isfuzzy** Checks if the po element has been marked fuzzy.

If a message is marked fuzzy in the PO file then it is extracted. Note this is different from `--fuzzy` and `--nofuzzy` options which specify whether tests should be performed against messages marked fuzzy.

**isreview** Checks if the po element has been marked for review.

If you have made use of the ‘review’ flags in your translations:

```
# (review) reason for review
# (pofilter) testname: explanation for translator
```

Then if a message is marked for review in the PO file it will be extracted. Note this is different from `--review` and `--noreview` options which specify whether tests should be performed against messages already marked as under review.

**kdecomments** Checks to ensure that no KDE style comments appear in the translation.

KDE style translator comments appear in PO files as `"_: comment\n"`. New translators often translate the comment. This test tries to identify instances where the comment has been translated.

**long** Checks whether a translation is much longer than the original string.

This is most useful in the special case where the translation is multiple characters long while the source text is only 1 character long. Otherwise, we use a general ratio that will catch very big differences but is set conservatively to limit the number of false positives.

**musttranslatewords** Checks that words configured as definitely translatable don’t appear in the translation.

If for instance in your language you decide that you must translate ‘OK’ then this test will flag any occurrences of ‘OK’ in the translation if it appeared in the source string. You must specify a file containing all of the *must translate* words using `--musttranslatefile`.

**newlines** Checks whether newlines are consistent between the two strings.

Counts the number of `\n` newlines (and variants such as `\r\n`) and reports an error if they differ.

**nplurals** Checks for the correct number of noun forms for plural translations.

This uses the plural information in the language module of the toolkit. This is the same as the Gettext `nplural` value. It will check that the number of plurals required is the same as the number supplied in your translation.

**nottranslatewords** Checks that words configured as untranslatable appear in the translation too.

Many brand names should not be translated, this test allows you to easily make sure that words like: Word, Excel, Impress, Calc, etc. are not translated. You must specify a file containing all of the *no translate* words using `--nottranslatefile`.

**numbers** Checks whether numbers of various forms are consistent between the two strings.

You will see some errors where you have either written the number in full or converted it to the digit in your translation. Also changes in order will trigger this error.

**options** Checks that command line options are not translated.

In messages that contain command line options, such as `--help`, this test will check that these remain untranslated. These could be translated in the future if programs can create a mechanism to allow this, but currently they are not translated. If the options has a parameter, e.g. `--file=FILE`, then the test will check that the parameter has been translated.

**printf** Checks whether printf format strings match.

If the printf formatting variables are not identical, then this will indicate an error. Printf statements are used by programs to format output in a human readable form (they are place holders for variable data). They allow you to specify lengths of string variables, string padding, number padding, precision, etc. Generally they will look like this: `%d`, `%5.2f`, `%100s`, etc. The test can also manage variables-reordering using the `%1$s` syntax. The variables' type and details following data are tested to ensure that they are strictly identical, but they may be reordered.

**See also:**

[\*pythonbraceformat\*](#)

**See also:**

[printf Format String](#)

**puncspacing** Checks for bad spacing after punctuation.

In the case of `[full-stop][space]` in the original, this test checks that your translation does not remove the space. It checks also for `[comma]`, `[colon]`, etc.

Some languages don't use spaces after common punctuation marks, especially where full-width punctuation marks are used. This check will take that into account.

**purepunc** Checks that strings that are purely punctuation are not changed.

This extracts strings like `“+”` or `“-”` as these usually should not be changed.



**pythonbraceformat** Checks whether Python brace format strings match.

Python supports both a variant of the *printf* formatting system, and its own formatting language which uses placeholders enclosed in braces. The placeholders can be named, numbered, or anonymous; the former two are filled in from positional args, the latter from keyword arguments. Example:

```
'the {} {0} hungry {insect}'.format('very', insect='caterpillar')
# --> 'the very very hungry caterpillar'
```

The `pythonbraceformat` filter checks for the following problems:

- named placeholders that are present in the original, but missing in the translation, and vice versa.
- originals and translations that require different numbers of positional args.

When the translation has variables not in the original, this can lead to program crashes. The translation not using all variables the original uses is safe. Nonetheless, this filter triggers in both cases.

**See also:**

[PEP 3101 – Advanced String Formatting](#)

**sentencecount** Checks that the number of sentences in both strings match.

Adds the number of sentences to see that the sentence count is the same between the original and translated string. You may not always want to use this test, if you find you often need to reformat your translation, because the original is badly-expressed, or because the structure of your language works better that way. Do what works best for your language: it's the meaning of the original you want to convey, not the exact way it was written in the English.

**short** Checks whether a translation is much shorter than the original string.

This is most useful in the special case where the translation is 1 characters long while the source text is multiple characters long. Otherwise, we use a general ratio that will catch very big differences but is set conservatively to limit the number of false positives.

**simplecaps** Checks the capitalisation of two strings isn't wildly different.

This will pick up many false positives, so don't be a slave to it. It is useful for identifying translations that don't start with a capital letter (upper-case letter) when they should, or those that do when they shouldn't. It will also highlight sentences that have extra capitals; depending on the capitalisation convention of your language, you might want to change these to Title Case, or change them all to normal sentence case.

**simpleplurals** Checks for English style plural(s) for you to review.

This test will extract any message that contains words with a final "(s)" in the source text. You can then inspect the message, to check that the correct plural form has been used for your language. In some languages, plurals are made by adding text at the beginning of words, making the English style messy. In this case, they often revert to the plural form. This test allows an editor to check that the plurals used are correct. Be aware that this test may create a number of false positives.

For languages with no plural forms (only one noun form) this test will simply test that nothing like "(s)" was used in the translation.

**singlequoting** Checks whether singlequoting is consistent between the two strings.

The same as `doublequoting` but checks for the `'` character. Because this is used in contractions like `it's` and in possessive forms like `user's`, this test can output spurious errors if your language doesn't use such forms. If a quote appears at the end of a sentence in the translation, i.e. `' .`, this might not be detected properly by the check.

**spellcheck** Checks for words that don't pass a spell-check.

This test will check for misspelled words in your translation. The test first checks for misspelled words in the original (usually English) text, and adds those to an exclusion list. The advantage of this exclusion is that many words that are specific to the application will not raise errors e.g. program names, brand names, function names.

The checker works with [PyEnchant](#). You need to have PyEnchant installed as well as a dictionary for your language (for example, one of the [Hunspell](#) or [aspell](#) dictionaries). This test will only work if you have specified the `--language` option.

The pofilter error that is created, lists the misspelled word, plus suggestions returned from the spell checker. That makes it easy for you to identify the word and select a replacement.

**startcaps** Checks that the message starts with the correct capitalisation.

After stripping whitespace and common punctuation characters, it then checks to see that the first remaining character is correctly capitalised. So, if the sentence starts with an upper-case letter, and the translation does not, an error is produced.

This check is entirely disabled for many languages that don't make a distinction between upper and lower case. Contact us if this is not yet disabled for your language.

**startpunc** Checks whether punctuation at the beginning of the strings match.

Operates as `endpunc` but you will probably see fewer errors.

**startwhitespace** Checks whether whitespace at the beginning of the strings matches.

As in `endwhitespace` but you will see fewer errors.

**tabs** Checks whether tabs are consistent between the two strings.

Counts the number of `\t` tab markers and reports an error if they differ.

**unchanged** Checks whether a translation is basically identical to the original string.

This checks to see if the translation isn't just a copy of the English original. Sometimes, this is what you want, but other times you will detect words that should have been translated.

**untranslated** Checks whether a string has been translated at all.

This check is really only useful if you want to extract untranslated strings so that they can be translated independently of the main work.

**urls** Checks to see that URLs are not translated.

This checks only basic URLs (`http`, `ftp`, `mailto` etc.) not all URIs (e.g. `afp`, `smb`, `file`). Generally, you don't want to translate URLs, unless they are example URLs ([http://your\\_server.com/filename.html](http://your_server.com/filename.html)). If the URL is for configuration information, then you need to query the developers about placing configuration information in PO files. It shouldn't really be there, unless it is very clearly marked: such information should go into a configuration file.

**validchars** Checks that only characters specified as valid appear in the translation.

Often during character conversion to and from UTF-8 you get some strange characters appearing in your translation. This test presents a simple way to try and identify such errors.

This test will only run if you specify the `--validcharsfile` command line option. This file contains all the characters that are valid in your language. You must use UTF-8 encoding for the characters in the file.

If the test finds any characters not in your valid characters file then the test will print the character together with its Unicode value (e.g. 002B).

**variables** Checks whether variables of various forms are consistent between the two strings.

This checks to make sure that variables that appear in the original also appear in the translation. Make sure you use the `--kde`, `--openoffice`, etc flags as these define what variables will be searched for. It does not at the moment cope with variables that use the reordering syntax of Gettext PO files.

**xmltags** Checks that [XML/HTML](#) tags have not been translated.

This check finds the number of tags in the source string and checks that the same number are in the translation. If the counts don't match then either the tag is missing or it was mistakenly translated by the translator, both of which are errors.

The check ignores tags or things that look like tags that cover the whole string e.g. “<Error>” but will produce false positives for things like “An <Error> occurred” as here “Error” should be translated. It also will allow translation of the alt attribute in e.g. <img src=bob.png alt=“Image description”> or similar translatable attributes in OpenOffice.org help files.

## pogrep

The pogrep tool extracts messages that match a regular expression into a new set of PO files that can be examined, edited and corrected. These corrections can then be merged using [pomerge](#).

## Usage

```
pogrep [options] <in> <out>
```

Where:

<in>/<out>	<i>In</i> and <i>out</i> are either directories or files. <i>Out</i> will contain PO/XLIFF files with only those messages that match the regular expression that was you searched for.
------------	--

Options:

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot, xlf formats (XLIFF since version 1.0)
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot, xlf formats (XLIFF since version 1.0)

**--search=SEARCHPARTS** searches the given parts (source, target, notes, locations)  
**-I, --ignore-case** ignore case distinctions  
**-e, --regexp** use regular expression matching  
**-v, --invert-match** select non-matching lines  
**--accelerator=ACCELERATORS** ignores the given [accelerator characters](#) when matching  
**-k, --keep-translations** always extract units with translations

### Example

```
pogrep --accelerator="_" --search msgid -I -e "software|hardware" only-zu only-zu-check
```

Search for the words “software” or “hardware” in the msgid field. Ignore case (-I) and treat the underscore (\_) character as an accelerator key. Search through all PO files in the directory “only-zu” and place any matches in PO files in the directory “only-zu-check”. This would be useful to run if you know that the word for software and hardware has been changed during the course of translation and you want to check and correct all these instances.

```
pogrep --search=msgid -e '^\\w+(\\s+\\w+){0,3}$' -i templates -o short-words
```

Find all messages in the *templates* directory that have between 1 and 4 words and place them in *short-words*. Use this if you want to see quick results by translating messages that are most likely menu entries or dialogue labels.

```
pogrep --search=msgstr -I -e "Ifayile" zu zu-check
```

Search all translations for the occurrence of *Ifayile*. You would use this to check if words have been used correctly. Useful if you find problematic use of the same word for different concepts. You can use [pocompendium](#) to find these conflicts.

### Notes

**Unicode normalization** pogrep will normalize Unicode strings. This allows you to search for strings that contain the same character but that are using precomposed Unicode characters or which are composed using another composition recipe. While an individual user will in all likelihood only compose characters in one way, normalization ensures that data created in a team setting can be shared.

### Further reading

Here is a blog post explaining how pogrep can be used to do more targeted localisation of GNOME:  
<http://translate.org.za/blogs/friedel/en/content/better-lies-about-gnome-localisation>

### pomerge

Pomerge will merge corrected PO, XLIFF, or TMX files (or snippets) into your existing PO, XLIFF, TMX files. Usually you would extract errors using [pofilter](#), make corrections to these PO (or XLIFF, TMX) snippets then merge them back using pomerge. You could also use [pogrep](#) to extract a number of messages matching a certain string, make corrections then merge the correction back using pomerge.

It is probably best to run pomerge against files stored in some kind of version control system so that you can monitor what changes were made.

Pomerge will also attempt to make as small a change as possible to the text, making it easier to see the changes using your version control system.

## Usage

```
pomerge [options] [-t <template>] -i <input> -o <output>
```

Where:

<template>	is a set of reference PO, XLIFF, TMX files, either the originals or a set of POT files
<input>	contains the corrected files that are to override content in <output>
<output>	contains the files whose content will be overridden by <input>. This can be the same directory as <template>

Options:

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: `dots`, `none`, `bar`, `names`, `verbose`
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: `none`, `message`, `exception`, `traceback`
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot, xlf, tmx formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot, xlf, tmx formats
- tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in po, pot, xlf, tmx formats
- mergeblanks=MERGEBLANKS** whether to overwrite existing translations with blank translations (yes/no). Default is yes.
- mergefuzzy=MERGEFUZZY** whether to overwrite existing translations with fuzzy translations (yes/no). Default is yes. (new in version 1.9)
- mergecomments=MERGECOMMENTS** whether to merge comments as well as translations (yes/no). Default is yes.

## Examples

These examples show pomerge in action.

```
pomerge -t af -i af-check -o af
```

Take corrections from *af-check* merge them with the templates in *af* and output into *af*. Thus merge *af-check* and override entries found in *af*. Do this only if you are using a version control system so that you can check what changes pomerge made or if you have complete and utter confidence in this tool.

```
pomerge --mergeblanks=yes -t af -i af-check -o af-new
```

Merge the corrections from *af-check* with templates in *af* and output to *af-new*. If an entry is blank in *af-check* then make it blank in the output in *af-new*.

## Issues

- Seems to have trouble merging KDE style comments back. (Probably not relevant with newest versions any more.)

- Only files found in the input directory will be copied to the output. The template directory is not searched for extra files to copy to the output. Therefore it is always best to have your input directory in version control, and use the same directory as output. This will allow you to use the diff function of the version control system to double check changes made, with all the files of the input still present.

## porestructure

porestructure takes the PO files output by [poconflicts](#) (a flat structure), and recreates the directory structure according to the poconflict location comments found in each PO message. After being restructured, the messages in the resulting directory structure can be merged back using [pomerge](#).

Since poconflicts adds conflicting messages, from many different PO files, into a single PO file, the original structure of the files and directories are lost and the new PO files are output to a single directory. The original structure information is left in “(pofilter)” comments for each PO element.

## Usage

```
porestructure [options] <conflicts> <po>
```

Where:

<conflicts>	is a directory containing one the corrected output from poconflict
<po>	is an output directory to write the restructured files to

Options:

- version** show program’s version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po format
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po format

## Examples

The documentation for poconflicts has [Examples](#) for the complete process using poconflict, porestructure, and pomerge.

## junitmsgfmt

New in version 1.7.

Run msgfmt and provide JUnit type output for use in continuous integration systems like Hudson and Jenkins.

## Usage

```
junitmsgfmt po/*.po > msgfmt_junit.xml
```

These tools are especially useful for measuring and improving translation quality.

- [poconflicts](#) – extract messages that have conflicting translation
- [pofilter](#) – filter PO files to find common errors using a [number of tests](#)
- [pogrep](#) – find strings in your PO files
- [pomerge](#) – merge file extracted using pofilter back into the original files
- [porestructure](#) – restructures PO files according to poconflict directives
- [junitmsgfmt](#) – run msgfmt and provide JUnit type output for use in continuous integration systems like Hudson and Jenkins

### 1.4.2 Other tools

#### tmserver

tmserver is a Translation Memory service that can be queried via HTTP using a simple REST like URL/http and data is exchanged between server and client encoded in JSON.

---

**Note:** If you are searching for an enterprise Translation Memory server then rather use [amaGama](#).

---

## Usage

```
tmserver.py --bind=HOSTNAME --port=PORT [--tmdb=TMDBFILE] [--import-translation-file=TMFILE] [--import-translation-file=TMFILE]
```

Where:

TMDB-FILE	is the SQLite database file containing translation memory data, if not specified a new temporary database is created
TMFILE	is a translation file (po, xiff, etc.) that should be imported into the database (mostly useful when no tmdb file is specified).

Options:

- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- d TMDBFILE, --tmdb=TMDBFILE** translation memory database file
- f TMFILES, --import-translation-file=TMFILES** translation file to import into the database
- t TARGET\_LANG, --import-target-lang=TARGET\_LANG** target language of translation files
- s SOURCE\_LANG, --import-source-lang=SOURCE\_LANG** source language of translation files
- b BIND, --bind=BIND** adress to bind server to (default: localhost)
- p PORT, --port=PORT** port to listen on (default: 8888)
- max-candidates=MAX\_CANDIDATES** Maximum number of candidates
- min-similarity=MIN\_SIMILARITY** minimum similarity
- max-length=MAX\_LENGTH** Maximum string length

**--debug** enable debugging features

## Testing

easiest way to run the server for testing is to pass it a large translation file (maybe generated by [pocompendium](#)) to create a tmdb database on the fly.

```
tmserver -b localhost -p 8080 -f compendium.po -s en_US -t ar
```

The server can be queried using a webbrowser. the url would be:

```
http://HOST:PORT/tmserver/SOURCE_LANG/TARGET_LANG/unit/STRING
```

So to see suggestions for “open file” try the url [http://localhost:8080/tmserver/en\\_US/ar/unit/open+file](http://localhost:8080/tmserver/en_US/ar/unit/open+file)

## poterminology

poterminology takes Gettext PO/POT files and extracts potential terminology.

This is useful as a first step before translating a new project (or an existing project into a new target language) as it allows you to define key terminology for consistency in translations. The resulting terminology PO files can be used by Pootle to provide suggestions while translating.

Generally, all the input files should have the same source language, and either be POT files (with no translations) or PO files with translations to the same target language.

The more separate PO files you use to generate terminology, the better your results will be, but poterminology can be used with just a single input file.

Read more about [terminology extraction](#)

## Usage

```
poterminology [options] <input> <terminology>
```

Where:

<input>	translations to be examined for terminology
<terminology>	extracted potential terminology

Options:

- version** show program’s version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- i INPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in pot, po formats
- x EXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- o OUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- u UPDATEFILE, --update=UPDATEFILE** update terminology in UPDATEFILE



- S STOPFILE, --stopword-list=STOPFILE** read stopword (term exclusion) list from STOPFILE  
(default site-packages/translate/share/stoplist-en)
- F, --fold-titlecase** fold “Title Case” to lowercase (default)
- C, --preserve-case** preserve all uppercase/lowercase
- I, --ignore-case** make all terms lowercase
- accelerator=ACCELERATORS** ignore the given accelerator characters when matching (accelerator  
characters probably require quoting)
- t LENGTH, --term-words=LENGTH** generate terms of up to LENGTH words (default 3)
- inputs-needed=MIN** omit terms appearing in less than MIN input files (default 2, or 1 if only one  
input file)
- fullmsg-needed=MIN** omit full message terms appearing in less than MIN different messages (de-  
fault 1)
- substr-needed=MIN** omit substring-only terms appearing in less than MIN different messages (de-  
fault 2)
- locs-needed=MIN** omit terms appearing in less than MIN different original program locations (de-  
fault 2)
- sort=ORDER** output sort order(s): frequency, dictionary, length (default is all orders in the  
above priority)
- source-language=LANG** the source language code (default ‘en’)
- v, --invert** invert the source and target languages for terminology

## Examples

You want to generate a terminology file for Pootle that will be used to provide suggestions for translating Pootle itself:

```
poterminology Pootle/po/pootle/templates/*.pot .
```

This results in a `./pootle-terminology.pot` output file with 23 terms (from “file” to “does not exist”) – without any translations.

The default output file can be added to a Pootle project to provide [terminology matching](#) suggestions for that project; alternately a special Terminology project can be used and it will provide terminology suggestions for all projects that do not have a `pootle-terminology.po` file.

Generating a terminology file containing automatically extracted translations is possible as well, by using PO files with translations for the input files:

```
poterminology Pootle/po/pootle/fi/*.po --output fi/pootle-terminology.po --sort dictionary
```

Using PO files with Finnish translations, you get an output file that contains the same 23 terms, with translations of eight terms – one (“login”) is fuzzy due to slightly different translations in jToolkit and Pootle. The file is sorted in alphabetical order (by source term, not translated term), which can be useful when comparing different terminology files.

Even though there is no translation of Pootle into Kinyarwanda, you can use the Gnome UI terminology PO file as a source for translations; in order to extract only the terms common to jToolkit and Pootle this command includes the POT output from the first step above (which is redundant) and require terms to appear in three different input sources:

```
poterminology Pootle/po/pootle/templates/*.pot pootle-terminology.pot \
Pootle/po/terminology/rw/gnome/rw.po --inputs-needed=3 -o terminology/rw.po
```

Of the 23 terms, 16 have Kinyarwanda translations extracted from the Gnome UI terminology.

For a language like Spanish, with both Pootle translations and Gnome terminology available, 18 translations (2 fuzzy) are generated by the following command, which initializes the terminology file from the POT output from the first step, and then uses `--update` to specify that the `pootle-es.po` file is to be used both for input and output:

```
cp pootle-terminology.pot glossary-es.po
poterminology --inputs=3 --update glossary-es.po \
  Pootle/po/pootle/es/*.po Pootle/po/terminology/es/gnome/es.po
```

**Reduced terminology glossaries** If you want to generate a terminology file containing only single words, not phrases, you can use `-t/--term-words` to control this. If your input files are very large and/or you have a lot of input files, and you are finding that `poterminology` is taking too much time and memory to run, reducing the phrase size from the default value of 3 can be helpful.

For example, running `poterminology` on the subversion trunk with the default phrase size can take quite some time and may not even complete on a small-memory system, but with `--term-words=1` the initial number of terms is reduced by half, and the thresholding process can complete:

```
poterminology --progress=none -t 1 translate

1297 terms from 64039 units in 216 files
254 terms after thresholding
254 terms after subphrase reduction
```

The first line of output indicates the number of input files and translation units (messages), with the number of unique terms present after removing C and Python format specifiers (e.g. `%d`), XML/HTML `<elements>` and `&entities`; and performing stoplist elimination.

The second line gives the number of terms remaining after applying threshold filtering (discussed in more detail below) to eliminate terms that are not sufficiently “common” in the input files.

The third line gives the number of terms remaining after eliminating subphrases that did not occur independently. In this case, since the `term-words` limit is 1, there are no subphrases and so the number is the same as on the second line.

However, in the first example above (generating terminology for Pootle itself), the term “not exist” passes the stoplist and threshold filters, but all occurrences of this term also contained the term “does not exist” which also passes the stoplist and threshold filters. Given this duplication, the shorter phrase is eliminated in favor of the longer one, resulting in 23 terms (out of 25 that pass the threshold filters).

### Reducing output terminology with thresholding options

Depending on the size and number of the source files, and the desired scope of the output terminology file, there are several thresholding filters that can be adjusted to allow fewer or more terms in the output file. We have seen above how one (`--inputs-needed`) can be used to require that terms be present in multiple input files, but there are also other thresholds that can be adjusted to control the size of the output terminology file.

**`--inputs-needed`** This is the most flexible and powerful thresholding control. The default value is 2, unless only one input file (not counting an `--update` argument) is provided, in which case the threshold is 1 to avoid filtering out all terms and generating an empty output terminology file.

By copying input files and providing them multiple times as inputs, you can even achieve “weighted” thresholding, so that for example, all terms in one original input file will pass thresholding, while other files may be filtered. A simple version of this technique was used above to incorporate translations from the Gnome terminology PO files without having it affect the terms that passed the threshold filters.

**--locs-needed** Rather than requiring that a term appear in multiple input PO or POT files, this requires that it have been present in multiple source code files, as evidenced by location comments in the PO/POT sources.

This threshold can be helpful in eliminating over-specialized terminology that you don't want when multiple PO/POT files are generated from the same sources (via included header or library files).

Note that some PO/POT files have function names rather than source file names in the location comments; in this case the threshold will be on multiple functions, which may need to be set higher to be effective.

Not all PO/POT files contain proper location comments. If your input files don't have (good) location comments and the output terminology file is reduced to zero or very few entries by thresholding, you may need to override the default value for this threshold and set it to 0, which disables this check.

The setting of the `--locs-needed` comment has another effect, which is that location comments in the output terminology file will be limited to twice that number; a location comment indicating the number of additional locations not specified will be added instead of the omitted locations.

**--fullmsg-needed & --substr-needed** These two thresholds specify the number of different translation units (messages) in which a term must appear; they both work in the same way, but the first one applies to terms which appear as complete translation units in one or more of the source files (full message terms), and the second one to all other terms (substring terms). Note that translations are extracted only for full message terms; poterminology cannot identify the corresponding substring in a translation.

If you are working with a single input file without useful location comments, increasing these thresholds may be the only way to effectively reduce the output terminology. Generally, you should increase the `--substr-needed` threshold first, as the full message terms are more likely to be useful terminology.

## Stop word files

Much of the power of poterminology in generating useful terminology files is due to the default stop word file that it uses. This file contains words and regular expressions that poterminology will ignore when generating terms, so that the output terminology doesn't have tons of useless entries like "the 16" or "Z".

In most cases, the default stop word list will work well, but you may want to replace it with your own version, or possibly just supplement or override certain entries. The default [poterminology stopword file](#) contains comments that describe the syntax and operation of these files.

If you want to completely replace the stopword list (for example, if your source language is French rather than English) you could do it with a command like this:

```
poterminology --stopword-list=stoplist-fr logiciel/ -o glossaire.po
```

If you merely want to modify the standard stopword list with your own additions and overrides, you must explicitly specify the default list first:

```
poterminology -S /usr/lib/python2.5/site-packages/translate/share/stoplist-en \
-S my-stoplist po/ -o terminology.po
```

You can use `poterminology --help` to see the default stopword list pathname, which may differ from the one shown above.

Note that if you are using multiple stopword list files, as in the above, they will all be subject to the same case mapping (fold "Title Case" to lower case by default) – if you specify a different case mapping in the second file it will override the mapping for all the stopword list files.

## Issues

When using `poterminology` on Windows systems, file globbing for input is not supported (unless you have a version of Python built with `cygwin`, which is not common). On Windows, a command like `poterminology -o test.po podir/\*.po` will fail with an error “No such file or directory: ‘podir\\*.po’” instead of expanding the `podir/*.po` glob expression. (This problem affects all Translate Toolkit command-line tools, not just `poterminology`.) You can work around this problem by making sure that the directory does not contain any files (or subdirectories) that you do not want to use for input, and just giving the directory name as the argument, e.g. `poterminology -o test.po podir` for the case above.

When using terminology files generated by `poterminology` as input, a plethora of translator comments marked with (`poterminology`) may be generated, with the number of these increasing on each iteration. You may wish to run `pocommentclean` (or a slightly modified version of it which only removes (`poterminology`) comments) on the input and/or output files, especially since translator comments are displayed as tooltips by Pootle (thankfully, they are truncated at a few dozen characters).

Default threshold settings may eliminate all output terms; in this case, `poterminology` should suggest threshold option settings that would allow output to be generated (this enhancement is tracked as [issue 582](#)).

While `poterminology` ignores XML/HTML entities and elements and %-style format strings (for C and Python), it does not ignore all types of “variables” that may occur, particularly in OpenOffice.org, Mozilla, or Gnome localization files. These other types should be ignored as well (this enhancement is tracked as [issue 598](#)).

Terms containing only words that are ignored individually, but not excluded from phrases (e.g. “you are you”) may be generated by `poterminology`, but aren’t generally useful. Adding a new threshold option `--nonstop-needed` could allow these to be suppressed (this enhancement is tracked as [issue 1102](#)).

Pootle ignores parenthetical comments in source text when performing terminology matching; this allows for terms like “scan (verb)” and “scan (noun)” to both be provided as suggestions for a message containing “scan.” `poterminology` does not provide any special handling for these, but it could use them to provide better handling of different translations for a single term. This would be an improvement over the current approach, which marks the term fuzzy and includes all variants, with location information in { } braces in the automatically extracted translation.

Currently, message context information (PO `msgctxt`) is not used in any way; this could provide an additional source of information for distinguishing variants of the same term.

A single execution of `poterminology` can only perform automatic translation extraction for a single target language – having the ability to handle all target languages in one run would allow a single command to generate all terminology for an entire project. Additionally, this could provide even more information for identifying variant terms by comparing the number of target languages that have variant translations.

## On single files

If `poterminology` yields 0 terms from single files, try the following:

```
poterminology --locs-needed=0 --inputs-needed=0 --substr-needed=5 -i yourfile.po -o yourfile_term.po
```

...where “substr-needed” is the number of times a term should occur to be considered.

## Stopword file format

New in version 1.2.

The default stopwords file for `poterminology` describes the syntax of these files and provides a good default for most applications using English source text. You can find the location of the default stopwords file by looking at the output of `poterminology --help`, or using the following command:

```
poterminology --manpage | sed -n '/STOPFILE/s/.*(\(.*\)).*/\1/p'
```

## Overview

The basic syntax of this file is line-oriented, with the first character of each line determining its function. The order of the lines is generally not significant (with one exception noted below), and the selection of function characters was made so that an ASCII sort of the file would leave it in a generally logical order (except for comment lines).

Apart from comment lines (which begin with ‘#’) and empty lines (which are also ignored), there are three general types of lines, which may appear in any order:

- case mapping specifiers
- stoplist regular expressions
- stoplist words

**Case mapping specifiers** A line beginning with a ‘!’ specifies upper-/lower-case mapping for words or phrases before comparison with this stoplist (no mapping is applied to the words or regular expressions in this file, only to the source messages). The second character on this line must be one of the following:

- **C** no uppercase / lowercase mapping is performed
- **F** ‘Title Case’ words / terms are folded to lower case (default)
- **I** all words are mapped to lowercase

These correspond to the equivalent `--preserve-case` / `--fold-titlecase` / `--ignore-case` options to `poterminology`, but are completely independent and only apply to stoplist matching. You can run `poterminology` with `-I` to map all terms to lowercase, and if the case mapping specifier in the stopword file is ‘!C’ a stoplist with “pootle” in it will not prevent a term containing “Pootle” from passing the stoplist (and then being mapped to “pootle”).

There should only be one case mapping specifier in a stoplist file; if more than one are present, the last one will take precedence over the others, and its mapping will apply to all entries. If multiple stoplist files are used, the last case mapping specifier processed will apply to all entries **in all files**.

**Stoplist regular expressions** Lines beginning with a ‘/’ are regular expression patterns – any word that matches will be ignored by itself, and any phrase containing it will be excluded as well. The regular expression consists of all characters on the line following the initial ‘/’ – these are extended regular expressions, so grouping, alternation, and such are available.

Regular expression patterns are only checked if the word itself does not appear in the stoplist file as a word entry. The regular expression patterns are always applied to individual words, not phrases, and must match the entire word (i.e. they are anchored both at the start and end).

Use regular expressions sparingly, as evaluating them for every word in the source files can be expensive. In addition to stoplist regular expressions, `poterminology` has precompiled patterns for C and Python format specifiers (e.g. `%d`) and XML/HTML `<elements>` and `&entities`; – these are removed before stoplist processing and it is not possible to override this.

**Stoplist words** All other lines should begin with one of the following characters, which indicate whether the word should be **ignored** (as a word alone), **disregarded** in a phrase (i.e. a phrase containing it is allowed, and the word does not count against the `--term-words` length limit), or any phrase containing it should be **excluded**.

- **+** allow word alone, allow phrases containing it
- **:** allow word alone, disregarded (for `--term-word-length`) inside phrase

- < allow word alone, but exclude any phrase containing it
- = ignore word alone, but allow phrases containing it
- > ignore word alone, disregarded (for `--term-word-length`) inside phrase
- @ ignore word alone, and exclude any phrase containing it

Generally ‘+’ is only needed for exceptions to regular expression patterns, but it may also be used to override an entry in a previous stoplist if you are using multiple stoplists.

Note that if a word appears multiple times in a stoplist file with different function characters preceding it, the *last entry will take precedence* over the others. This is the only exception to the general rule that order is not important in stopword files.

### Default file example

```
# apply title-case folding to words before comparing with this stoplist
!F
```

The fold-titlecase setting is the default, even if it were not explicitly specified. This allows capitalized words at the start of a sentence (e.g. “Who”) to match a stopword “who” but allows acronyms like WHO (World Health Organization) to be included in the terminology. If you are using poterminology with source files that contain large amounts of ALL UPPERCASE TEXT you may find the ignore-case setting to be preferable.

```
# override regex match below for phrases with 'no'
+no
```

The regular expression `/..?` below would normally match the word ‘no’ and both ignore it as a term and exclude any phrases containing it. The above will allow it to appear as a term and in phrases.

```
# ignore all one or two-character words (unless =word appears below)
/..?
# ignore words with parenthesis, typically function() calls and the like
/.*\(.*
```

```
# ignore numbers, both cardinal (e.g. 1,234.0) and ordinal (e.g. 1st, 22nd)
/[0-9,.]+(st|nd|rd|th)?
```

These regular expressions ignore a lot of uninteresting terms that are typically code or other things that shouldn’t be translated anyhow. There are many exceptions to the one or two-character word pattern in the default stoplist file, not only with = like ‘=in’ but also ‘+no’ and ‘:on’ and ‘<ok’ and ‘>of’.

```
# allow these words by themselves and don't count against length for phrases
:off
:on
```

These prepositions are common as button text and thus useful to have as terms; they also form an important part of phrases so are disregarded for term word count to allow for slightly longer phrases including them.

```
# allow these words by themselves, but ignore any phrases containing them
<first
<hello
<last
```

These are words that are worth including in a terminology, as they are common in applications, but which aren’t generally part of idiomatic phrases.

```
# ignore these words by themselves, but allow phrases containing them
=able
=about
```

```
=actually
=ad
=as
=at
```

This is the largest category of stoplist words, and these are all just rather common words. The purpose of a terminology list is to provide specific translation suggestions for the harder words or phrases, not provide a general dictionary, so these words are not of interest by themselves, but may well be part of an interesting phrase.

```
# ignore these words by themselves, but allow phrases containing them, and
# don't count against length for phrases
#
# (possible additions to this list for multi-lingual text: >di >el >le)
#
>a
>an
>and
```

These very common words aren't of interest by themselves, but often form an important part of phrases so are disregarded for term word count to allow for slightly longer phrases including them.

```
# ignore these words and any phrases containing them
@ain't
@aint
@al
@are
```

These are “junk” words that are not only uninteresting by themselves, they generally do not contribute anything to the phrases containing them.

## pocount

pocount will count the number of strings and words in translatable files.

Supported formats include: PO and XLIFF. Almost all bilingual file formats supported by the Translate Toolkit will work with pocount, including: [TMX](#), [TBX](#), [Gettext .mo](#), [Qt .qm](#), [Wordfast .txt TM](#).

A number of other [formats](#) should be countable as the toolkit develops. Note that only multilingual formats based the storage [base class](#) are supported, but that includes almost all storage formats.

## Usage

```
pocount [options] <directory|file(s)>
```

Where:

directory	will recurse and count all files in the specified directory
file(s)	will count all files specified

Options:

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit  
**--incomplete** skip 100% translated files

Output format:

**--full** (default) statistics in full, verbose format  
**--csv** statistics in CSV format

<b>--short</b>	same as --short-strings
<b>--short-strings</b>	statistics of strings in short format – one line per file
<b>--short-words</b>	statistics of words in short format – one line per file

## Examples

pocount makes it easy to count the current state of a body of translations. The most interesting options are those that adjust the output style and decide what to count.

**Easy counting** To count how much work is to be done in you project:

```
pocount project/
```

This will count all translatable files found in the directory *project/* and output the results in --full format.

You might want to be more specific and only count certain files:

```
pocount *.po
```

This will count all PO files in the current directory but will ignore any other files that 'pocount' can count.

You can have full control of the files to count by using some of the abilities of the Unix commandline, these may work on Mac OS X but are unlikely to work on Windows.:

```
pocount $(find . -name "*.properties.po")
```

This will first find all files that match \*.properties.po and then count them. That would make it easy to count the state of your Mozilla translations of .properties files.

**Incomplete work** To count what still needs to be done, ignoring what is 100% complete you can use the --incomplete option.:

```
pocount --incomplete --short *.xlf
```

We are now counting all XLIFF files by using the \*.xlf expansion. We are only counting files that are not 100% complete and we're outputting string counts using the --short option.

## Output formats

The output options provide the following types of output

**--full** This is the normal, or default, mode. It produces the most comprehensive and easy to read data, although the amount of data may overwhelm the user. It produces the following output:

```
avmedia/source/viewer.po
type                strings      words (source)  words (translation)
translated:    73465 ( 99%)    538598 ( 99%)      513296
fuzzy:           13 (  0%)      141 (  0%)         n/a
untranslated:    53 (  0%)      602 (  0%)         n/a
Total:          73531          539341          513296
```

A grand total and file count is provided if the number of files is greater than one.



**-csv** This format is useful if you want to reuse the data in a spreadsheet. In CSV mode the following output is shown:

```
Filename, Translated Messages, Translated Source Words, Translated Target Words, Fuzzy Messages, Fuzzy Source Words, Fuzzy Target Words
avmedia/source/viewer.po, 1, 3, 3, 0, 0, 4, 22, 1, 3
```

Totals are not provided in CSV mode.

**-short-strings (alias -short)** The focus is on easily accessible data in a compact form. This will only count strings and uses a short syntax to make it easy for an experienced localiser to read.:

```
test-po/fuzzy.po strings: total: 1 | 0t 1f 0u | 0%t 100%f 0%u
```

The filename is followed by a word indicating the type of count, here we are counting strings. The total give the total string count. While the letters t, f and u represent ‘translated’, ‘fuzzy’ and ‘untranslated’ and here indicate the string counts for each of those categories. The counts are followed by a percentage representation of the same categories.

**-short-words** The output is very similar to `--short-strings` above:

```
test-po/fuzzy.po source words: total: 3 | 0t 3f 0u | 0%t 100%f 0%u
```

But instead of counting string we are now counting words as indicated by the term ‘source words’

## Bugs

- There are some miscounts related to word breaks.
- When using the short output formats the columns may not be exactly aligned. This is because the number of digits in different columns is unknown before all input files are processed. The chosen tradeoff here was instantaneous output (after each processed file) instead of waiting for the last file to be processed.

## podebug

Insert [pseudo translations](#) or debug markers into target text in XLIFF, Gettext PO and other localization files.

The pseudo translation or debug markers make it easy to reference and locate strings when your translated application is running.

Use it to:

- *Target your translations:* see what files are being referenced for string appearing in your programs.
- *Debug translations:* if you know in what file the message occurs then you can quickly find it and fix it.
- *Check that everything is translatable:* any English only text needs to be analysed so that it can be localised.
- *Check for Unicode compliance:* by inserting Unicode text outside of the Latin range it allows you to check that your program can handle non-Latin correctly.

## Usage

```
podebug [options] <in> <out>
```

Where:

<in>	is an input directory or localisation file
<out>	is an output directory or localisation file, if missing output will be to standard out.

Options:

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in po, pot formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- fFORMAT, --format=FORMAT** specify format string
- rewrite=STYLE** the translation rewrite style: [xxx](#), [en](#), [blank](#), [chef \(v1.2\)](#), [unicode \(v1.2\)](#)
- ignore=APPLICATION** apply tagging ignore rules for the given application: [kde](#), [gtk](#), [openoffice](#), [libreoffice](#), [mozilla](#)
- hash=LENGTH** add an md5 hash to translations (only until version 1.3.0 – see %h below)

## Formats

A format string can have these various options:

f	full filename including directory
F	as %f but with .po file extension
b	base of filename
B	base of filename with .po file extension
d	directory name
s	preset OpenOffice.org modifier
c	use only consonants
h	hash value (since version 1.4 – see notes below)
N	a set number of characters

A format string may look like this:

- %cf – the full filename without vowels
- [%10cb] – the first ten character after compressing the base of the filename and place it in square brackets with a space before the real message
- [%5cd – %cB] – the first 5 consonants of the directory, followed by a dash then the consonants of the filename with a .po extension. All surrounded by square brackets with a space before the translations.
- %4h. – insert a hash value of length 4

Complex format strings may make it too difficult to actually read the translation, so you are probably best served using as short a string as possible.

## Rewriting (style)

The rewriting options are designed to change the target text in various ways (c.f. the various [rewriting styles](#) available). This is mostly valuable for debugging English text. The 'xxx' rewriter is useful in that it allows you to identify text that has not localisable as that text will lack the xxx characters.

The 'en' rewriter can be used to prepare English hashed (see below) files for quickly finding strings that have spelling or other errors. It can also be used to create a translated English file which can then be used for other purposes such as British English translation.

## Ignoring messages

In some applications there are translations that should not be translated (usually these are configuration options). If you do translate them then the application will fail to compile or run.

The `--ignore` option allows you to specify the application for which you are producing PO debug files. In this case it will then not mark certain of the PO entries with debug messages.

In Mozilla we do not mark lone `.accesskey`, `.width`, `.height`, etc since these can really be thought of as configuration options.

## Hashing

Sometimes you find an error in a string. But it is difficult to search for the occurrence of the error. In order to make it easy to find a string in your files we can produce a hash on the strings location and other data. This produces unique alphanumeric sequences which are prepended to the target text. Thus now in your application you have your translated text and a alphanumeric value. It is then easy to search for that value and find your problem string.

## Using podbug

Here are some more examples in a [series of blog posts](#).

## `--rewrite=STYLE`

`podbug` allows you to rewrite the output text in a number of ways.

### xxx

The target text is surrounded by xxx as follows

```
msgid "English"
msgstr "xxxEnglishxxx"
```

This is useful when you want to identify which text is localisable. There might be text in your application which you cannot localise this will allow you to quickly identify that text.

### en

The source text is copied to the target

```
msgid "English"
msgstr "English"
```

In this way you can create translations that contain only the source text. Useful if you are preparing a roundtrip test or want to start an English derived translation such as British English. It produces the same results as `msgen` but with the advantage that you can add debug markers.

### blank

This simply empties your current translations

```
msgid "English"
msgstr ""
```

When you have a set of translation files but no template this allows you to essentially convert a PO into a POT file. This mimics the `--empty` functionality of `msghack`.

### bracket

New in version 1.4.

Places brackets around the translated text.

```
msgid "English"
msgstr "[English]"
```

This can be used in the same way as `xxx` to check for translatability. It is also useful with very long strings as it allows you to check that the full string is rendered and has not been cutoff by the application.

### chef

New in version 1.2.

Rewrites the source text using mock Swedish as popularised by the [Swedish Chef](#).

```
msgid "English"
msgstr "Ingleesh"
```

This is probably only useful for some fun. It's not guaranteed that every string will be rewritten as the mock Swedish rules might not apply thus it's not ideal for identifying untranslatable strings.

### flipped

New in version 1.4.

Change the text into a version that uses equivalent Latin characters that are upside down.

```
msgid "English"
msgstr "uɹɹs"
```

`flipped` can give an output that simulates RTL languages. It inserts RTL characters to try to achieve RTL-like results. It's not perfect but will give you some sense of whether your application can do RTL. Or just use it for fun!

For really testing right-to-left GUIs, you want to make sure that the whole application is shown in RTL, not just the strings. Test your pseudo-translated file as a translation of an RTL language like Arabic or Hebrew. In case the

application relies on other files coming from libraries (like GTK+), you might need to repeat the process for them, or at least ensure that you have the Arabic/Hebrew .mo files for them installed.

## unicode

New in version 1.2.

Rewrites the source text with Unicode characters that looks like the Latin characters that they are replacing.

```
msgid "English"
msgstr "᠑"
```

This allows a translator or programmer to test a programs ability to use Unicode message strings. By using characters in the Unicode range but that are related to the plain Latin characters that they replace we ensure that the messages are still readable.

**Note:** Before version 1.4, the rewrite rule will also rewrite variables and XML tags, which would cause problems in some situations. Run [pofilter](#) as a quick method to fix up incorrect changes, or upgrade to version 1.4.

## posegment

posegment takes a Gettext PO or XLIFF file and segments the entries, generating a new file with revised and smaller translation units.

This is useful for the creation of a file that can be used as a Translation Memory as you should get better matching after you have exposed translated sentences that might occur elsewhere in your work.

Posegment won't do very advanced sentence boundary detection and alignment, but has customisations for the punctuation rules of several languages (Amharic, Afrikaans, Arabic, Armenian, Chinese, Greek, Japanese, Khmer, Oriya, Persian). For the purpose of increasing your TM (as described below), it is already very useful. Give it a try and help us to improve it even more for your language.

## Usage

```
posegment [options] <input> <segmented>
```

Where:

<input>	translations to be segmented
<segmented>	translations segmented at the sentence level

Options:

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in pot format
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths

- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- P, --pot** output PO Templates (.pot) rather than PO files (.po)
- l LANG, --language=LANG** the target language code
- source-language=LANG** the source language code (default 'en')
- keepspaces** Disable automatic stripping of whitespace
- only-aligned** Removes units where sentence number does not correspond

## Examples

You want to reuse all of your Pidgin translations in another Instant Messenger:

```
posegment pidgin-af.po pidgin-af-segmented.po
```

Now all of our Pidgin translation are available, segmented at a sentence level, to be used as a Translation Memory for our other translation work.

You can do the same at a project level. Here we want to segment all of our OpenOffice.org translation work, a few hundred files:

```
posegment af/ af-segmented/
```

We start with all our files in `af` which are now duplicated in `af-segmented` except files are now fully segmented.

## Issues

- If the toolkit doesn't have segmentation rules for your language then it will default to English which might be incorrect.
- Segmentation does not guarantee reuse as your TM software needs to know how to segment when matching. If you use software that doesn't do segmentation, you can consider joining the original and the segmented files together with `msgcat`, to get the best of both worlds.
- You cannot (yet) use the tool to break a file into segments, translate, and then recreate as the segmented file does not know which parts should be joined together to recreate a file.

## pocompile

Compile PO or XLIFF files into MO (Machine Object) files. MO files are installed on your computer and allow a Gettext enabled computer to provide the translations for the application.

## Usage

```
pocompile <po> <mo>
```

Where:

<po/xliff>	is a standard PO file, XLIFF file or directory
<mo>	is the output MO file or directory of MO files

Options:

- version** show program's version number and exit

- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in xlf, po, pot formats
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in mo format
- fuzzy** use translations marked fuzzy
- nofuzzy** don't use translations marked fuzzy (default)

## Examples

```
pocompile --fuzzy file.po file.mo
```

Creates a new MO file called *file.mo* based on the translation in the PO file *file.po*. By using the `--fuzzy` option we use all translations including those marked fuzzy.

```
pocompile file.xlf file.mo
```

Create an MO file from an XLIFF file called *file.xlf* (available from version 1.1 of the toolkit).

## poswap

This tool builds a new translation file with the target text (translation) of the input file(s) as source language of the output file it creates.

This makes it possible to have French as the source file for translation, rather than English. Note that this requires no change in the software project and is only a manipulation of the strings in the existing files. The only requirement for this tool is a French translation.

It can also be used to convert translatable files that use logical IDs instead of source text into a format usable by human localisers.

## Usage

```
poswap [options] <newsource> [-t current] <new>
```

Where:

<newsource>	is the translations (preferably 100% translated) of the preferred source language (like French)
<current>	is the (optional) current English based translation in your intended target language
<new>	is the intended output file / directory

Options:

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)

**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: `none`, `message`, `exception`, `traceback`  
**-iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in pot format  
**-xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats  
**-tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in po, pot formats  
**--reverse** Do the inverse operation (converting back to a normal English based file). See the examples.

## Examples

Ensure that the two po files / directories correspond 100% to the same pot file before using this.

To start a fresh Afrikaans (af) translation from Dutch (nl):

```
poswap nl.po nl-af.po
```

This initialises a new, empty file nl-af.po with Dutch as the source language.

To change the nl-af.po file back to the expected English based af.po:

```
poswap --reverse nl.po -t nl-af.po af.po
```

To translate Kurdish (ku) through French (fr):

```
poswap -i fr/ -t ku/ -o fr-ku/
```

This will take the existing (English based) Kurdish translation in ku/ and produce files in fr-ku with French as the source language and Kurdish as the target language.

To convert the fr-ku files back to en-ku:

```
poswap --reverse -i fr/ -t fr-ku/ -o en-ku/
```

This recreates the English based Kurdish translation from the French based files previously created in fr-ku/.

## Issues

- Behaviour is undetermined if the two files don't match 100%. If PO files are based in the same template, there should be no problem.
- We should probably be doing fuzzy matching in future to ease the migration over the lifetime of a changing French translation.

## poclean

This is a rudimentary tool to produce a clean file from an unclean file (Trados/Wordfast) by stripping out the tw4win indicators.

## Usage

```
poclean <input> <output>
```



Where:

<input>	is the text versions of the unclean RTF files
<output>	is the intended output file / directory

Options:

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- manpage** output a manpage based on the help
- progress=PROGRESS** show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)
- errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL** show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)
- iINPUT, --input=INPUT** read from INPUT in pot format
- xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE** exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths
- oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT** write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats
- tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE** read from TEMPLATE in po, pot formats

## Examples

To create a text version of the unclean RTF file, you need UnRTF, available here: [project site](#) or [here \(windows\)](#).

```
unrtf translation.rtf --text > translation.po
```

You might need to convert the encoding of the file, with iconv, for example:

```
iconv -f latin1 -t utf-8 translation.po > new_translation.po
```

Now you can clean the file with poclean

```
poclean new_translation.po clean_translation.po
```

## pretranslate

Merge existing translations from an old translation file to a new one as well as fill any missing translations from translation memory via fuzzy matching.

This functionality used to be part of pot2po and corresponds to “msgmerge” from the gettext package.

pretranslate works on PO and XLIFF files.

## Usage

```
pretranslate [options] <input> <output>
```

Where:

<input>	is the translation file or directory to be pretranslated
<output>	is the translation file or a directory where the pretranslated version will be stored

Options:

- version** show program's version number and exit
- h, --help** show this help message and exit

**--manpage**                    output a manpage based on the help  
**--progress=PROGRESS**   show progress as: [dots](#), [none](#), [bar](#), [names](#), [verbose](#)  
**--errorlevel=ERRORLEVEL**   show errorlevel as: [none](#), [message](#), [exception](#), [traceback](#)  
**-iINPUT, --input=INPUT**   read from INPUT in pot format  
**-xEXCLUDE, --exclude=EXCLUDE**   exclude names matching EXCLUDE from input paths  
**-oOUTPUT, --output=OUTPUT**   write to OUTPUT in po, pot formats  
**-tTEMPLATE, --template=TEMPLATE**   read old translations from TEMPLATE  
**--tm=TM**                    The file to use as translation memory when fuzzy matching  
**-sMIN\_SIMILARITY, --similarity=MIN\_SIMILARITY**   The minimum similarity for inclusion  
                                  (default: 75%)  
**--nofuzzymatching**   Disable all fuzzy matching

## Examples

```
pretranslate -t zu-1.0.1 -tm zu_tm.po zu-2.0.2 zu-2.0.2-translated
```

Here we are pretranslating the PO or XLIFF files in *zu-2.0.2* using the old translations in *zu-1.0.1* and fuzzy matches from the *zu\_tm.po* compendium. the result is stored in *zu-2.0.2-translate*

Unlike *pot2po* *pretranslate* will not change anything in the input file except merge translations, no reordering or changes to headers.

## Merging

It helps to understand when and how *pretranslate* will merge. The default is to follow *msgmerge*'s behaviour but we add some extra features with fuzzy matching:

- If everything matches we carry that across
- We can resurrect obsolete messages for reuse
- If we cannot find a match we will first look through the current and obsolete messages and then through any global translation memory
- Fuzzy matching makes use of the [Levenshtein distance](#) algorithm to detect the best matches

## Performance

Fuzzy matches are usually of good quality. Installation of the [python-Levenshtein](#) package will speed up fuzzy matching. Without this a Python based matcher is used which is considerably slower.

## Levenshtein distance

The [levenshtein distance](#) is used for measuring the “*distance*” or similarity of two character strings. Other similarity algorithms can be supplied to the code that does the matching.

This code is used in [pot2po](#), [tmserver](#) and [Virtaal](#). It is implemented in the toolkit, but can optionally use the fast C implementation provided by [python-Levenshtein](#) if it is installed. It is strongly recommended to have **python-levenshtein** installed.

To exercise the code the classfile “*Levenshtein.py*” can be executed directly with:

```
$ python Levenshtein.py "The first string." "The second string"
```

**Note:** Remember to quote the two parameters.

The following things should be noted:

- Only the first `MAX_LEN` characters are considered. Long strings differing at the end will therefore seem to match better than they should. A penalty is awarded if strings are shortened.
- The calculation can stop prematurely as soon as it realise that the supplied minimum required similarity can not be reached. Strings with widely different lengths give the opportunity for this shortcut. This is by definition of the Levenshtein distance: the distance will be at least as much as the difference in string length. Similarities lower than your supplied minimum (or the default) should therefore not be considered authoritative.

## Shortcommings

The following shortcommings have been identified:

- **Cases sensitivity:** ‘*E*’ and ‘*e*’ are considered different characters and according differ as much as ‘*z*’ and ‘*e*’. This is not ideal, as case differences should be considered less of a difference.
- **Diacritics:** ‘*ê*’ and ‘*e*’ are considered different characters and according differ as much as ‘*z*’ and ‘*e*’. This is not ideal, as missing diacritics could be due to small input errors, or even input data that simply do not have the correct diacritics.
- **Similar but different words:** Words that have similar characters, but are different, could increase the similarity beyond what is wanted. The sentences “*It is though.*” and “*It is dough.*” differ markedly semantically, but score similarity of almost 85%. A possible solution is to do an additional calculation based on words, instead of characters.
- **Whitespace:** Differences in tabs, newlines, and space usage should perhaps be considered as a special case.
- `tmserver` – a Translation Memory server, can be queried over HTTP using JSON
- `poterminology` – extracts potential terminology from your translation files
- `pocount` – Count words and strings in PO, XLIFF and other types of translatable files
- `podebug` – Add debug strings to messages
- `posegment` – Break a PO or XLIFF files into sentence segments, useful for creating a segmented translation memory
- `pocompile` – create an MO (Machine Object) file from a PO or XLIFF file
- `poswap` – uses a translation of another language that you would rather use than English as source language
- `poclean` – produces a clean file from an unclean file (Trados/Wordfast) by stripping out the tw4win indicators
- `pretranslate` – fill any missing translations from translation memory via fuzzy matching.
- `Levenshtein distance` – edit distance algorithms for translation memory matching

## 1.5 Scripts

### 1.5.1 Mozilla L10n Scripts

#### Introduction

This page describes the purpose and usage of scripts available in the Translate Toolkit specifically for making the translation of Mozilla products easier.

Mozilla's move from CVS to Mercurial made a lot of these scripts necessary. For more information about Mozilla l10n from CVS, see the [moz-l10n-builder](#) page.

All of these scripts are available on Subversion from [here](#).

We are currently generating POT files for most major betas, RCs and releases of Firefox and Thunderbird. They are available here: <http://l10n.mozilla.org/pootle/pot/>

As a start you might want to just use these POT files and gradually learn more about the processes described below. Contact us for more help on using these.

#### Requirements

- The [Translate Toolkit](#) ( $\geq 1.3$ )
- All scripts in the `tools/mozilla` directory (from the project sources) should be executable and in your `PATH`.

#### `build_ff3.1_langs.sh`

##### Description

This is a simple bash script that embodies most of the Mozilla l10n process and does the following:

1. Update Mozilla sources
2. Update language files from [Mozilla's L10n](#) Mercurial repository.
3. Replace old l10n en-US files with a fresh copy from the updated source tree.
4. [Create new POT files](#) from the *en-US* l10n files.
5. Create archives of the POT files.
6. For each language:
  - (a) Update existing PO files if the checked out from a CVS, Subversion or Mercurial repository.
  - (b) [Migrate](#) PO files to new POT files.
  - (c) [Create Mozilla l10n files](#) for the language based on the migrated PO files.
  - (d) Create archives of the PO files.
  - (e) [Build langpack](#) for the language.

This script is used on the [l10n.mozilla.org](http://l10n.mozilla.org) server to create most (if not all) of the files available from <http://l10n.mozilla.org/pootle/>. It was originally written as a stable way to provide these files and as such making it as general as possible was not the biggest requirement. This is evident in the script's very narrow focus.

## Usage

This script takes no command-line parameters and is only configurable via the variables at the top and, failing that, custom hacking of the script.

The variables are used in the following ways:

BUILD_DIR	The base build directory from where building is done.
MOZCENTRAL	The directory containing a checkout of the Mozilla source tree <a href="http://hg.mozilla.org/mozilla-central/">http://hg.mozilla.org/mozilla-central/</a>
HG_LANGS	A space-separated list of language codes to build for.
L10N_DIR	The directory where Mozilla l10n files (from l10n-central) should be collected.
PO_DIR	The directory containing the externally-hosted or previously available source PO files (e.g. PO files managed in another VCS repository). It contains a sub-directory for each language.
POPACK_DIR	The output directory for PO archives.
PORECOVER	The directory to put recovered PO files in. It contains a sub-directory for each language.
POT_INCLUDE	A space-separated list of files to be included in POT archives.
POTPACK_DIR	The output directory for POT archives.
POUPDATED	The directory to use for updated PO files. It contains a sub-directory for each language.
LANGPACK_DIR	The directory to put langpacks (XPIs) in.
FF_VERSION	The version of Firefox that is being built for. This is used in the file names of archives.

**Note:** It is **strongly** recommended that you mirror the directory structure specified by the default values of the \*\_DIR variables. For example the default value for L10N\_DIR is \${BUILD\_DIR}/l10n, then you should put your l10n-central check-outs in the l10n directory under your main build directory (BUILD\_DIR).

Basically, you should have an ideally separate build directory containing the following sub-directories: l10n, mozilla-central, po, popacks, potpacks, po-updated and xpi (if used). This way the only variable that need to be changed is BUILD\_DIR.

## build\_tb3\_langs.sh

This is the script that the build\_ff3.1\_langs.sh script above was actually adapted from. It is 90% similar with the obvious exception that it is aimed at building Thunderbird 3.0 packages in stead of Firefox 3.1. Also note that this script uses the comm-central repository in stead of mozilla-central.

## buildxpi.py

### Description

Creates XPI language packs from Mozilla sources and translated l10n files. This script has only been tested with Firefox 3.1 beta sources.

It is basically the scripted version of the process described on Mozilla's "Creating a language pack" page.

This script is used by build\_ff3.1\_langs.sh to build language packs in its final step.

**Note:** This script uses the .mozconfig file in your home directory. Any existing .mozconfig is renamed to .mozconfig.bak during operation and copied back afterwards.

## Usage

```
buildxpi.py [<options>] <lang> [<lang2> ...]
```

Example:

```
buildxpi.py -L /path/to/l10n -s /path/to/mozilla-central -o /path/to/xpi_output af ar
```

Options:

- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- L L10NBASE, --l10n-base=L10NBASE** The directory containing the <lang> subdirectory.
- o OUTPUTDIR, --output-dir=OUTPUTDIR** The directory to copy the built XPI to (default: current directory).
- p MOZPRODUCT, --mozproduct=MOZPRODUCT** The Mozilla product name (default: “browser”).
- s SRCDIR, --src=SRCDIR** The directory containing the Mozilla l10n sources.
- d, --delete-dest** Delete output XPI if it already exists.
- v, --verbose** Be more noisy

## get\_moz\_enUS.py

### Description

A simple script to collect the en-US l10n files from a Mozilla source tree (‘comm-central’ or ‘mozilla-central’) by traversing the product’s l10n.ini file.

### Usage

```
get_moz_enUS.py [options]
```

Options:

- h, --help** show this help message and exit
- s SRCDIR, --src=SRCDIR** The directory containing the Mozilla l10n sources.
- d DESTDIR, --dest=DESTDIR** The destination directory to copy the en-US locale files to.
- p MOZPRODUCT, --mozproduct=MOZPRODUCT** The Mozilla product name.
- delete-dest** Delete the destination directory (if it exists).
- v, --verbose** Be more noisy

## moz-l10n-builder

This is the pre-Mercurial build script originally written by Dwayne Bailey. This is the script that all the others on this page replaces for post-CVS Mozilla l10n.

---

**Note:** This script is **not** applicable to the l10n process of any Mozilla products after the move to Mercurial.

---

For more information about this script see its [dedicated page](#).

### moz\_l10n\_builder.py

This script was intended to be a simple and direct port of the `moz-l10n-builder` script from above. It has pro's and cons in comparison to the original, but is very similar for the most part. So for more information about this script, see the original script's [page](#).

## 1.5.2 moz-l10n-builder

Take a set of Mozilla (Firefox, Thunderbird, SeaMonkey, etc.) localisation and migrate them to the latest Mozilla source, building XPIs and repackaging the Windows .exe file as needed.

Please also check the page on [creating a language pack](#) on the Mozilla wiki, to stay abreast of the latest Mozilla way of doing things.

---

**Note:** This page is only applicable to Mozilla products with its source hosted in CVS. This includes Firefox versions before 3.1 and Thunderbird versions before 3.0.

For information about working with the new source trees in Mercurial, see the [Mozilla L10n Scripts](#) page.

---

### Prerequisites

- Translation update component and building XPIs
  - [Translate Toolkit](#)
  - Existing Mozilla translations in PO format
  - A checkout of [Mozilla sources](#) updated to the correct [BRANCH](#) or [RELEASE](#)
- Building Windows executables
  - Firefox or Thunderbird [en-US](#) .exe file e.g. [Firefox 2.0 en-US](#)
  - [upx](#) for executable compression
  - [Nullsoft installer](#) to package the installer.
  - [7zip](#) for various compression
  - Linux: [WINE](#) to run the Nullsoft installer
- Directory structure under the directory you want to run moz-l10n-builder in:

l10n/	Contains Mozilla l10n files for available/needed language(s)
mozilla/	The Mozilla source tree
po/	Contains your PO files (output from moz2po)
potpacks/	Where POT-archives go

Note these instructions are for building on Linux, they may work on Windows. All software should be available through your distribution. You will need to use Wine to install the Nullsoft installer and may need to sort out some path issues to get it to run correctly.

### Latest Version

moz-l10n-builder is not currently distributed as part of the toolkit. You can get the [latest version from Git](#) and you will also need this [minor patch](#) to the mozilla source code.

### Usage

```
moz-l10n-builder [language-code|ALL]
```

Where:

language-code	build only the supplied languages, or build ALL if specified or if no option is supplied
---------------	--

Your translations will not be modified.

### Operation

moz-l10n-builder does the following:

- Updates the mozilla/ directory
- Creates POT files
- Migrates your translations to this new POT file
- Converts the migrated POT files to .dtd and .properties files
- Builds XPI and .exe files
- Performs various hacks to cater for the anomalies of file formats
- Outputs a diff of you migrated PO files and your newly generated Mozilla l10n/ files

### Bugs

Currently it is too Translate.org.za specific and not easily configurable without editing. It is also not intelligent enough to work out that you want Firefox vs Thunderbird generation. A lot of this functionality should be in the Mozilla source code itself. We hope over time that this might happen.

### 1.5.3 phase

phase is a script that allows you to perform a number of tasks on a set of PO files that have been broken into phases. You can create a ZIP file for a phase, run checks against a phase, review a phase, edit files in a phase, etc. All the tasks that would be involved in sending work to various translators, receiving work, checking it and committing to CVS.

### Prerequisites

- An environment that will run `bash`
- `diff`
- `cv`s



## Latest Version

phase is not currently distributed as part of the toolkit. You can get the [latest version from Git](#)

## Usage

```
phase <command> [options]
```

Mostly the usage follows the format of:

```
phase <command> <language-dir> <phaseslist> <phase-name>
phase <command> <language-dir> <phase-name>
```

A full list of commands and options can be seen by running:

```
phase --help
```

## Commands

These are the commands that you can use:

- `makephaseslist <new-phase-list-name>` – creates a phase list
- `listphases <phase-list>` – lists the different phases that appear in the phase-list file
- `listfiles <phase-list> <phase-name>` – list all files for the given phase in the phase-list file
- `checkphaseslist <language-dir> <phase-list>` – checks to see which files are not included in the phaseslist
- `countpo <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – counts PO file in the given phase
- `countpot <template-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – counts POT file in the given phase
- `missingpo <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – lists files that have not been returned for a phase
- `packpot <template-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – packs all POT files for a given phase into a ZIP file
- `packpo <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – packs all PO files for a given phase into a ZIP file
- `packall <template-dir> <phase-list>` – packs all phases found in the phase list
- `packallpo <language-dir> <phase-list>` – packs all phases found in the phase list for the given language
- `countmismatch <language-dir> <template-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – compares the source word count between PO and POT to determine if there are any file errors.
- `editpo <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – edit the PO files in a phase
- `editpochecks <language> <phase-name>` – edit the PO checks output by checkpo
- `editconflicts <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – edit the extracted conflict items
- `checkpo <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name> [pofilter options]` – run pofilter checks against the given phase
- `mergepo <language> <phase-name>` – merge the checks back into the main language directory
- `conflictpo <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name> [poconflict options]` – run poconflict checks against the given phase
- `diffpo <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – perform a cvs diff for the phase
- `cvslog <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – perform a cvs log against files in the phase

- `lastlog <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – retrieves the last cvs log entry for each file in a phase
- `cvsadd <languages-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – CVS adds files and directories that are not already in CVS
- `diffpo <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – perform a cvs diff for the phase
- `reviewpo <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name> [pofilter options]` – extract items marked for review for the given phase
- `editreviews <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – edit the extracted review items
- `countreviews <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – count the number of strings and words under review
- `checkinpo <language-dir> <phase-list> <phase-name>` – cvs checkin the files in the given phase
- `creategsi <language-dir> <en-US.gsi> <traget-language>` – creates a BZ2 GSI/SDF file for the language against the en-US GSI file
- `reviewsinout <language> <phase-name>` – counts the number of review files returned vs sent and shows which are missing
- `reviewsdiff <language> <phase-name>` – create a diff between what was sent for review and what was returned

## Bugs

There are probably lots mostly the bug is that the command line options are pretty inconsistent

### 1.5.4 pocompendium

Takes a directory of translated PO files and creates a single PO files called a PO compendium. This compendium can be used to review word choice conflicts or as input during a merge using [pomigrate2](#).

## Prerequisites

GNU Gettext:

- `msgattrib`
- `msgcat`
- `msghack` (may not be present on your installation of Gettext, but is only required for the invert command)
- `msgfilter`

## Usage

```
pocompendium [options] output.po <-d po-directory(ies) |po-file(s)>
```

Where:

output.po	the name of the output PO compendium
po-directory(ies)	one or more directories to use as input for the compendium
po-file(s)	one or more PO files to use as input for the compendium

Options:

- `-v, --invert` swap the msgid and msgstr in the input PO files
- `-e, --errors` only return those msg blocks that have conflicts

- i, --ignore-case** drops all msgstr's to lowercase
- st, -tilde, --strip-accel-amp** remove all & style accelerator markers
- sa, -amp, --strip-accel-tilde** remove all ~ style accelerator markers
- su, --strip-accel-under** remove all \_ style accelerator markers

## Examples

- *Compendium creation* — create a compendium with all your translations to use as input during a message merge either when migrating an existing project or starting a new one.
- *Conflicting translations* — use `--errors` to find where you have translated an English string differently. Many times this is OK but often it will pick up subtle spelling mistakes or help you to migrate older translations to a newer choice of words
- *Conflicting word choice* — use `--invert` and `--errors` to get a compendium file that show how you have used a translated word for different English words. You might have chosen a word that is valid for both of the English expressions but that in the context of computers would cause confusion for the user. You can now easily identify these words and make changes in the underlying translations.

## Narrowing Results

PO files treat slight changes in capitalisation, accelerator, punctuation and whitespace as different translations. In cases 2) and 3) above it is sometimes useful to remove the inconsistencies so that you can focus on the errors in translation not on shifts in capitals. To this end you can use the following:

```
--ignore-case, --strip-accel-amp, --strip-accel-tilde, --strip-accel-under
```

## Operation

pocompendium makes use of the Gettext tool msgcat to perform its task. It traverses the PO directories and cat's all found PO files into the single compendium output file. It then uses msgattrib to extract only certain messages, msghack to invert messages and msgfilter to convert messages to lowercase.

## Bugs

There are some absolute/relative path name issues

## 1.5.5 pocommentclean

pocommentclean will remove all translator comments from a directory of PO files.

## Prerequisites

- sed

## Usage

```
pocommentclean [--backup] <po>
```

Where:

po	is a directory of existing PO files that you want to clean
----	--

Options:

**--backup**                      Create a backup file for each PO file converted, .po.bak

## Operation

Using sed pocommentclean will delete all lines starting with # but which are not standard Gettext PO format lines. So it won't delete developer comments (#.), obsolete messages (#~), flags (#,) or locations (#:).

## Bugs

pocommentclean cannot clean individual PO files, it only cleans directories

## 1.5.6 pomigrate2

pomigrate2 aims to move an existing translation to a new version based on updated PO Template files automatically without user intervention. Therefore it is ideal for when you are migrating many languages or migrating from related but divergent products e.g. Mozilla to Firefox.

## Prerequisites

GNU Gettext:

- msginit
- msgcat
- msgmerge

## Usage

```
pomigrate [options] <from> <to> <new templates>
```

Where:

from	is a directory of existing PO files
to	is the directory where the migrated PO files will be stored
new templates	this is the directory that contains the PO Template files

Options:

- F, --use-fuzzy-matching** use fuzzy algorithms when merging to attempt to match strings
- C, --use-compedium** create and use a compedium built from the migrating files
- C, --use-compedium=COMPEDIUM** use an external compedium during the migration
- no-wrap** do not wrap long lines

<b>--locale</b>	set locale for newly born files
<b>-q, --quiet</b>	suppress most output
<b>-p, --pot2po</b>	use pot2po instead of msgmerge to migrate

## Operation

potmigrate2 makes use of the Gettext tools msgmerge or Translate Toolkit's [pot2po](#) to perform its merging tasks.

It firstly finds all files with the same name and location in the <from> directory as in the <template> directory and copies these to the <to> directory. If there is no file in the <from> directory to match one needed by the <template> directory then it will msgcat all files in the <from> directory with the same name and copy them to the correct destination in the <to> directory. If all of that fails then msginit is used to initialise any missing PO files.

Lastly all the files in <to> are merged using msgmerge or pot2po. This process updates the files to match the layout and messages in <templates>. Optionally, by using `--use-compendium`, a compendium of all the translations in <from> can be created to be used in the final merge process.

## 1.5.7 popuretext

Extracts all the source text from a directory of POT files or the target text from a directory of PO files, removing PO headers and optionally the accelerator keys.

If you want to use other tools to analyse the text within a translation project, then this is the tool for you. For example, you can use it to calculate word frequencies to create an initial glossary based on the pure source text.

## Prerequisites

- GNU Gettext
- sed

## Usage

```
popuretext <-P pot-dir|po-dir> <file.txt> [accelerator]
```

Where:

pot-dir	a directory containing POT files
po-dir	a directory containing PO files
file.txt	file that contains the output text
accelerator	optional: accelerator marker to be removed from the text

## Examples

```
popuretext -P pot pot.txt '&'
```

Extract all the source text from the *pot* directory and place it in the *pot.txt* file removing all occurrences of the & accelerator.

```
popuretext af af.txt
```

Extract all target text from the Afrikaans files in the *af* directory, placing the extracted text in *af.txt*. In this case we are not filtering any accelerator characters.

## 1.5.8 porencode

Takes a directory of existing PO files and converts them to a given encoding.

### Prerequisites

GNU Gettext

### Usage

```
porencode <encoding> <PO directory>
```

Where:

encoding	is the encoding you would like to convert to e.g. UTF-8
PO directory	is a directory of existing PO files

It is best to backup files before the conversion or to perform it against CVS which prevents a potential loss of data.

### Operation

porencode makes use of the Gettext tool `msgconv` to perform its task. It traverses the PO directory and finds all PO file. It uses `msgconv` to convert the PO file from its existing encoding to the new encoding.

### Bugs

Like most Gettext tools they do a little bit more than documented, `msgconv` will decide which strings are in fact fuzzy and delete fuzzy marking – not a lot but you do need to diff (this probably related to #, fuzzy entries that are not placed in the place Gettext expects them).

## 1.5.9 posplit

Takes an existing PO file and splits it into three components: translated, untranslated and fuzzy. This is useful for reviewing translations or for extracting good translations from a compendium file.

Note that the input file is removed by the script (until version 1.9.1). The generated output files can be combined again with `msgcat`.

### Prerequisites

GNU Gettext

### Usage

```
posplit ./file.po
```

Where:

file.po	is an existing PO file or PO compendium
---------	---

## Bugs

- Some relative path bugs thus the need for `./` before `file.po`.
- Until version 1.9.1, the original input file was removed, [issue 2006](#).

The scripts are for working with and manipulating PO files. Unlike the `tools` which are written in Python, the scripts are written in `bash`. Some of them are packaged since version 1.0 of the Toolkit, but you might need to download them from version control and do a manual installation .

- [moz-l10n-builder](#) – Create Mozilla XPIs and rebuild Windows installers from existing translations
- [Mozilla L10n Scripts](#) – Build Mozilla products Firefox and Thunderbird
- [phase](#) – Helps manage a project divided into phases of work, including sending, checking, etc
- [pocompendium](#) – Creates various types of PO compendium (i.e. combines many PO files into a single PO file)
- [pocommentclean](#) – Remove all translator comments from a PO file
- [pomigrate2](#) – Migrate older PO files to new POT files
- [popuretext](#) – Extracts all the source text from a directory of POT files
- [porencode](#) – Converts PO files to a new character encoding
- [posplit](#) – Split a PO file into translate, untranslated and fuzzy files

## 1.6 Use Cases

### 1.6.1 Migrating your translations

You very often need to migrate older translations to newer template or POT files. There are a number of Gettext tools that can manage this but they do not handle the situation where files have been renamed and moved. The [pomigrate2](#) script allows us to migrate between versions where there has been considerable change.

This migration HOWTO takes you through the steps in a generic fashion so that you can apply it to any of your projects. We use OpenOffice.org as an example for clarity. Our task in the examples is to migrate old translation for OpenOffice.org 1.1.3 to OpenOffice.org 2.0.

### Requirements

You will need:

- [pomigrate2](#)
- [pocompendium](#)
- A text editor
- A PO editing tool

### Preparing the new POT files

We need the new POT files. Either download these from the project or generate them using [moz2po](#), [oo2po](#) or the other tools of the Translate Toolkit. The POT files are templates for the destination files that we will be creating.

```
oo2po -P en-US.sdf ooo-20-pot
```

This will create new POT files in *ooo-20-pot*.

### Checking your old PO files for errors

We will be migrating your old PO files into the new POT files. This is a good opportunity to check for encoding errors and inconsistencies.

We use [pocompendium](#) to check for encoding errors:

```
pocompendium check.po -d ooo-113-old
```

This will create a compendium PO files, *check.po*, from all the PO files in the directory *ooo-113-old*, where *ooo-113-old* contains all your old translations. [pocompendium](#) is a wrapper around various Gettext tools, encoding errors will appear as errors from those tools.

Use your text editor to find and correct these errors. If you do not correct these now they will migrate to your new version. Once encoding errors are fixed they're usually gone for good, so it is time well spent.

### Optional: Checking your old PO files for consistency

---

**Note:** Note this step is optional, a more detailed explanation is given in [Checking for inconsistencies in your translations](#).

---

We now look at consistency within the translations. The first check extracts situations where the same English string was translated in two different ways:

```
pocompendium --ignore-case --accel-amp --errors check.po -d ooo-113-old
```

In *check.po* you will find all situations where the same English text was translated differently. We use `--accel-amp` to remove accelerator markers (you'll change this depending on the one used by the project – we can do `& _` or `~`). Now view *check.po* in a PO editor or text editor. You will need to correct each inconsistency in the source PO files, using *check.po* as the guide. Many of the errors are usually spelling mistakes. You can regenerate *check.po* from time to time until all inconsistencies are justified or removed.

Then we check for words in your language that are used for more than one English concept. You don't for instance want the same word for *Cancel* and *Delete*. For this we invert the compendium:

```
pocompendium --invert --ignore-case --accel-amp --errors check.po -d ooo-113-old
```

We now have a file similar to the previous one except your language appears in the msgid and the English appears in the msgstr. Look for inconsistencies that would cause problems for the user and correct them in the source files.

### Migrate

You are now ready to migrate using [pomigrate2](#). You have created your destination POT files and all your PO files are clean and ready to migrate.

```
pomigrate2 ooo-113-old ooo-20-new ooo-20-pot
```

This will take all translations from *ooo-113-old* and migrate them to *ooo-20-new* using *ooo-20-pot* as templates. By default [pomigrate2](#) migrates without any fancy text matching, there are options to allow for fuzzy matching and the use of a compendium. Read the [pomigrate2](#) help page to find out more about these options.



### Techie: what does pomigrate2 do to your file?

This section is for those insanely curious about what pomigrate will do to their files. You don't need to understand this section :-)

- Init stage
  - If a file has not changed location between old and new then it is simply copied across
  - If it has moved then we try to find a file by the same name and move ours there. If there are multiple files by the same name, then we join them together and copy them
  - If a file does not exist then we initialise it
- Update stage
  - We now update our translations using msgmerge or pot2po
  - If you asked for a compendium, we will build one from the existing files and update using it and optionally other external compendiums

That's it. At the end you should have every file that needs translation updated to the latest template files. Files that moved should still be preserved and not lost. Files that were renamed will still be translated if you used a compendium otherwise they will be untranslated.

### How well did you do

Congratulations! Your files are now migrated.

You might want to see how much of your old work was reusable in the new version:

```
pocount ooo-20-new
```

This will use `pocount` to count the words in your new files and you can compare the number of translate and untranslated messages from your old version.

### Conclusion

Your files have now been migrated and are ready for updating. If files have been moved or renamed, and you used a compendium, then most likely you have most of that work translated.

## 1.6.2 Checking your files with PO filter

`pofilter` allows you to check your PO or XLIFF files for certain common errors. This quick-start guide takes you through the process of using this tool, making corrections and merging your correction back into your translations.

The toolkit also other tools that can assist with *quality assurance*.

### Quickstart

*Use any preferred text editor wherever vim is used.*

1. Select filter(s): `pofilter -l`
2. Run filter(s): `pofilter -i existing_files/ -o errors/ [-t specific tests] [--excludefilter don't perform specific tests]`
3. Delete items you don't want changed, set fuzzy if needed, delete if not needed: `vim errors/*.po`

4. Merge changes back: `pomerge -i errors/ -o existing_files/ -t existing_files/` (will overwrite existing files)
5. Create a patch for the changes: `cvs diff -u existing_files/ > x.diff`
6. Check to see that the updates are what you want: `vim x.diff`
7. Commit changes: `cvs ci existing_files/`

### Detailed Description

`pofilter` runs a number of checks against your translation files. Any messages that fail are output to a set of new files (in the same structure as the source/input files). You then edit these new/output files to correct any errors. Once you are satisfied with your corrections these corrected files are then merged back into the original files using `pomerge`.

### Extracting Errors

`pofilter` will run all tests unless you use the `-t` or `--excludefilter` options. There are over 38 tests and `pofilter` can itself provide you with a current list of all the available checks:

```
pofilter -l
```

We want to run the: accelerators, escapes, variables and xmltags tests as these are the ones most likely to break programs at runtime. We are also working with OpenOffice.org PO files created using `oo2po` so we want to ensure that we set the accelerator key marker and variables definitions correctly:

```
pofilter -t accelerators -t escapes -t variables -t xmltags --openoffice existing_files errors
```

Any messages that fail one of the 4 checks will be placed in files in `errors`. We also used the `--openoffice` option to ensure that the tool is aware of the OpenOffice.org accelerator marker (`~`) and the OpenOffice.org variable styles (OpenOffice.org has over 10 variable styles). You can also specify other styles of project including GNOME, KDE or Mozilla.

You can also specify whether you want fuzzy entries included and checked, by specifying the `--fuzzy` parameter. By default this is off because fuzzy strings are usually known to be broken and will be reviewed by translators anyway.

Similarly you can include items marked for review by specifying `--review` or `--ingnorereview`. By default review items are included. This is not part of the standard Gettext format. We have allowed entries like this when we want to communicate to someone what error we have picked up:

```
# (review) - wrong word for gallery chosen
```

You can run `pofilter` without the `-t` option. This runs all the checks. This can be confusing if you have a lot of errors as you easily lose focus. One strategy is to run each test individually. This allows you to focus on one problem at a time across a number of files. It is much easier to correct end punctuation on its own then to correct many different types of errors. For a small file it is probably best to run all of the test together.

By using the `--autocorrect` option you can automatically correct some very common errors. Use with caution though. This option assumes you use the same punctuation style as the source text.

### Edit the files

Once the errors have been marked you can edit them with any text editor or PO editor e.g. `Virtaal`. You will be editing the files in the `errors` directory. Only messages that failed one of the tests will be present. If no messages failed then there will be no error PO file for the source PO file. Only critical errors are marked fuzzy – all others are simply marked with the `pofilter` marker. Critical errors are marked fuzzy as this allows you to simply merge them back into

you PO files and then rely on the fact that all po2\* tools will ignore a message marked fuzzy. This allows you to quickly eliminate messages that can break builds.

To edit run:

```
vi `find errors -name "*.po"`
virtaal `find errors -name "*.po"`
```

or similar command.

The pofilter marker helps you determine what error was discovered:

```
# (pofilter) <test> - <explanation of test error>
```

Use the test description to help you determine what is wrong with the message. Remember that all your changes will be ported back into the PO files. So if you leave a string fuzzy in the error files, it will become fuzzy in the main files when you merge the corrected file back into the main file. Therefore delete anything you do not want to migrate back when you merge the files. Delete the test comments and fuzzy markings as needed. Leave them in if you want another translator to see them.

The computer can get it wrong, so an error that pofilter finds may in fact not be an error. We'd like to hear about these false positives so that we can improve the checks. Also if you have some checks that you have added or ideas for better checks, then let us know.

## Merging your corrections back into the originals

After correcting the errors in the PO files its time to merge these corrections back into the originals using [pomerge](#).

```
pomerge -t existing_files -i errors -o files_without_errors
```

If `-t` and `-o` are the same directory, the corrections will be merged into the existing files. Do this only if you are using some kind of version control system so that you can check the changes made by [pomerge](#).

## Checking the corrections

We have done this against CVS but you could run a normal diff between a good copy and your modifications. Thus we assume in the last step that we merged the corrections into the existing translations:

```
pomerge -t existing_files -i errors -o existing_files
```

Now we check the changes using *cv*s *diff*:

```
cv
```

s diff -u existing\_files > x.diff

This creates a unified diff (one with + and - lines so you can see what was added and what was removed) in the file `x.diff`:

```
vim x.diff
```

Check the diff file in any editor, here we use vim. You should check to see that the changes you requested are going in and that something major did not go wrong. Also look to see if you haven't left any lines with "# (pofilter): test description" which should have been deleted from the error checking PO files. Also check for stray fuzzy markers that shouldn't have been added. You will have to make corrections in the files in *existing\_files* not in *errors*.

When you are happy that the changes are correct run:

```
cv
```

s ci existing\_files

Congratulations you have helped eliminate a number of errors that could give problems when running the application. Now you might want to look at running some of the other tests that check for style and uniformity in translation.

### 1.6.3 Using csv2po

`csv2po` allows you to create CSV files from PO files. This allows you to send translation work to translators who do not or cannot use PO Editors but who can use a Spreadsheet.

#### Quickstart

1. `pofilter --fuzzy --review -t untranslated <po-dir> <po-filtered-dir>` (this step is optional)
2. divide into sections
3. `po2csv <po-dir|po-filtered-dir> <csv-out>`
4. edit in Excel or OpenOffice.org Calc
5. `csv2po --charset=windows-1250 -t templates <csv-in> <po-in>` (you must work against a template directory, the charset option corrects problems with characters sets)
6. `/commands/phase` – to do basic checks sort out encoding issues
7. `pomerge --mergeblank=no -t <po-dir> <po-in> <po-dir>`
8. `git diff` — check the changes
9. `git add` & `git commit` — commit changes

#### Detailed Description

`po2csv` allows you to send CSV files, which can be edited in any spreadsheet, to a translator. This document outlines the process to follow from the raw po files -> CSV files -> back to PO. We also look at a case where you may have submitted a subset of the PO files for translation and you need to integrate these.

#### Creating a subset

This step is optional.

To send a translator only those messages that are untranslated, fuzzy or need review run:

```
pofilter --isfuzzy --isreview -t untranslated <po-dir> <po-filtered-dir>
```

#### Divide into sections

You might want to divide the work into sections if you are apportioning it to different translators. In that case create new directories:

```
e.g. po-filtered-dir-1 po-filtered-dir-2
or po-filtered-dir-bob po-filtered-dir-mary
```

Copy files from *po-filtered-dir* to *po-filtered-dir-N* in a way that balance the work or apportions the amounts you want for each translator. Try to keep sections together and not break them up to much e.g. Give one translator all the OpenOffice.org Calc work don't split it between two people – this is just a simple measure to ensure constancy.

Now continue as normal and convert to CSV and perform word counts for each separate directory.

### Creating the CSV files

```
po2csv <po-dir|po-filtered-dir> <csv-out>
```

This will create a set of CSV files in *csv-out* which you can compress using zip (we use zip because most people are Windows users)

### Creating a word count

Professional translators work on source word counts. So we create a word count to go with the file:

```
pocount `find po-dir|po-filtered-dir -name "*.po"`
```

We work on source words regardless of whether the string is fuzzy or not. You might want to get a lower rate for work on fuzzy strings.

Place the word count file in both the PO and CSV directory to avoid the problem of finding it later. Check the number to make sure you haven't inadvertently including something that you didn't want in.

### Package the CSV files

```
zip -r9 work.zip <csv-out>
```

### Translating

Translators can use most Spreadsheets. Excel works well. However there are a few problems with spreadsheets:

- Encoding – you can sort that out later
- Strings that start with ' – most spreadsheets treat cells starting with ' as text and gobble up the '. A work around is to escape those like this '. po2csv should do this for you.
- Autocorrect – Excel changes ... to a single character and does other odd things. pofilter will help catch these later.
- Sentences with + – or +- will create errors and the translators will have to escape them as + - +-
- Sentences that only contain numbers can get broken: “1.” will be converted to “1”

### Converting Excel spreadsheets to CSV file

You can, and should, keep your files as CSV files. However, many translators are not the best wizzes at using their spreadsheet. In this case many files will have been changed to XLS files. To convert them by hand is tedious and error prone. Rather make use of [xlhtml](#) which can do all the work for you.

```
xlhtml -xp:0 -csv file.xls > file.csv
```

### Converting CSV back to PO

Extract the CSV files here we assume they are in *csv-in*:

```
csv2po --charset=windows-1250 -t <templates> <csv-in> <po-in>
```

This will create new PO files in *po-in* based on the CSV files in the *csv-in* and the template PO files in *templates*. You shouldn't run the `csv2po` command without templates as this allows you to preserve the original file layout. Only run it without `-t` if you are dealing with a partial part of the PO that you will merge back using a [pomerge](#).

---

**Note:** Running `csv2po` using the input PO files as templates give spurious results. It should probably be made to work but doesn't

---

---

**Note:** You might have encoding problems with the returned files. Use the `--charset` option to convert the file from another encoding (all PO files are created using UTF-8). Usually Windows user will be using something like WINDOWS-1250. Check the file after conversion to see that characters are in fact correct if not try another encoding.

---

### Checking the new PO files

Use [pofilter](#) to run checks against your new files. Read [Checking your files with PO filter](#) to get a good idea of how to use the tool.

### Removing fuzzies

When you merge work back that you know is good you want to make sure that it overrides the fuzzy status of the existing translations, in order to do that you need to remove the “#, fuzzy” markers.

This is best performed against CVS otherwise who knows what changed.

```
po-in-dir=your-incomming-po-files
po-dir=your-existing-po-files

for pofile in `cd $po-in-dir; find . -name "*.po"`
do
    egrep -v "^#, fuzzy" < $po-dir/$pofile > $po-dir/${pofile}.unfuzzy && \
    mv $po-dir/${pofile}.unfuzzy $po-dir/$pofile
done
```

### Merging PO files into the main PO files

This step would not be necessary if the CSV contained the complete PO file. It is only needed when the translator has been editing a subset of the whole PO file.

```
pomerge --mergeblank=no -t po-dir -i po-in -o po-dir
```

This will take PO files from *po-in* merge them with those in *po-dir* using *po-dir* as the template – i.e. overwriting files in *po-dir*. It will also ignore entries that have blank msgstr's i.e. it will not merge untranslated items. The default behaviour of `pomerge` is to take all changes from *po-in* and apply them to *po-dir* by overriding this we can ignore all untranslated items.

There is no option to override the status of the destination PO files with that of the input PO. Therefore all your entries that were fuzzy in the destination will still be fuzzy even though the input was corrected. If you are confident that all your input is correct then relook at the previous section on removing fuzzies.

## 1.6.4 Creating OpenOffice.org POT files

This quick start guide shows you how to create the PO Template files for your OpenOffice.org translation.

### Quick Start

1. [Download the latest POT and GSI files](#)
2. `oo2po -P <gsi> <new-pots>`

### Detailed Description

#### Download the latest POT and GSI files

The POT files produced by Pavel Janik contain the associated en-US.sdf file that you need to create your own languages SDF file. This is the same file that produces the POT files. So to begin translating you don't need to go further than this.

- [Download the latest POT and GSI files](#)

However, you will need this file if you need to use some of the other features of `oo2po` such as changing the source language from English.

#### Produce the POT files using `oo2po`

```
oo2po -P <gsi> <new-pots>
oo2po -P en-US.gsi pot
```

This takes the *en-US.gsi* file and creates POT files in the *pot* directory. The `-P` option ensures that .pot files are created instead of .po file.

If you want to create one large .pot file instead of a lot of small ones, you should use the:

```
oo2po -P --multifile=onefile en-US.gsi pot
```

option as described in `oo2po`.

#### Produce a POT files with French source text

You will need to have access to a French GSI file. The following commands will create a set of POT files with French as the source language:

```
oo2po -P --source-language=fr fr.gsi pot-fr
```

This will take translations from *fr.gsi* and create a set of POT files in *pot-fr*. These POT files will have French as the source language. You need to make sure that *fr.gsi* is in fact up to date.

## 1.6.5 Checking for inconsistencies in your translations

Over time language changes, hopefully not very quickly. However, if your language is new to computers the change might be rapid. So now your older translations have different text to your new translations. In this use case we look at how you can bring alignment back to your translations.

Other cases in which you can expect inconsistencies:

- Multiple translators are involved
- Translations are very old
- You prepared this set of translations with translations from multiple sources
- You changed terminology at some stage in the translation
- You did not do a formal glossary development stage

### What we won't be able to achieve

We cannot find grammatical errors and we won't be able to find all cases of words, etc

### Scenario

You are translating Mozilla Firefox into Afrikaans. The files are stored in *af*. You have the following issues:

- Your current translator is good but took over from a team of three
- Terminology is well defined but not well used by the old translators

We'll look at the translations first from the English, or source text, point of view. Then we will look at it from the Afrikaans point of view. The first will pick up where we have translated the same English word differently in Afrikaans i.e. an inconsistency. While the second will determine if we use the same English word for different English words, possibly this will confuse a user.

### Step 1: Extracting conflicting target text translations

```
poconflicts -I --accelerator="&" af af-conflicts
```

From our existing translation in *af* we extract conflicts and place them in *af-conflicts*. We are ignoring case with `-I` so that `Save` as is considered the same as `Save As`. The `--accelerator` options allows us to ignore accelerators so that `File` is the same as `&File` which is also the same as `Fi&le`

If we browse into *af-conflicts* we will see a flat structure of words with conflicts.

```
$ cd af-conflicts
$ ls
change.po          disc.po            functionality.po   letter.po         overwrite.po      restored.po
changes.po         document.po        gb.po            library.po        page.po          restore.po
character.po       dots.po           graphic.po        light.po          pager.po          retry.po
chart.po           double.po         grayscale.po      limit.po          percent.po        return.po
check.po           down.po           grid.po           line.po           pies.po           right.po
circle.po          drawing.po         group.po
etc...
```

These are normal PO files which you can edit in any PO editor or text editor. If we look at the first file `change.po` we can see that the source text *Change* was translated as *Verander* and *Wysig*. The translators job is not to correct these PO files, ignoring instances where the difference is in fact correct.



Once all fixes have been made we can merge our changes back into the original files.

## Step 2: Merging our corrections back into the original files

Our files in *af-conflicts* are in a flat structure. We need to structure them into the hierarchy of the existing PO files.

```
porestructure af-conflicts af-restructured
```

The entries that were in the files in *af-conflicts* have been placed in *af-restructured*, they now appear in the correct place in the directory structure and also appear in the correct file. We are now ready to merge.

```
pomerge -t af -i af-restructure -o af
```

Using the existing files in *af* we merge the corrected and restructured file from *af-restructure* and place them back into *af*. Note: use a different output directory if you do not want to overwrite your existing files. All your conflict corrections are now in the correct PO file in *af*.

You might want to run **Step 1** again to make sure you didn't miss anything or introduce yet another problem.

Next we look at the inverted conflict problem.

## Step 3: Extracting conflicts of meaning

If you have used the same Afrikaans word for two different English words then you could have created a conflict of meaning. For instance in our Xhosa translations the word *Cima* was used for both *Delete* and *Cancel*. Clearly this is a serious issue. This step will allow us to find those errors and take action.

```
poconflicts -v -I --accelerator="&" af af-conflicts-invert
```

We use the same command line as in **Step 1** but add *-v* to allow us to invert the match. We are also now outputting to *af-conflicts-invert* to make things clear.

This time the PO files that are created have Afrikaans names

```
$ cd af-conflicts-invert
$ ls
dataveld.po          grys.po             lisensieooreenkoms.po  paragraaf.po         sny.po
datumgekoop.po      hallo.po            lysinhoud.po          pasmaak.po           soek.po
datum.po             hiperboliese.po     maateenheid.po        persentasie.po       sorteer.po
deaktiveer.po       hoekbeheer.po       maatskappynaam.po     posadres.po          sorteervolgorde.po
etc...
```

We edit these as usual. You need to remember that you will see a normal PO file but that you are looking at how the translation might be confusing to a user. If you see the same Afrikaans translation for two different English terms but there is no conflict of meaning or no alternative then leave it as is. You will find a lot of these instances so the results are less dramatic than the results from a normal conflict analysis.

Lastly follow **Step 2** to restructure and merge these conflicts back into your translations

## Conclusion

You've now gone a long way to improving the quality of your translations. Congratulations! You might want to take some of what you've learnt here to start building a terminology list that can help prevent some of the issues you have seen.

## 1.6.6 Creating a terminology list from your existing translations

If you did not create a terminology list when you started your translation project or if you have inherited some old translations you probably now want to create a terminology list.

A terminology list or glossary is a list of words and phrases with their expected translation. They are useful for ensuring that your translations are consistent across your project.

With existing translations you have embedded a list of valid translation. This example will help you to extract the terms. It is only the first step you will need to review the terms and must not regard this as a complete list. And of course you would want to take your corrections and feed them back into the original translations.

### Quick Overview

This describes a multi-stage process for extracting terminology from translation files. It is provided for historical interest and completeness, but you will probably find that using [poterminology](#) is easier and will give better results than following this process.

- Filter our phrases of more than N words
- Remove obviously erroneous phrases such as numbers and punctuation
- Create a single PO compendium
- Extract and review items that are fuzzy and drop untranslated items
- Create a new PO files and process into CSV and TMX format

### Get short phrases from the current translations

We will not be able to identify terminology within bodies of text, we are only going to extract short bit of text i.e. ones that are between 1 and 3 words long.

```
pogrep --header --search=msgid -e '\w+(\s+\w+){0,2}$' zulu zulu-short
```

We use `--header` to ensure that the PO files have a header entry (which is important for encoding). We are searching only in the `msgid` and the regular expression we use is looking for a string with between 1 and 3 words in it. We are searching through the folder `zulu` and outputting the result in `zulu-short`

### Remove any translations with issues

You can for instance remove all entries with only a single letter. Useful for eliminating all those spurious accelerator keys.

```
pogrep --header --search=msgid -v -e "^. $" zulu-short zulu-short-clean
```

We use the `-v` option to invert the search. Our *cleaner* potential glossary words are now in `zulu-short-clean`. What you can eliminate is only limited by your ability to build regular expressions but you could eliminate:

- Entries with only numbers
- Entries that only contain punctuation

## Create a compendium

Now that we have our words we want to create a single file of all terminology. Thus we create a PO compendium:

```
~/path/to/pocompendium -i -su zulu-gnome-glossary.po -d zulu-short-clean
```

You can use various methods but our bash script is quite good. Here we ignore case, `-i`, and ignore the underscore (`_`) accelerator key, `-su`, outputting the results in.

We now have a single file containing all glossary terms and the clean up and review can begin.

## Split the file

We want to split the file into translated, untranslated and fuzzy entries:

```
~/path/to/posplit ./zulu-gnome-glossary.po
```

This will create three files:

- `zulu-gnome-glossary-translated.po` – all fully translated entries
- `zulu-gnome-glossary-untranslated.po` – messages with no translation
- `zulu-gnome-glossary-fuzzy.po` – words that need investigation

```
rm zulu-gnome-glossary-untranslated.po
```

We discard `zulu-gnome-glossary-untranslated.po` since they are of no use to us.

## Dealing with the fuzzies

The fuzzies come in two kinds. Those that are simply wrong or needed updating and those where there was more than one translation for a given term. So if someone had translated ‘File’ differently across the translations we’d have an entry that was marked fuzzy with the two options displayed.

```
pofilter -t compendiumconflicts zulu-gnome-glossary-fuzzy.po zulu-gnome-glossary-conflicts.po
```

These compendium conflicts are what we are interested in so we use `pofilter` to filter them from the other fuzzies.

```
rm zulu-gnome-glossary-fuzzy.po
```

We discard the other fuzzies as they were probably wrong in the first place. You could review these but it is not recommended.

Now edit `zulu-gnome-glossary-conflicts.po` to resolve the conflicts. You can edit them however you like but we usually follow the format:

```
option1, option2, option3
```

You can get them into that layout by doing the following:

```
sed '/#, fuzzy/d; /\#"#-#-#-# /d; /# (pofilter) compendiumconflicts:/d; s/\\n"$/, "/" zulu-gnome-gl
msgcat tmp.po > zulu-gnome-glossary-conflicts.po
```

Of course if a word is clearly wrong, misspelled etc. then you can eliminate it. Often you will find the “problem” relates to the part of speech of the source word and that indeed there are two options depending on the context.

You now have a cleaned fuzzy file and we are ready to proceed.

## Put it back together again

```
msgcat zulu-gnome-glossary-translated.po zulu-gnome-glossary-conflicts.po > zulu-gnome-glossary.po
```

We now have a single file `zulu-gnome-glossary.po` which contains our glossary texts.

## Create other formats

It is probably good to make your terminology available in other formats. You can create CSV and TMX files from your PO.

```
po2csv zulu-gnome-glossary.po zulu-gnome-glossary.csv
po2tmx -l zu zulu-gnome-glossary.po zulu-gnome-glossary.tmx
```

For the terminology to be usable by Trados or Wordfast translators they need to be in the following formats:

- Trados – comma delimited file `source,target`
- Wordfast – tab delimited file `source[tab]target`

In that format they are now available to almost all localisers in the world.

FIXME need scripts to generate these formats.

## 1.6.7 The work has only just begun

The lists you have just created are useful in their own right. But you most likely want to keep growing them, cleaning and improving them.

You should as a first step review what you have created and fix spelling and other errors or disambiguate terms as needed.

But congratulations a Terminology list or Glossary is one of your most important assets for creating good and consistent translations and it acts as a valuable resource for both new and experienced translators when they need prompting as to how to translate a term.

## 1.6.8 Running the tools on Microsoft Windows

Since the toolkit is written in Python, it should work perfectly on Windows.

### Add the toolkit to your path

#### Windows 95/98

You might need to add the installation directory of the translate toolkit to your path

```
path "C:\Program Files\translate-toolkit\"
```

This will work for one session, but will be lost when you reboot again. Therefore you might want to add it to the `autoexec.bat` file.

## Windows 2000/XP

You can add to the path permanently. Check [this](#) useful guide. You should add the following to your path:

```
C:\Programs Files\translate-toolkit\
```

If you have the [Gettext tools](#) installed, add it to your path as well:

```
C:\Program Files\GnuWin32\bin\
```

## Change Windows file to Unix file

Some programs in Windows will add CRLFs to the file which is considered rather poor practice for l10ns that require Unix files. To fix a text file, drag and drop it to the dos2unix.exe utility from <http://www.bastet.com/>

## 1.6.9 Cleanup translator comments

Translate Toolkit 1.1 saw source comments being converted to developer comments instead of translator comments.

This use case shows you how to get rid of the old translator comments.

### The Change

We used to put all source comments into translator comments.

```
# Some Comment
```

But now place them in developer comments.

```
#. Some Comment
```

This ensures that these source comments are updated to the newest versions from the source files, which is a good thing. Translator comments survive these updates, just like you want, while developer comments are discarded.

If you don't clean up your PO files you will now end up with:

```
# Some Comment
#. Some Comment
```

Thus a duplicated comment. Fortunately you only need to clean your PO files once.

### Removing old translator comments

**Note:** This will remove all your translator comments. So if you have some that you actually want to keep then you will need to manual editing

Removal is simple using [pocommentclean](#):

```
pocommentclean my-po-dir
```

Which will clean all your PO files in my-po-dir

pocommentclean is simply a nice wrapper for this sed command:

```
sed -i "/^#$/d;/^#[^\:~,\.]/d" $(find po -name "*.po")
```

This will delete all lines starting with # that are not used by PO for locations (#:), automatic/developer comments (#.), state (#,) and obsolete (#~).

You can now safely commit your changes and begin your migrations using [pot2po](#) of [pomigrate2](#)

## 1.6.10 Creating Mozilla POT files

You can do this using Mozilla source from CVS or Mercurial

### Using Mercurial

Since Firefox 3.1 and Thunderbird 3.0, Mozilla has switched to using Mercurial for version control. See the Mozilla's [L10n on Mercurial](#) page for instructions on how to checkout and update your Mozilla sources and l10n files.

You can use [get\\_moz\\_enUS.py](#) to extract an en-US directory from the source tree:

```
get_moz_enUS.py -s mozilla-central/ -d l10n/ -p browser
```

This will move the correct en-US files to l10n/en-US. You can now create POT files as follows:

```
moz2po -P l10n/en-US l10n/pot
```

This will create the POT files in l10n/pot using the American English files from en-US. You now have a set of POT files that you can use for translation or updating your existing PO files.

There are also [other scripts](#) that can help with creating and updating POT and PO files for Mozilla localisation.

### Using CVS

Firefox versions before 3.1 and Thunderbird versions before 3.0 still has its source in CVS. Check out files from the Mozilla repository. If you don't want to checkout all files do:

```
make -f client.mk l10n-checkout
```

The English files are in the mozilla/ module, while the translated files all reside in the l10n/ module. They have different structure but not enough to kill you.

Once you have checked out mozilla/ you will need to get the correct files for en-US. To do this we will create en-US as a pseudo language.

```
make -f tools/l10n/l10n.mk create-en-US
```

This will move the correct en-US files to l10n/en-US. You can now create POT files as follows:

```
moz2po -P l10n/en-US l10n/pot
```

This will create the POT files in l10n/pot using the American English files from en-US. You now have a set of POT files that you can use for translation or updating your existing PO files.

## 1.6.11 Document translation

Translating documents can be quite different from translating software interfaces. Many issues specific to software localisation might not be relevant in documents, such as accelerators, translation length, constructed phrases, etc. However, document translation has several other issues that is good to be aware of.

## Preparing for translation

Ideally a document should be prepared for translation. A good source document will make translation easier. Possibilities:

- Proofread the document (spelling, grammar, clarity)
- Use consistent terminology
- Read [“writing for translation”](#)
- For structured documents, use proper structure like headings and subheadings instead of using style only.

## Translation

A lot can be said about translation in general, but this is only meant to give you some tips.

Be to be aware of issues arising out of translation memory. You could possibly have exact matches (identical string translated before), or In Context Exact (ICE) matches, where some translation tools will specifically indicate that the translation is identical, but also that the surrounding text from the paragraph is the same. It could also indicate agreement with regards to domain, file, date, etc.

## Post-processing

After generating the translated document, you very likely need to do some post processing. Things to consider:

- Ensuring correct translation in cases where context might not have been obvious during translation
- Document layout, page layout
- Fonts or other styling changes
- Style of generated content, such as numbers
- Generated sections, such as Table of contents, list of figures, index, variables
- [Migrating an older version of your translations to the latest templates](#)
- [Checking for technical errors in your translations](#)
- [Translating using only a spreadsheet](#) (a look at the whole roundtrip from PO to CSV and back)
- [Creating OpenOffice.org POT files](#)
- [Checking for inconsistencies in your translations](#)
- [Creating a terminology list from your existing translations](#)
- [Running the tools on Microsoft Windows](#)
- [Using phase for the complete translation roundtrip](#)
- [Cleanup translator comments](#)
- [Creating Mozilla POT files](#)
- [Document translation](#)

## 1.7 Translation Related File Formats

These are the different storage formats for translations and files associated with translations that are supported by the toolkit. See also [Standards conformance](#) for standards conformance.

The Translate Toolkit implements a set of [classes](#) for handling translation files which allows for a uniform API which covers other issues such as [quoting and escaping](#) of text.

### 1.7.1 Primary translation formats

#### XLIFF

XLIFF[\*] is the [OASIS](#) standard for translation.

#### References

- [XLIFF Standard](#)
- [OASIS XLIFF Technical Committee website](#)

**Flavours** XLIFF also has documents that specify the conversion from various standard source documents and localisation formats.

- PO – For conformance to the po2xliff spec, see [xliff2po](#).
  - Draft [XLIFF 1.2 Representation Guide for Gettext PO](#)
- HTML – not implemented
  - Draft [XLIFF 1.2 Representation Guide for HTML](#)
- Java (includes .properties and Java resource bundles) – not implemented
  - Draft [XLIFF 1.2 Representation Guide for Java Resource Bundles](#)
- ICU Resource Bundles – not officially being developed by XLIFF – Proposed [representation guide](#)

#### Standard conformance

#### Done

- File creation and parsing
- API can create multiple files in one XLIFF (some tools only read the first file)
- source-language attribute
- **trans-unit with**
  - note: `addnote()` and `getnotes()`
  - **state**
    - \* fuzzy: `isfuzzy()` and `markfuzzy()`
    - \* translated: `marktranslated()`
    - \* approved



- \* needs-review-transaltion: isreview(), markreviewneeded()
- id: setid()
- context-group: createcontextgroup()
- context groups
- alt-trans

**XLIFF and other tools** Here is a small report on [XLIFF support by Windows programs](#).

## PO Files

PO files use the file format of the Gettext tools.

**See also:**

[Gettext manual](#)

## Supported Features

- Headers
- Language header (since gettext version 0.17)
- Plural forms and plural form handling
- Message context

```
msgctxt "noun"
msgid "View"
msgstr ""
```

- Normal comments

```
# this is another comment
```

- Automatic comments

```
#. comment extracted from the source code
```

- Source location comments

```
#: sourcefile.xxx:35
```

- Typecomments

```
#, fuzzy
```

- Msgidcomments, also known as KDE style comments as they are used by KDE for message disambiguation and comments to translators.

---

**Note:** Support for this is being phased out in favor of msgctxt.

---

```
msgid "_: comment\n"
"translation"
```

- Obsolete messages

```
#~ msgid "Blah"
#~ msgstr "Bleeh"
```

- Previous msgid

```
#| msgid "previous message"
```

- Previous msgctxt

```
#| msgctxt "previous context"
```

## 1.7.2 Other translation formats

### CSV

CSV (Comma Separated Values) is a simple file format for general data interchange. It can be used in the toolkit for simple data interchange, and can be edited with most spreadsheet programs. There is no formal specification for the CSV file format, but more information can be acquired from [Comma-Separated Values](#)

#### Conformance

CSV files were initially used to convert from and to [po files](#), and therefore contained three columns as follows:

Col- umn	Description
location	A column with the location of the original msgid (in other words, a line in a programming source file, as indicated in the #: comments of PO files).
source	The source text (or msgid)
target	The target text (or msgstr)

Tabs and newlines are maintained, although it is not clear how easy it is to edit these things in a spreadsheet.

Quoting is a problem, because the different spreadsheet programs handle these things differently. Notably, Microsoft's excel handles single quotes slightly differently. In future, it might be worthwhile to handle excel CSV as a different format from other CSV files. An entry like 'mono' is ambiguous as it is not sure whether this refers simply to the word *mono* or to the entry 'mono' quoted with single quotes. (Example from Audacity pot file)

### INI Files

Also known as initialisation files. These are in some cases used to store translations.

#### Conformance

The toolkit uses [iniparse](#), an INI file parser that preserves layout and follows the .ini format as supported by the Python language.

**Dialects** The format supports two dialects:

- default: standard iniparse handling of INI files
- inno: follows [Inno](#) escaping conventions

## References

Further information is available on .ini files:

- [Wikipedia INI file format](#) article
- [Unofficial specification](#)

## Mozilla and Java properties files

The Translate Toolkit can manage Java .properties files with the [prop2po](#) and po2prop tool. As part of the Mozilla localisation process, the [moz2po](#) tool handles the properties files along with the other files. The tools can also handle Skype .lang files. Some related formats with their own documentation:

- [Mac OSX strings](#)
- [Adobe Flex](#) properties files.

## Features

- Fully manage Java escaping (Mozilla non-escaped form is also handled)
- Preserves the layout of the original source file in the translated version

New in version 1.12.0.

- Mozilla accelerators – if a unit has an associated access key entry then these are combined into a single unit

## Not implemented

- We don't allow filtering of unchanged values. In Java you can inherit translations, if the key is missing from a file then Java will look to other files in the hierarchy to determine the translation.

## Examples

```
editmenu.label = "Edit"  
saveas.label = "Save As"
```

## References

- Java Properties Class's [load\(\)](#) describes the properties format.
- <http://www.oracle.com/webfolder/technetwork/jsc/dtd/properties.dtd> – alternate XML based property representation

## Mozilla DTD format

Mozilla makes use of a .dtd file to store many of its translatable elements, the [moz2po](#) converter can handle these.

## References

- [XML specification](#)

### Features

- Comments – these are handled correctly and integrated with the unit
- Accelerators – if a unit has an associated access key entry then these are combined into a single unit
- Translator directive – all LOCALIZATION NOTE items such as DONT\_TRANSLATE are handled and such items are discarded
- Entities – some entities such as `&amp;` or `&quot;` are expanded when reading DTD files and escaped when writing them, so that translator see and type `&` and `"` directly

### Issues

- We don't expand some character entities like `&lt;`, `&#38;` – this doesn't break anything but it would be nicer to see `©` rather than `&copy;`

### OpenOffice.org GSI/SDF format

OpenOffice.org uses an internal format called SDF to manage localisation text. The toolkit can successfully manage all features of this format converting it to XLIFF or PO format with the [oo2po](#) and [oo2xliff](#) tools.

### Features

- Handles all translatable text from the SDF
- Can also use 'x-comments' 'language' found in the SDF to provide translator comments

### PHP

Many [PHP](#) programs make use of a localisable string array. The toolkit supports the full localisation of such files with [php2po](#) and [po2php](#).

### Conformance

Our format support allows:

- [Single](#) and [double](#) quoted strings (both for keys and values)

```
<?php
$variable = 'string';
$messages["language"] = 'Language';
define('item', "another string");
```

- PHP simple variable syntax

```
<?php
$variable = 'string';
$another_variable = "another string";
```

- PHP square bracket array syntax

```
<?php
$messages['language'] = 'Language';
$messages['file'] = "File";
$messages["window"] = 'Window';
$messages["firewall"] = "Firewall";
```

- PHP array syntax

New in version 1.7.0.

```
<?php
// Can be 'array', 'Array' or 'ARRAY'.
$lang = array(
    'name' => 'value',
    'name2' => "value2",
    "key1" => 'value3',
    "key2" => "value4",
);
```

- PHP define syntax

New in version 1.10.0.

```
<?php
define('item', 'string');
define('another_item', "another string");
define("key", 'and another string');
define("another_key", "yet another string");
```

- Escape sequences (both for single and double quoted strings)

```
<?php
$variable = 'He said: "I\'ll be back"';
$another_variable = "First line \n second line";
$key = "\tIndented string";
```

- Multiline entries

```
<?php
$lang = array(
    'name' => 'value',
    'info' => 'Some hosts disable automated mail sending
        on their servers. In this case the following features
        cannot be implemented.',
    'name2' => 'value2',
);
```

- Various layouts of the id

```
<?php
$string['name'] = 'string';
$string[name] = 'string';
$string[ 'name' ] = 'string';
```

- Comments

Changed in version 1.10.0.

```
<?php
# Hash one-line comment
$messages['language'] = 'Language';
```

```
// Double slash one-line comment
$messages['file'] = 'File';

/*
    Multi-line
    comment
*/
$messages['help'] = 'Help';
```

- Whitespace before end delimiter

New in version 1.10.0.

```
<?php
$variable = 'string'      ;

$string['name'] = 'string'      ;

$lang = array(
    'name' => 'value'          ,
);

define('item', 'string'      );
```

- Nested arrays with any number of nesting levels

New in version 1.11.0.

```
<?php
$lang = array(
    'name' => 'value',
    'datetime' => array(
        'TODAY' => 'Today',
        'YESTERDAY' => 'Yesterday',
        'AGO' => array(
            0 => 'less than a minute ago',
            2 => '%d minutes ago',
            60 => '1 hour ago',
        ),
        'Converted' => 'Converted',
        'LAST' => 'last',
    ),
);
```

- Whitespace in the array declaration

New in version 1.11.0.

```
<?php
$variable = array      (
    "one" => "this",
    "two" => "that",
);
```

- Blank array declaration, then square bracket syntax to fill that array

New in version 1.12.0.

```
<?php
global $messages;
```

```
$messages = array();

$messages['language'] = 'Language';
$messages['file'] = 'File';
```

## Non-Conformance

The following are not yet supported:

- Keyless arrays:

```
<?php
$days = array('Sunday', 'Monday', 'Tuesday', 'Wednesday', 'Thursday', 'Friday', 'Saturday');

$messages['days_short'] = array('Sun', 'Mon', 'Tue', 'Wed', 'Thu', 'Fri', 'Sat');
```

- Nested arrays without key for a nested array:

```
<?php
$lang = array(array("key" => "value"));
```

- Array entries without ending comma:

```
<?php
$variable = array(
    "one" => "this",
    "two" => "that"
);
```

- String concatenation:

```
<?php
$messages['welcome'] = 'Welcome ' . $name . '!';
$messages['greeting'] = 'Hi ' . $name;
```

- Assignment in the same line a multiline comment ends:

```
<?php
/*
    Multi-line
    comment
*/ $messages['help'] = 'Help';
```

- Heredoc
- Nowdoc

## Qt .ts

The Qt toolkit uses a .ts file format to store translations which are traditionally edited using Qt Linguist.

## References

The format is XML and seems to only have been documented properly since Qt 4.3

- [Current DTD Specification](#) for Wt 5.0, older versions; [Qt 4.3](#)

- <http://svn.ez.no/svn/ezcomponents/trunk/Translation/docs/linguist-format.txt>

### Complete

Note that `ts2po` uses an older version and does not support all of these features. `Virtual`, `Pootle` and other users of the new `ts` class support the following:

- Context
- Message: status (unfinished, finished, obsolete), source, translation, location
- Notes: comment, extracomment, translatorcomment (last two since Toolkit 1.6.0)
- Plurals: numerusform

### TODO

---

**Note:** A new parser has been added to the toolkit in v1.2. This allows `Virtual`, `pocount` and other users to work with v1.1 of the `.ts` format. This corrects almost all of the issues listed below. The converter `ts2po` continues to use the older storage class and thus continues to experience some of these problems.

---

- Compliance with above DTD
- byte: within various text areas
- translation: obsolete (currently handled with comments in conversion to PO. But should be able to convert Obsolete PO back into obsolete TS. This might mean moving this format properly onto the base class).
- lengthvariants
- \*comment: various new comment fields
- old\*: ability to store previous source and comments

### Validate

These might work but need validation

- Encoding handling for non-UTF-8 file encodings

### Windows RC files

New in version 1.2.

Windows `.rc` files, or resource files, are used to store translatable text, dialogs, menu, etc. for Windows applications. The format can be handled by the Translate Toolkit `rc2po` and `po2rc`.

### Conformance

The actual specification of `.rc` files is hard to come by. The parser was built using `WINE` `.rc` files as a reference. This was done as `WINE` is a good target for `.rc` translations. We are confident though that the extraction will prove robust for all `.rc` files.



### Useful resource

- [RC converter](#)
- [ReactOS translation instructions](#)

### Supported elements

- DIALOG, DIALOGEX: All translatables
- MENU: POPUP, MENUITEM
- STRINGTABLE
- LANGUAGE: We only parse the first language tag, further LANGUAGE section are ignored

### Bugs

- There may be problems with very deeply nested MENU's
- LANGUAGE elements cannot yet be updated in [po2rc](#) ([Issue 360](#))

### Mac OSX strings

New in version 1.8.

Mac OSX .strings files are used for some Cocoa / Carbon application localization, such as for the iPhone, iPod, and OSX. They are somewhat similar to Java properties, and therefore [prop2po](#) and [po2prop](#) are used for conversion.

### References

- [Localising string resources](#)
- [Manual creation of .strings files](#)
- [String format specifiers](#)

### Adobe Flex properties files

New in version 1.8.

Adobe Flex applications use .properties files similar to [Java properties](#), but with UTF-8 encoding, and therefore [prop2po](#) and [po2prop](#) are used for conversion.

We welcome more testing and feedback, but based on our solid support for properties, this probably works perfectly.

### References

- [Description for Adobe Flex properties files](#)

### Haiku catkeys

New in version 1.8.

Localisation for the [Haiku](#) operating system is done with a file format called catkeys. It is a bilingual file format.

#### Links

- [Some notes about the format](#)
- [Some example files](#)

### Android string resources

Android programs make use of localisable string resources.

---

**Note:** The toolkit supports this format, but still doesn't provide any converter.

---

#### References

- [Android Resource files reference](#)
- [Android String resources reference](#)
- [Localizing Android Applications tutorial](#)
- [Reference for translatable attribute](#)

### .NET Resource files (.resx)

.Net Resource (.resx) files are a monolingual file format used in Microsoft .Net Applications. The .resx resource file format consists of XML entries, which specify objects and strings inside XML tags. It contains a standard set of header information, which describes the format of the resource entries and specifies the versioning information for the XML used to parse the data. Following the header information, each entry is described as a name/value pair.

Comments can be added per string using the optional `<comment>` field. As only one comment field is available, both translator and developer comments are stored in the same place. Translator comments are automatically wrapped with brackets and pre-fixed with 'Translator Comment:' during the po2resx process to make it easy to distinguish comment origin inside the .resx files.

Example:

```
<data name="key">
  <value>hello world</value>
  <comment>Optional developer comment about the string [Translator Comment: Optional translator comment]
</data>
```

resx2po and po2resx are used for conversion.

## References

- [Resources in .Resx File Format](#)
- [ASP.NET Web Page Resources Overview](#)
- [CSV](#)
- [INI Files](#) (including Inno Setup .isl dialect)
- [Java Mozilla and Java properties files](#) (also Mozilla derived properties files)
- [Mozilla Mozilla DTD format](#)
- [OpenOffice.org OpenOffice.org GSI/SDF format](#) (Also called SDF)
- [PHP](#) translation arrays
- [Qt Linguist Qt .ts](#) (both 1.0 and 1.1 supported, 1.0 has a converter)
- [Symbian localization files](#)
- [Windows Windows RC files files](#)
- [Mac OSX Mac OSX strings files](#) (also used on the iPhone) (from version 1.8)
- [Adobe Adobe Flex properties files files](#) (from version 1.8)
- [Haiku Haiku catkeys](#) (from version 1.8)
- [Android string resources](#) (supports storage, not conversion)
- [.NET Resource files \(.resx\)](#) .NET Resource files (.resx)

## 1.7.3 Translation Memory formats

### TMX

TMX is the [LISA OSCAR standard](#) for translation memories.

#### Standard conformance

Summary: [TMX version 1.4](#) conformance to Level 1, except that no markup is stripped.

- All required header fields are supplied.
- The `adminlang` field in the header is always English.
- None of the optional header fields are supplied.
- We assume that only two languages are used (source and single target language).
- No special consideration for segmentation.
- Currently text is treated as plain text, in other words no markup like HTML inside messages are stripped or interpreted as it should be for complete Level 1 conformance.

### Wordfast Translation Memory

The Wordfast format, as used by the [Wordfast](#) translation tool, is a simple tab delimited file.

The storage format can read and write Wordfast TM files.

### Conformance

- Escaping – The format correctly handles Wordfast & 'XX; escaping and will unescape and escape seamlessly.
- Soft-breaks – these are not managed and are left as escaped
- Replaceables – these are not managed
- Header – Only basic updating and reading of the header is implemented
- Tab-separated value (TSV) – the format correctly handles the TSV format used by Wordfast. There is no quoting, Windows newlines are used and the \t is used as a delimiter (see [issue 472](#))
- [TMX](#)
- [Wordfast Translation Memory](#): TM
- Trados: .txt TM (from v1.9.0 – read only)

## 1.7.4 Glossary formats

### OmegaT glossary

New in version 1.5.1.

OmegaT allows a translator to create a terminology list of glossary files. It uses this file to provide its glossary matches to the OmegaT users.

### Format specifications

The glossary files is a tab delimited files with three columns:

1. source
2. target
3. comment

The files is stored in the system locale if the files extension is `.txt` or in UTF-8 if the file extension is `.utf8`.

### Conformance

The implementation can load files in UTF-8 or the system encoding.

### Issues

- There has not been extensive testing on system encoded files and there are likely to be issues in these files for encodings that fall outside of common ASCII characters.
- Files with additional columns are read correctly but cannot be written.

## Qt Phrase Book (.qph)

New in version 1.2.

Qt Linguist allows a translator to collect common phrases into a phrase book. This plays a role of glossary lookup as opposed to translation memory.

### Conformance

There is no formal definition of the format, although it follows a simple structure

```
<!--DOCTYPE QPH--><QPH>
  <phrase>
    <source>Source</source>
    <target>Target</target>
    <definition>Optional definition</definition>
  </phrase>
</QPH>
```

### Missing features

There are no missing features in our support in the toolkit. The only slight difference are:

- We don't focus on adding and removing items, just updating and reading
- Comments are not properly escaped on reading, they might be on writing
- An XML header is output on writing while it seems that no files in the wild contain an XML header.
- The `<definition>` is aimed at users, the toolkits addnote feature focuses on programmer, translators, etc comments while there is really only one source of comments in a .qph. This causes duplication on the offline editor.

## TBX

TBX is the [LISA OSCAR standard](#) for terminology and term exchange.

For information on more file formats, see [Standards conformance](#).

### References

- [Standard home page](#)
- [Specification](#)
- [ISO 30042](#) – TBX is an approved ISO standard
- [Additional TBX resources](#)

You might also be interested in reading about [TBX-Basic](#) – a simpler, reduced version of TBX with most of the useful features included.

Additionally notes and examples about TBX are available in [Terminator TBX conformance notes](#) which might help understanding this format.

Also you might want to use [TBXChecker](#) in order to check that TBX files are valid. Check the [TBXChecker explanation](#).

### Conformance

Translate Toolkit TBX format support allows:

- Basic TBX file creation
- Creating a bilingual TBX from CSV using [csv2tbx](#)
- Using `<tig>` tags only

### Non-Conformance

The following are not yet supported:

- `id` attribute for `<termEntry>` tags
- Definitions
- Multiple languages
- Parts of speech
- Multiple translations in the same language
- Cross references
- Context
- Abbreviations
- Synonyms
- `<ntig>` tag, read and write

Other features can be picked from the [Terminator TBX conformance notes](#) which also include examples and notes about the TBX format.

### Universal Terminology eXchange (UTX)

New in version 1.9.

UTX is implemented by the Asia-Pacific Association for Machine Translation

### Resources

- [UTX site](#)
- [Current Specification](#) (implementation is based on UTX 1.0 which is no longer available)

### Conformance

The Translate Toolkit implementation of UTX can correctly:

- Handle the header. Although we don't generate the header at the moment
- Read any of the standard columns and optional columns. Although we can access these extra columns we don't do much with them.

Adjustments and not implemented features where the spec is not clear:

- We do not implement the “#.” comment as we need clarity on this
- The “<space>” override for no part of speech is not implemented
- The spec calls for 2 header lines, while examples in the field have 2-3 lines. We can read as many as supplied but assume the last header line is the column titles
- We remove # from all field line entries, some examples in the field have #tgt as a column name
- [OmegaT glossary](#) (from v1.5.1)
- [Qt Phrase Book \(.qph\)](#)
- [TBX](#)
- [Universal Terminology eXchange \(UTX\)](#) (from v1.9.0)

## 1.7.5 Formats of translatable documents

### HTML

The Translate Toolkit is able to process HTML files using the [html2po](#) converter.

The HTML support is basic, so please be aware of that.

### Conformance

- Can identify almost all tags and attributes that are localisable.
- Does not convert HTML entities (e.g. &copy;) to normal strings
- It does not handle inline elements well and will drop them, so complicated HTML might not make it through the filter

### References

- Using character entities: <http://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-escapes>

### iCalendar

Support for [iCalendar](#) (\*.ics) files. This allows calendars to be localised.

The format extracts certain properties from VEVENT objects. The properties are limited to textual entries that would need to be localised, it does not include entries such as dates and durations that would indeed change for various locales.

### Resources

- [rfc2445](#) – Internet Calendaring and Scheduling Core Object Specification (iCalendar)
- [iCal spec](#) in a simple adaptation of the rfc that makes it easy to refer to all sections, items and attributes.
- [VObject](#) – the python library used to read the iCal file.
- [iCalender validator](#)
- [iCalendar](#)

- Components and their properties

### Conformance

We are not creating iCal files, simply extracting localisable information and rebuilding the file. We rely on VObject to ensure correctness.

The following data is extracted:

- VEVENT:
  - SUMMARY
  - DESCRIPTION
  - LOCATION
  - COMMENTS

No other sections are extracted.

### Notes

**LANGUAGE: not a multilingual solution** It is possible to set the language attribute on an entry e.g.:

```
SUMMARY:LANGUAGE=af;New Year's Day
```

However since only one SUMMARY entry is allowed this does not allow you to specify multiple entries which would allow a single multilingual file. With that in mind it is not clear why the LANGUAGE attribute is allowed, the examples they give are for LOCATION entries but that is still not clearly useful.

**Broken Lotus Notes** Lotus notes creates broken iCalendar files. They include \_ (underscore) in some of the property names, while [A-Z0-9\\_] are the only valid chars. Therefore, we require vobject >= v0.6.5 (but there is unfortunately no way to check for the version of vobject). See [vobject bug 12008](#) for further details.

### Development Notes

If we use LANGUAGE at all it will be to ensure that we specify that an entry is in a given language.

### JSON

New in version 1.9.0.

JSON is a common format for web data interchange.

Example:

```
{
  "firstName": "John",
  "lastName": "Smith",
  "age": 25,
  "address": {
    "streetAddress": "21 2nd Street",
    "city": "New York",
    "state": "NY",
    "postalCode": 10021
  }
}
```



```

    },
    "phoneNumbers": [
        {
            "type": "home",
            "number": "212 555-1234"
        },
        {
            "type": "fax",
            "number": "646 555-4567"
        }
    ]
}

```

## OpenDocument Format

This page summarises the support for the [OpenDocument](#) format (ODF) in the Translate Toolkit. This currently involves only the [odf2xliff](#) and [xliff2odf](#) converters.

The Translate Toolkit aims to support version 1.1 of the ODF standard, although it should work reasonably well with older or newer files to the extent that they are similar.

Our support is implemented to classify tags as not containing translatable text, or as being inline tags inside translatable tags. This approach means that new fields added in future versions will automatically be seen as translatable and should still be extracted successfully, even if the currently released versions of the Translate Toolkit are not aware of their existence.

- [Currently used and classified tags](#)

More complex tag uses are still needed to extract 100% correctly in some complex cases. For more information, see the list of [issues from testing](#).

## Simple Text Documents

The Translate Toolkit can process simple Text files. This is very useful for translating installation files and READMEs. The processing of these files is performed by the [txt2po](#) converter.

In some cases you will need to adjust the source text for the conversion management to work well. This is because the text file format support considered units to be space separated blocks of text.

### Example

```

Heading
=====

Paragraph One

Paragraph Two:
* First bullet
* Second bullet

```

This example will result in three units. The first will include the underline in the header. The third will include all the bullet points in one paragraph together with the paragraph lead in.

### Wiki Syntax

The Translate Toolkit can manage Wiki syntax pages. This is implemented as part of the `text` format and the conversion is supported in `txt2po`.

Those who edit wikis will appreciate that wiki text is simply a normal text document edited using a form of wiki syntax. Whether the final storage is a database or a flat file the part that a user edits is a simple text file.

The format does not support all features of the wiki syntax and will simply dump the full form if it doesn't understand the text. But structures such as headers and lists are understood and the filter can remove these and correctly add them.

### Supported Wiki Formats

The following is a list of the wikis supported together with a list of the items that we can process:

- `dokuwiki` – heading, bullet, numbered list
- `MediaWiki` – heading, bullet, numbered list

### Possible uses

As part of a localisation process for a wiki this format and the filters could be used to provide a good localisation of existing wiki content.

With further enhancement the tool could probably be capable of converting from one wiki syntax to another, but that is of course not its main aim

### Additional notes on MediaWiki

Media wiki can also export in XML format, see <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:Export> and [http://www.mediawiki.org/wiki/Manual:Parameters\\_to\\_Special:Export](http://www.mediawiki.org/wiki/Manual:Parameters_to_Special:Export) this however exports in XML so not directly usable by `txt2po`.

For importing please see <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Help:Import> this is disabled on most wikis so not directly usable currently.

### Subtitles

New in version 1.4.

The translation of subtitles are supported in the toolkit with the commands `sub2po` and `po2sub`.

The following formats are supported for subtitles:

- MicroDVD
- MPL2
- MPsub
- `SubRip` (.srt)
- `SubViewer 2.0` (.sub)
- TMPlayer
- Sub Station Alpha

- [Advanced Sub Station Alpha](#)

YouTube supports [a number of formats](#)

### Implementation details

Format support is provided by [Gaupol](#) a subtitling tool. Further enhancement of format support in Gaupol will directly benefit our conversion ability.

### Usage

It must be noted that our tools provide the ability to localise the subtitles. This in itself is useful and allows a translator to use their existing localisation tools. But this is pure localisation and users should be aware that they might still need to post edit their work to account for timing, limited text space, limits in the ability of viewers to keep up with the text.

For most cases simply localising will be good enough. But in some cases the translated work might need to be reviewed to fix any such issues. You can use Gaupol to perform those reviews.

- [HTML](#)
- [iCalendar](#)
- [JSON](#)
- [OpenDocument](#) – all ODF file types
- [Text](#) – plain text with blocks separated by whitespace
- [Wiki](#) – [DokuWiki](#) and [MediaWiki](#) supported
- [Subtitles](#) – various formats (v1.4)

## 1.7.6 Machine readable formats

### Gettext .mo

The Gettext .mo (Machine Object) file is a compiled [Gettext PO](#) file. In execution Gettext enabled programs retrieve translations from the .mo file. The file contains arrays for the English and the translations, an optional hash can speed up the access to the translations.

### Conformance

The toolkit can create .mo files from PO or XLIFF files, handling plurals and msgctxt. It can also read .mo files, allowing counting, etc and also allowing the .mo files to act as a translation memory.

Changed in version 1.2: The hash table is also generated (the Gettext .mo files works fine without it). Due to slight differences in the construction of the hashing, the generated files are not identical to those generated by msgfmt, but they should be functionally equivalent and 100% usable. [Issue 326](#) tracked the implementation of the hashing. The hash is platform dependent.

### Qt .qm

A .qm file is a compiled [Qt linguist](#) file. In many ways it is similar to Gettext, in that it uses a hashing table to lookup the translated text. In older version they store only the hash and the translation which doesn't make the format useful for recovering translated text.

### Conformance

The toolkit can read .qm files correctly. There are some unimplemented aspects of the message block, but these seem to be legacy features and require examples to be able to implement the feature.

The .qm implementation cannot write a .qm file, thus you are only able to use this format in a read-only context: counting messages ([pocount](#)), reading in messages for a TM or using it as a source format for a converter e.g. a possible qm2xliff converter.

### TODO

- Writing
  - Hash algorithm
- Gettext [Gettext .mo](#)
- Qt [Qt .qm](#) (read-only)

### 1.7.7 In development

### 1.7.8 Unsupported formats

Formats that we would like to support but don't currently support:

#### Mozilla l20n

L20n is a proposed method for localisation in the Mozilla project. <https://wiki.mozilla.org/L20n>

### Comments

Here we collect some comments about the possibility of l20n support in our tools.

Our tools are based on the idea of units. Each unit has an associated (source, target) pair, possibly containing more, like comments, state, etc. We prefer to build our richer tools against bilingual formats like [PO Files](#), [XLIFF](#), [Qt .ts](#), etc. and provide converters to these formats when we want to support [guide/monolingual](#) formats. Pootle also implements its own bilingual format in its database.

l20n is based on the idea of entity soup, or object soup. Files are (at least in the first iteration) monolingual, and each language defines a set of objects which can contain one or more presentation forms of an entity/string, to vary it according to gender, case, declension, plural, time of day, etc. A language can define extra entities to help in constructing others by “factoring out” things, if you will. The structure of each object is left to the programmer for the target language to define.

**Findings** Our tools work on the principle of units. A unit being in its simplest form a source to target mapping, in other words the English source text plus the target translation make a unit. Our code has, for a long time now, a good understanding of units that don't have a one to one mapping. In PO those are plural units. This is where N source strings map to M target strings. We currently only have 1-M and 2-M mappings for Qt and PO files. l20n introduces N-M mappings which we don't currently support.

l20n is of course working around an idea of translation objects not strings. But I think the string metaphor works in most cases to ease explanation.

The closest thing we have to this is plural support by means of multistrings.

I20n is pretty powerful with the ability to arbitrarily make up functions/macros that then map to the correct string to use in the translation. In PO the number of possible (plural) strings is mapped before you begin, I20n potentially has any arbitrary mapping.

We could write a simple converter to another format for simple string based objects without further structure, but that doesn't expose the power of I20n yet, and doesn't handle complexity in the source text if it was present.

## Issues

- N-M mapping. We need to support arbitrary mappings between source and target
- Determining N and M on the fly. We need to have the ability to determine N and M in real time. So that would mean being able to read I20n files and determine what function is used, then determine how many possible results that function can return. We'd do that for both source and target. Thus we'd get N and M counts which we can use in the interface.
- GUI for Pootle/Virtaal to allow dynamic source and target numbers. We already adapt to N and M on both platforms, but doing this on the fly is harder.
  - If we assume that functions are implemented once in a common library and named the same (for example for plural support) then this is easy.
  - If functions are arbitrarily implemented per target file but at least named the same then this is harder.
  - If names of functions are changed then we'd need to present the ability to change the function that a translator would use in their translation. How to do this so that it isn't confusing would require quite some thought.
  - Being able to write functions on the fly within the translation tool would most likely be the ultimate ability. We suspect we won't need to address that level just yet.
- Backend file store. We have two options.
  - Covert to a bilingual store – this is what we do in moz2po.
  - Support monolingual stores – we can do that in Pootle, but it needs wider testing. In Virtaal we do automatic conversion to bilingual formats, but is is currently disabled. To enable this so that we can rely on it we'd need some work on both Pootle and Virtaal; in testing and in managing source and target files changes reliably.
- More complex I20n interactions. These start pushing the translation tool into an IDE but would include:
  - A translator making a 1-1 into a 1-M (to add gender, vary on the time of day, platform, etc). Since no functions are present in the source we'd need to have access to a library of functions or have a structured object editor.
  - A translator might want to define a local entity (an entity which is not in the original source document), or it might be there from before.
- Still needs some thought on how to do anything meaningful with our current translation features like TM, MT, quality checks.

**Approach** The problems above really highlight the approach we'd take to implement I20n in our tools.

- Expand the toolkit to do N-M mapping
- Include I20n parser to allows N and M mapping determination on the fly

- Convert to an interim store. Before tackling the monolingual side we'd look at converting to an interim store to reduce the risks. We'd determine what to use at the time. The only thing certain is that it would not be PO, as PO can't do N source strings.
- GUI changes. This would be to allow N and M to change dynamically. But we'd limit this to at first relying on 1-1 mappings of functions. Thus plural() in source means plural() in target.

At this point we have a usable translation tool for l20n. The next steps would be about making that support more robust. Each of these would really be determined closer to the time.

- Adaptable N and M. First allowing functions within a file to adapt the values of N and M.
- GUI selection of functions. Ability to select functions from within the GUI.
- Monolingual on the fly. We'd then look at the monolingual side of things. This would be so that we can work on the source and target without the need for the interim store.

We're now really at a position where we've solved things up to point 4 above. Addressing issues in point 5 and 6 would be the next steps.

### Wireless Markup Language

This page documents the support for [WML](#) and is used for planning our work on it.

This is implemented as a generic XML document type that is handled similarly to the way the [developers/projects/odf](#) project handles ODF documents.

- Wordfast:
  - [Glossary](#) tab-delimited “source,target,comment” i.e. like OmegaT but unsure if any extension is required.
- Apple:
  - [AppleGlott](#)
  - .plist – see [issue 633](#) and [plistlib](#) for Python
- Adobe:
  - FrameMaker's Maker Interchange Format – [MIF](#) (See also [python-gendoc](#), and [Perl MIF module](#))
  - FrameMaker's [Maker Markup Language](#) (MML)
- Microsoft
  - Word, Excel, etc (probably through usage of OpenOffice.org)
  - [OOXML](#) (at least at the text level we don't have to deal with much of the mess inside OOXML). See also: [Open XML SDK v1](#)
  - [Rich Text Format](#) (RTF) see also [pyrtf-ng](#)
  - [Open XML Paper Specification](#)
- XML related
  - Generic XML
  - [DocBook](#) (can be handled by KDE's [xml2pot](#))
  - [SVG](#)
- [DITA](#)
- [PDF](#) see [spec](#), [PDFedit](#)
- [LaTeX](#) – see [plasTeX](#), a Python framework for processing LaTeX documents

- [unoconv](#) – Python bindings to OpenOffice.org UNO which could allow manipulation of all formats understood by OpenOffice.org.
- Trados:
  - TTX ([Reverse Engineered DTD](#), [other discussion](#))
  - Multiterm XML TSV to MiltiTerm conversion script or XLST
  - .tmw
  - .txt (You can interchange using TMX) [Format explanation](#) with some [examples](#).
- Tcl: .msg files. [Good documentation](#)
- Installers:
  - NSIS installer: [Existing C++ implementation](#)
  - WiX – MSI (Microsoft Installer) creator. [Localization instructions](#), [more notes on localisation](#). This is a custom XML format, another one!
- catgets/gencat: precedes gettext, looking in man packages is the best information I could find. Also [LSB](#) requires it. There is some info about the source (msgfile) format on [GNU website](#)
- [Wireless Markup Language](#)
- [GlossML](#)
- Deja Vu External View: [Instructions sent to a translator](#), [Description of external view options and process](#)
- [Mozilla's l20n](#).

## 1.7.9 Unlikely to be supported

These formats are either: too difficult to implement, undocumented, can be processed using some intermediate format or used by too few people to justify the effort. Or some combination of these issues.

### Standards conformance

This page links to pages documenting standard conformance for different standards or file [formats](#).

#### LISA and OASIS standards

- [TMX](#)
- [XLIFF](#)
- [TBX](#)

#### Other formats

- [Gettext PO](#)
- [Gettext .mo](#)
- [CSV](#)
- [Qt Linguist](#)
- [Qt .qph](#) and [.qm](#) files

- [Wordfast translation memory](#)
- [OmegaT glossary](#)

### Searching and matching

- [Levenshtein distance](#)

### Base classes

NOTE: This page is mostly useful for [developers](#) as it describes some programming detail of the [toolkit](#).

For the implementation of the different storage classes that the toolkit supports, we want to define a set of base classes to form a common API for all formats. This will simplify implementation of new storage formats, and enable easy integration into external tools, such as Pootle. It will also mean less duplication of code in similar storage formats.

These ideas explained here should be seen as drafts only.

### Requirements

The base classes should be rich enough in functionality to enable users of the base classes to have access to all or most of the features that are available in the formats. In particular, the following are considered requirements:

- Seamless and hidden handling of escaping, quoting and character sets
- Parsing a file when given a file name or file contents (whole file in a string)
- Writing a file to disk
- Getting and setting source and target languages
- Accessing units, and determining if they are translatable, translated, a unique identifier for the unit in the file, etc.
- Support for plural units that can vary between different languages (as the PO format allows with `msgid_plural`, etc.)

Other possibilities:

- Support for variable number of languages in the format. Examples: `.txt` and `.properties` support one language, PO supports two, [TMX](#) supports many.
- Support for “multifiles”, in other words a file that contain other entities that corresponds to files in other formats. Examples: ZIP and [XLIFF](#). In reality this is only used by some of the converters. This isn’t present in the base class yet.

All these do not mean that all formats must support all these features, but in the formats that do support these features, it must be accessible through the base class, and it must be possible to interrogate the storage format through the base class to know which features it supports.

### The classes

A file contains a number of translation units, and possibly a header. Each translation unit contains one or more strings corresponding to each of the languages represented in that unit.



**Message/string (multistring)** This class represents a single conceptual string in a single language. It must know its own requirements for escaping and implement it internally. Escaped versions are only used for internal representation and only exposed for file creation and testing (unit tests, for example).

Note that when storing different plural forms of the same string, they should be stored in this class. The main object is the singular string, and all of the string forms can be accessed in a list at `x.strings`. Most of the time the object can be dealt with as a single string, only when it is necessary to deal with plural forms do the extra strings have to be taken into account.

Any string from a plural unit must be a multistring.

**Translation unit** This class represents a unit of one or several related messages/strings. In most formats the contained strings will be translations of some original message/string. It must associate a language value with each message/string. It must know how to join all contained messages/strings to compile a valid representation. For formats that support at least two languages, the first two languages will serve as “source” and “target” languages for the common case of translating from one language into another language.

Some future ideas:

As the number of languages can be seen as one “dimension” of the translation unit, plurality can be seen as a second dimension. A format can thus be classified according to the dimensionality that it supports, as follows:

- .properties files supports one language and no concept of plurals. This include most document types, such as .txt, HTML and OpenDocument formats.
- Old style PO files supported two languages and no plurals.
- New style PO files support two languages and any number of plurals as required by the target language. The plural forms are stored in the original or target strings, as extra forms of the string (See message/string class above).
- TMX files support any number of languages, but has no concept of plurality.

Comments/notes are supported in this class. Quality or status information (fuzzy, last-changed-by) should be stored. TODO: see if this should be on unit level or language level.

**Store** This class represents a whole collection of translation units, usually stored in a single file. It supports the concept of a header, and possibly comments at file level. A file will not necessarily be contained alone in single file on disc. See “multifile” below.

**Multifile** This abstraction is only used by a few converters.

This class represents a storage format that contains other files or file like objects. Examples include ZIP, XLIFF, and OpenOffice SDF files. It must give access to the contained files, and possibly give access to the translation units contained in those files, as if they are contained natively.

## Additional Notes

Dwayne and I (Andreas) discussed cleaning up the storage base class. A lot of what we discussed is related to the above. A quick summary:

- Implement a new base class.
  - Flesh out the API, clean and clear definitions.
  - Document the API.
- We need to discuss the class hierarchy, e.g.:

```
base
-- po
-- text
-- xml
    -- xhtml
    -- lisa
        -- xliff
        -- tmx
        -- tbx
```

- Clean up converters.
  - Parsing of file content needs to happen only in the storage implementation of each filetype/storage type. Currently parsing happens all over the place.
  - Currently there are separate conversion programs for each type and direction to convert to, e.g. po2xliff and xliff2po (24 commands with lots of duplicate code in them). Ideally conversion should be as simple as:

```
>>> po_store = POStore(filecontent)
>>> print str(po_store)
msgid "bleep"
msgstr "blorp"

>>> xliff_store = XliffStore(po_store)
>>> print str(xliff_store)
<xliff>
  <file>
    <trans-unit>
      <source>bleep</source>
      <target>blorp</target>
    </trans-unit>
  </file>
</xliff>
```

Note that the xliffstore is being instantiated using the postore object. This works because all the data in any translation store object is accessible via the same well-defined base API. A concept class implementing the above code snippet has already been written.

- Move certain options into their respective storage classes.
  - e.g. the `--duplicates` option can move into `po.py`
- Store the meta data for a storage object.
  - Can be implemented as separate sqlite file that accompanies the real file.
  - Features not directly supported by a file format can be stored in the metadata file.
- A storage object should know all information pertaining to itself.
  - e.g. “am I monolingual?”
- We should discuss how to make an object aware that it is monolingual, bilingual or multilingual.
  - Maybe through mixin-classes?
  - How will the behaviour of a monolingual store differ from a bilingual store?

## Quoting and Escaping

Different translation [formats](#) handle quoting and escaping strings differently. This is meant to be a common page which outlines the differences

### PO format

Strings are quoted using double quotes. For long strings multiline quotes are done by opening and closing the quotes on each line. Usually in this case the first line is left blank. The splitting of strings over lines is transparent i.e. it does not imply line breaks in the translated strings.

Escaping is done with a backslash. An escaped double quote (`\`) corresponds to a double quote in the original string. `\n` for newline, `\t` for tabs etc are used. Backslashes can be escaped to give a native backslash.

See also [escaping](#) in the translation guide.

Example:

```
msgid ""
"This is a long string with a \n newline, a \" double quote, and a \\ backslash."
"There is no space between the . at the end of the last sentence "
"and the T at the beginning of this one."
```

### DTD format

Strings are quoted using either double or single quotes. The quoting character may not occur within the string. There is no provision for escaping. XML entities can be used e.g. `&apos;` can be used to denote a single quote within the single-quoted string.

Some DTD files seem to have backslash-escapes, but these are anomalies: see [discussion thread on Mozilla 110n-dev](#)

### Mozilla properties format

Note that this section does not describe the Java properties files, even though they are quite similar.

It seems that the literal string `\n` (a backslash followed by the character 'n') and `\t` and `\r` can not be encoded in properties files. This is the assumption of the toolkit.



---

## Developer's Guide

---

If you are a developer interested in using the Translate Toolkit for building new tools, make sure to read through this part.

### 2.1 Translate Styleguide

The Translate styleguide is the styleguide for all Translate projects, including Translate Toolkit, Pootle, Virtaal and others. Patches are required to follow these guidelines.

This Styleguide follows [PEP 8](#) with some clarifications. It is based almost verbatim on the [Flask Styleguide](#).

#### 2.1.1 Python

These are the Translate conventions for Python coding style.

##### General

##### Indentation

4 real spaces, no tabs. Exceptions: modules that have been copied into the source that don't follow this guideline.

##### Maximum line length

79 characters with a soft limit for 84 if absolutely necessary. Try to avoid too nested code by cleverly placing *break*, *continue* and *return* statements.

##### Continuing long statements

To continue a statement you can use backslashes (preceded by a space) in which case you should align the next line with the last dot or equal sign, or indent four spaces:

```
MyModel.query.filter(MyModel.scalar > 120) \
    .order_by(MyModel.name.desc()) \
    .limit(10)

my_long_assignment = MyModel.query.filter(MyModel.scalar > 120) \
```

```
        .order_by(MyModel.name.desc()) \
        .limit(10)

this_is_a_very_long(function_call, 'with many parameters') \
    .that_returns_an_object_with_an_attribute
```

If you break in a statement with parentheses or braces, align to the braces:

```
this_is_a_very_long(function_call, 'with many parameters',
                      23, 42, 'and even more')
```

If you need to break long strings, on function calls or when assigning to variables, try to use implicit string continuation:

```
this_holds_a_very_long_string("Very long string with a lot of characters "
                              "and words on it, so many that it is "
                              "necessary to break it in several lines to "
                              "improve readability.")
long_string_var = ("Very long string with a lot of characters and words on "
                  "it, so many that it is necessary to break it in "
                  "several lines to improve readability.")
```

For lists or tuples with many items, break immediately after the opening brace:

```
items = [
    'this is the first', 'set of items', 'with more items',
    'to come in this line', 'like this'
]
```

## Blank lines

Top level functions and classes are separated by two lines, everything else by one. Do not use too many blank lines to separate logical segments in code. Example:

```
def hello(name):
    print 'Hello %s!' % name

def goodbye(name):
    print 'See you %s.' % name

class MyClass(object):
    """This is a simple docstring"""

    def __init__(self, name):
        self.name = name

    @property
    def annoying_name(self):
        return self.name.upper() + '!!!!111'
```

## Strings

- Double quotes are suggested over single quotes, but always try to respect the surrounding coding style. This is overruled by escaping which you should always try to avoid.

```
# Good.
str1 = "Sauron's eye"
str2 = 'Its name is "Virtaal".'

# Bad.
str3 = 'Sauron\'s eye'
str4 = "Its name is \"Virtaal\"."
```

## String formatting

While `str.format()` is more powerful than %-formatting, the latter has been the canonical way of formatting strings in Python for a long time and the Python core team has shown no desire to settle on one syntax over the other. For simple, serial positional cases (non-translatable strings), the old “%s” way of formatting is preferred. For anything more complex, including translatable strings, `str.format` is preferred as it is significantly more powerful and often cleaner.

```
# Good
print("Hello, {thing}".format(thing="world"))
print("%s=%r" % ("hello", "world")) # non-translatable strings

# Bad
print("%s, %s" % ("Hello", "world")) # Translatable string.
print("Hello, %(thing)s" % {"thing": "world"}) # Use {thing}.
print("Hello, {}".format("world")) # Incompatible with Python 2.6. Use %s.
```

## Imports

Like in [PEP 8](#), but:

- Imports should be grouped in the following order:
  1. `__future__` library imports
  2. Python standard library imports
  3. Third party libraries imports
  4. Translate Toolkit imports
  5. Current package imports, using explicit relative imports (See [PEP 328](#))
- A blank line must be present between each group of imports (like in PEP8).
- Imports on each group must be arranged alphabetically by module name:
  - Shortest module names must be before longer ones: `from django.db import ...` before `from django.db.models import ...`
- `import ...` calls must precede `from ... import` ones on each group:
  - On each of these subgroups the entries should be alphabetically arranged.
  - No blank lines between subgroups.
- On `from ... import`
  - Use a CONSTANT, Class, function order, where the constants, classes and functions are in alphabetical order inside of its respective groups.

- If the import line exceeds the 80 chars, then split it using parentheses to continue the import on the next line (aligning the imported items with the opening parenthesis).

```
from __future__ import absolute_import

import re
import sys.path as sys_path
import time
from datetime import timedelta
from os import path

from lxml.html import fromstring

from translate.filters import checks
from translate.storage import versioncontrol
from translate.storage.aresource import (EOF, WHITESPACE, AndroidFile,
                                         AndroidUnit, android_decode,
                                         android_encode)

from . import php2po
```

## Properties

- Never use lambda functions:

```
# Good.
@property
def stores(self):
    return self.child.stores

# Bad.
stores = property(lambda self: self.child.stores)
```

- Try to use @property instead of get\_\* or is\_\* methods that don't require passing any parameter:

```
# Good.
@property
def terminology(self):
    ...

@property
def is_monolingual(self):
    ...

# Also good.
def get_stores_for_language(self, language):
    ...

# Bad.
def get_terminology(self):
    ...

def is_monolingual(self):
    ...
```



- Always use `@property` instead of `property(...)`, even for properties that also have a setter or a deleter:

```
# Good.
@property
def units(self):
    ...

# Also good.
@property
def x(self):
    """I'm the 'x' property."""
    return self._x

@x.setter
def x(self, value): # Note: Method must be named 'x' too.
    self._x = value

@x.deleter
def x(self): # Note: Method must be named 'x' too.
    del self._x

# Bad.
def _get_units(self):
    ...
units = property(_get_units)

# Also bad.
def getx(self):
    return self._x
def setx(self, value):
    self._x = value
def delx(self):
    del self._x
x = property(getx, setx, delx, "I'm the 'x' property.")
```

## Expressions and Statements

### General whitespace rules

- No whitespace for unary operators that are not words (e.g.: `-`, `~` etc.) as well on the inner side of parentheses.
- Whitespace is placed between binary operators.

```
# Good.
exp = -1.05
value = (item_value / item_count) * offset / exp
value = my_list[index]
value = my_dict['key']

# Bad.
exp = - 1.05
value = ( item_value / item_count ) * offset / exp
value = (item_value/item_count)*offset/exp
```

```
value=( item_value/item_count ) * offset/exp
value = my_list[ index ]
value = my_dict [ 'key' ]
```

### Slice notation

While **PEP 8** calls for spaces around operators `a = b + c` this results in flags when you use `a[b+1:c-1]` but would allow the rather unreadable `a[b + 1:c - 1]` to pass. **PEP 8** is rather quiet on slice notation.

- Don't use spaces with simple variables or numbers
- Use brackets for expressions with spaces between binary operators

```
# Good.
a[1:2]
a[start:end]
a[(start - 1):(end + var + 2)] # Brackets help group things and don't hide the slice
a[-1:(end + 1)]

# Bad.
a[start: end] # No spaces around :
a[start-1:end+var+2] # Insanely hard to read, especially when your expressions are more complex
a[start - 1:end + 2] # You lose sight of the fact that it is a slice
a[- 1:end] # -1 is unary, no space
```

---

**Note:** String slice formatting is still under discussion.

---

### Comparisons

- Against arbitrary types: `==` and `!=`
- Against singletons with `is` and `is not` (e.g.: `foo is not None`)
- Never compare something with *True* or *False* (for example never do `foo == False`, do `not foo` instead)

### Negated containment checks

- Use `foo not in bar` instead of `not foo in bar`

### Instance checks

- `isinstance(a, C)` instead of `type(A) is C`, but try to avoid instance checks in general. Check for features.

### If statements

- Use `()` brackets around complex if statements to allow easy wrapping, don't use backslash to wrap an if statement.
- Wrap between `and`, `or`, etc.

- Keep `not` with the expression
- Use `()` alignment between expressions
- Use extra `()` to eliminate ambiguity, don't rely on an understanding of Python operator precedence rules.

```
# Good.
if length >= (upper + 2):
    ...

if (length >= 25 and
    string != "Something" and
    not careful):
    do_something()

# Bad.
if length >= upper + 2:
    ...

if (length...
    and string !=...
```

## Naming Conventions

**Note:** This has not been implemented or discussed. The Translate code is not at all consistent with these conventions.

- Class names: CamelCase, with acronyms kept uppercase (HTTPWriter and not HttpWriter)
- Variable names: lowercase\_with\_underscores
- Method and function names: lowercase\_with\_underscores
- Constants: UPPERCASE\_WITH\_UNDERSCORES
- precompiled regular expressions: name\_re

Protected members are prefixed with a single underscore. Double underscores are reserved for mixin classes.

To prevent name clashes with keywords, one trailing underscore may be appended. Clashes with builtins are allowed and **must not** be resolved by appending an underline to the name. If your code needs to access a shadowed builtin, rebind the builtin to a different name instead. Consider using a different name to avoid having to deal with either type of name clash, but don't complicate names with prefixes or suffixes.

## Function and method arguments

- Class methods: `cls` as first parameter
- Instance methods: `self` as first parameter

## 2.2 Documentation

We use [Sphinx](#) to generate our API and user documentation. Read the [reStructuredText primer](#) and [Sphinx documentation](#) as needed.

## 2.2.1 Special roles

We introduce a number of special roles for documentation:

- `:issue:` – links to a toolkit issue Github.
  - `:issue: `234`` gives: `issue 234`
  - `:issue: `broken <234>`` gives: `broken`
- `:opt:` – mark command options and command values.
  - `:opt: `-P`` gives `-P`
  - `:opt: `--progress=dots`` gives `--progress=dots`
  - `:opt: `dots`` gives `dots`
- `:man:` – link to a Linux man page.
  - `:man: `msgfmt`` gives `msgfmt`

## 2.2.2 Code and command line highlighting

All code examples and format snippets should be highlighted to make them easier to read. By default Sphinx uses Python highlighting of code snippets (but it doesn't always work). You will want to change that in these situations:

- The examples are not Python e.g. talking about INI file parsing. In which case set the file level highlighting using:

```
.. highlight:: ini
```

- There are multiple different code examples in the document, then use:

```
.. code-block:: ruby
```

before each code block.

- Python code highlighting isn't working, then force Python highlighting using:

```
.. code-block:: python
```

---

**Note:** Generally we prefer explicit markup as this makes it easier for those following you to know what you intended. So use `.. code-block:: python` even though in some cases this is not required.

---

With bash *command line examples*, to improve readability use:

```
.. code-block:: bash
```

Add `$` command prompt markers and `#` comments as required, as shown in this example:

```
$ cd docs
$ make html # Build all Sphinx documentation
$ make linkcheck # Report broken links
```

## 2.2.3 User documentation

This is documentation found in `docs/` and that is published on Read the Docs. The target is the end user so our primary objective is to make accessible, readable and beautiful documents for them.

## 2.2.4 Docstrings

**Docstring conventions:** All docstrings are formatted with reStructuredText as understood by Sphinx. Depending on the number of lines in the docstring, they are laid out differently. If it's just one line, the closing triple quote is on the same line as the opening, otherwise the text is on the same line as the opening quote and the triple quote that closes the string on its own line:

```
def foo():
    """This is a simple docstring."""

def bar():
    """This is a longer docstring with so much information in there
    that it spans three lines. In this case the closing triple quote
    is on its own line.
    """
```

Please read [PEP 257](#) (Docstring Conventions) for a general overview, the important parts though are:

- A docstring should have a brief one-line summary, ending with a period. Use `Do this`, `Return that` rather than `Does ...`, `Returns ...`.
- If there are more details there should be a blank line between the one-line summary and the rest of the text. Use paragraphs and formatting as needed.
- Use [reST field lists](#) to describe the input parameters and/or return types as the last part of the docstring.
- Use proper capitalisation and punctuation.
- Don't restate things that would appear in parameter descriptions.

```
def addunit(self, unit):
    """Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

    This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the
    list manually.

    :param Unit unit: Any object that inherits from :class:`Unit`.
    """
    self.units.append(unit)
```

**Parameter documentation:** Document parameters using [reST field lists](#) as follows:

```
def foo(bar):
    """Simple docstring.

    :param SomeType bar: Something
    :return: Returns something
    :rtype: Return type
    """
```

**Cross referencing code:** When talking about other objects, methods, functions and variables it is good practice to cross-reference them with Sphinx's [Python cross-referencing](#).

**Other directives:** Use [paragraph-level markup](#) when needed.

**Note:** We still need to gather the useful ones that we want you to use and how to use them. E.g. how to talk about a parameter in the docstring. How to reference classes in the module. How to reference other modules, etc.

**Module header:** The module header consists of an utf-8 encoding declaration, copyright attribution, license block and a standard docstring:

```
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
#
... LICENSE BLOCK...

"""A brief description"""
```

**Deprecation:** Document the deprecation and version when deprecating features:

```
from translate.misc.deprecation import deprecated

@deprecated("Use util.run_fast() instead.")
def run_slow():
    """Run fast

    .. deprecated:: 1.5
       Use :func:`run_fast` instead.
    """
    run_fast()
```

## 2.2.5 Comments

**General:**

- The # symbol (pound or hash) is used to start comments.
- A space must follow the # between any written text.
- Line length must be observed.
- Inline comments are preceded by two spaces.
- Write sentences correctly: proper capitalisation and punctuation.

```
# Good comment with space before and full sentence.
statement # Good comment with two spaces

#Bad comment no space before
statement # Bad comment, needs two spaces
```

**Docstring comments:** Rules for comments are similar to docstrings. Both are formatted with reStructuredText. If a comment is used to document an attribute, put a colon after the opening pound sign (#):

```
class User(object):
    #: the name of the user as unicode string
    name = Column(String)
    #: the sha1 hash of the password + inline salt
    pw_hash = Column(String)
```

## 2.3 Building

### 2.3.1 UNIX

### 2.3.2 Windows

#### Requirements

- [Innosetup](#)
- [py2exe](#)

Consult the README in the source distribution for the build dependencies.

#### Building Python packages with C extensions under Windows

In order to build modules which have C extensions, you will need either the Visual Studio C++ compiler or [MinGW](#).

Make sure that your Visual Studio C++ or MinGW program path is part of your system's program path, since the Python build system requires this.

To build and install a package with MinGW, you need to execute:

```
python setup.py build -c mingw32 install
```

from the command line.

To build a Windows installer when using MinGW, execute:

```
python setup.py build -c mingw32 bdist_wininst
```

#### Building

Simply execute:

```
python setup.py innosetup
```

The generated file can be found under `translate-toolkit-<version>\Output` (where `<version>` is the software version).

## 2.4 Testing

Our aim is that all new functionality is adequately tested. Adding tests for existing functionality is highly recommended before any major reimplementation (refactoring, etcetera).

We use [py.test](#) for (unit) testing. You need at least `pytest >= 2.2`.

To run tests in the current directory and its subdirectories:

```
$ py.test # runs all tests
$ py.test storage/test_dtd.py # runs just a single test module
```

We use several `py.test` features to simplify testing, and to suppress errors in circumstances where the tests cannot possibly succeed (limitations of tests and missing dependencies).

## 2.4.1 Skipping tests

Pytest allows tests, test classes, and modules to be skipped or marked as “expected to fail” (xfail). Generally you should *skip* only if the test cannot run at all (throws uncaught exception); otherwise *xfail* is preferred as it provides more test coverage.

### importorskip

Use the builtin `importorskip()` function to skip a test module if a dependency cannot be imported:

```
from pytest import importorskip
importorskip("vobject")
```

If *vobject* can be imported, it will be; otherwise it raises an exception that causes pytest to skip the entire module rather than failing.

### skipif

Use the `skipif` decorator to mark tests to be skipped unless certain criteria are met. The following skips a test if the version of *mymodule* is too old:

```
import mymodule

@pytest.mark.skipif("mymodule.__version__ < '1.2'")
def test_function():
    ...
```

In Python 2.6 and later, you can apply this decorator to classes as well as functions and methods.

It is also possible to skip an entire test module by creating a `pytestmark` static variable in the module:

```
# mark entire module as skipped for py.test if no indexer available
pytestmark = pytest.mark.skipif("noindexer")
```

### xfail

Use the `xfail` decorator to mark tests as expected to fail. This allows you to do the following:

- Build tests for functionality that we haven’t implemented yet
- Mark tests that will fail on certain platforms or Python versions
- Mark tests that we should fix but haven’t got round to fixing yet

The simplest form is the following:

```
from pytest import pytest.mark

@mark.xfail
def test_function():
    ...
```

You can also pass parameters to the decorator to mark expected failure only under some condition (like *skipif*), to document the reason failure is expected, or to actually skip the test:

```
@mark.xfail("sys.version_info >= (3,0)") # only expect failure for Python 3
@mark.xfail(..., reason="Not implemented") # provide a reason for the xfail
@mark.xfail(..., run=False) # skip the test but still regard it as xfailed
```



## 2.4.2 Testing for Warnings

### deprecated\_call

The builtin `deprecated_call()` function checks that a function that we run raises a `DeprecationWarning`:

```
from pytest import deprecated_call

def test_something():
    deprecated_call(function_to_run, arguments_for_function)
```

### recwarn

The *recwarn* plugin allows us to test for other warnings. Note that *recwarn* is a funcargs plugin, which means that you need it in your test function parameters:

```
def test_example(recwarn):
    # do something
    w = recwarn.pop()
    # w.{message, category, filename, lineno}
    assert 'something' in str(w.message)
```

## 2.5 Command Line Functional Testing

Functional tests allow us to validate the operation of the tools on the command line. The execution by a user is simulated using reference data files and the results are captured for comparison.

The tests are simple to craft and use some naming magic to make it easy to refer to test files, stdout and stderr.

### 2.5.1 File name magic

We use a special naming convention to make writing tests quick and easy. Thus in the case of testing the following command:

```
$ moz2po -t template.dtd translations.po translated.dtd
```

Our test would be written like this:

```
$ moz2po -t $one $two $out
```

Where `$one` and `$two` are the input files and `$out` is the result file that the test framework will validate.

The files would be called:

File	Function	Variable	File naming conventions
test_moz2po_help.sh	Test script	.	test_\${command}_\${description}.sh
test_moz2po_help/one.dtd	Input	\$one	\${testname}/\${variable}.\${extension}
test_moz2po_help/two.po	Input	\$two	\${testname}/\${variable}.\${extension}
test_moz2po_help/out.dtd	Output	\$out	\${testname}/\${variable}.\${extension}
test_moz2po_help/stdout.txt	Output	\$stdout	\${testname}/\${variable}.\${extension}
test_moz2po_help/stderr.txt	Output	\$stderr	\${testname}/\${variable}.\${extension}

**Note:** A test filename must start with `test_` and end in `.sh`. The rest of the name may only use ASCII alphanumeric characters and underscore `_`.

---

The test file is placed in the `tests/` directory while data files are placed in the `tests/data/${testname}` directory.

There are three standard output files:

1. `$out` - the output from the command
2. `$stdout` - any output given to the user
3. `$stderr` - any error output

The output files are available for checking at the end of the test execution and a test will fail if there are differences between the reference output and that achieved in the test run.

You do not need to define reference output for all three, if one is missing then checks will be against `/dev/null`.

There can be any number of input files. They need to be named using only ASCII characters without any punctuation. While you can give them any name we recommend using numbered positions such as one, two, three. These are converted into variables in the test framework so ensure that none of your choices clash with existing bash commands and variables.

Your test script can access variables for all of your files so e.g. `moz2po_conversion/one.dtd` will be referenced as `$one` and output `moz2po_conversion/out.dtd` as `$out`.

## 2.5.2 Writing

The tests are normal bash scripts so they can be executed on their own. A template for a test is as follows:

```
#!/bin/bash

# Import the test framework
source $(basename $0)/test.inc.sh

# You can put any extra preperation here

# Your actual command line to test No need for redirecting to /dev/stdout as
# the test framework will do that automatically
myprogram $one $two -o $out

# Check that the results of the test match your reference result
check_results # does start_check and diff_all

# OR do the following
# start_checks - begin checking
# has_stdout/has_stderr/has $file - checks that the file exists we don't care for content
# startswith $file/startswith_stderr/startswith_stdout - the output starts with some expression
# startswithi $file/startswithi_stderr/startswithi_stdout - case insensitive startswith
# end_checks
```

For simple tests, where we diff output and do the correct checking of output files, simply use `check_results`. More complex tests need to wrap tests in `start_checks` and `end_checks`.

```
start_checks
has $out
```

```
containsi_stdout "Parsed:"
end_checks
```

You can make use of the following commands in the `start_checks` scenario:

Command	Description
<code>has \$file</code>	<code>\$file</code> was output and it not empty
<code>has_stdout</code>	stdout is not empty
<code>has_stderr</code>	stderr is not empty
<code>startswith \$file "String"</code>	<code>\$file</code> starts with "String"
<code>startswithi \$file "String"</code>	<code>\$file</code> starts with "String" ignoring case
<code>startswith_stdout "String"</code>	stdout starts with "String"
<code>startswithi_stdout "String"</code>	stdout starts with "String" ignoring case
<code>startswith_stderr "String"</code>	stderr starts with "String"
<code>startswithi_stderr "String"</code>	stderr starts with "String" ignoring case
<code>contains \$file "String"</code>	<code>\$file</code> contains "String"
<code>containsi \$file "String"</code>	<code>\$file</code> contains "String" ignoring case
<code>contains_stdout "String"</code>	stdout contains "String"
<code>containsi_stdout "String"</code>	stdout contains "String" ignoring case
<code>contains_stderr "String"</code>	stderr contains "String"
<code>containsi_stderr "String"</code>	stderr contains "String" ignoring case
<code>endswith \$file "String"</code>	<code>\$file</code> ends with "String"
<code>endswithi \$file "String"</code>	<code>\$file</code> ends with "String" ignoring case
<code>endswith_stdout "String"</code>	stdout ends with "String"
<code>endswithi_stdout "String"</code>	stdout ends with "String" ignoring case
<code>endswith_stderr "String"</code>	stderr ends with "String"
<code>endswithi_stderr "String"</code>	stderr ends with "String" ignoring case

## –prep

If you use the `–prep` options on any test then the test will change behavior. It won't validate the results against your reference data but will instead create your reference data. This makes it easy to generate your expected result files when you are setting up your test.

## 2.6 Contributing

We could use your help. If you are interesting in contributing then please join us on IRC on `#pootle-dev` and on the [translate-devel](#) mailing list.

Here are some idea of how you can contribute

- *Test* – help us test new candidate releases before they are released
- *Debug* – check bug reports, create tests to highlight problems
- *Develop* – add your Python developer skills to the mix
- *Document* – help make our docs readable, useful and complete

Below we give you more detail on these:

## 2.6.1 Testing

Before we release new versions of the Toolkit we need people to check that they still work correctly. If you are a frequent user you might want to start using the release candidate on your current work and report any errors before we release them.

Compile and install the software to see if we have any platform issues:

```
./setup.py install
```

Check for any files that are missing, tools that were not installed, etc.

Run [unit tests](#) to see if there are any issues. Please report any failures.

Finally, simply work with the software. Checking all your current usage patterns and report problems.

## 2.6.2 Debugging

- Make sure your familiar with the [bug reporting guidelines](#).
- Create a login for yourself at <https://github.com>
- Then choose an [issue](#)

Now you need to try and validate the bug. Your aim is to confirm that the bug is either fixed, is invalid or still exists.

If its fixed please close the bug and give details of how when it was fixed or what version you used to validate it as corrected.

If you find that the bug reporter has made the incorrect assumptions or their suggestion cannot work. Then mark the bug as invalid and give reasons why.

The last case, an existing bug is the most interesting. Check through the bug and do the following:

- Fix up the summary to make it clear what the bug is
- Create new bugs for separate issues
- Set severity level and classifications correctly
- Add examples to reproduce the bug, or make the supplied files simpler
- If you can identify the bug but not fix it then explain what needs fixing
- Move on to the next bug

## 2.6.3 Developing

Don't ignore this area if you feel like you are not a hotshot coder!

You will need some Python skills, this is a great way to learn.

Here are some ideas to get you going:

- Write a test to expose some bug
- Try to fix the actual code to fix your bug
- Add a small piece of functionality that helps you
- Document the methods in especially the base class and derived classes
- Add a [format](#) type and converters

- Add more features to help our formats conform to the standards

You will definitely need to be on the [Development](#) and probably on the [Subversion checkin](#) lists.

Now is the time to familiarise yourself with the [developers guide](#).

## 2.6.4 Documenting

This is the easy one. Login to the wiki and start!

The key areas that need to be looked at are:

- Do the guides to each tool cover all command line options
- Are the examples clear for the general cases
- Is the tools use clear
- In the Use cases, can we add more, do they need updating. Has upstream changed its approach

After that and always:

- Grammar
- Spelling
- Layout

## 2.7 Translate Toolkit Developers Guide

The goal of the translate toolkit is to simplify and unify the process of translation.

### 2.7.1 History

The initial toolkit was designed to convert Mozilla .dtd and .properties files into Gettext PO format. The logic was not that PO was in any way superior but that by simplifying the translations process i.e. allowing a translator to use one format and one tool that we could get more people involved and more translators.

The tools have now evolved to include other formats such as OpenOffice.org and the goal is still to migrate various formats to a common format, PO and in the future XLIFF as more tools become available for that format.

These tools we group as converters. Along the way we developed other tools that allowed us to manipulate PO files and check them for consistency. As we evolved the converter tools we have also improved and abstracted the classes that read the various file types. In the future we hope to define these better so that we have a more or less stable API for converters.

### 2.7.2 Resources

#### Git access

Translate Toolkit uses Git as a Version Control System. You can directly clone the translate repository or fork it at GitHub.

```
git clone https://github.com/translate/translate.git
```

## Issues

- <https://github.com/translate/translate/issues>

## Communication

- IRC channels:
  - Development - no support related questions.
  - Help
- [Developers mailing list](#)
- [Commits to version control](#)

### 2.7.3 Working with Bugzilla

When you close bugs ensure that you give a description and git hash for the fix. This ensures that the reporter or code reviewer can see your work and has an easy method of finding your fix. This is made easier by GitHub's Bugzilla integration.

#### Automated Bugzilla update from commits

Github will post comments on Bugzilla bugs when the commit messages make references to the bug by its bug number.

- Bugs are recognised by the following format (which are case-insensitive):

`Bug 123`

- Multiple bugs can be specified by separating them with a comma, ampersand, plus or “and”:

`Bug 123, 124 and 125`

- Commits to all branches will be processed.
- If there is a “fix”, “close”, or “address” before the bug then that bug is closed.

`Fix bug 123`

### 2.7.4 Source code map

The source code for the tools is hosted on [GitHub](#). This rough map will allow you to navigate the source code tree:

- convert – convert between different formats and PO format
- filters – [pofilter](#) and its helper functions (badly named, it is really a checking tool)
- storage – all base file formats: XLIFF, .properties, OpenOffice.org, TMX, etc.
- misc – various helper functions
- tools – all PO manipulation programs: [pocount](#), [pogrep](#), etc
- lang – modules with data / tweaks for various languages
- search – translation memory, terminology matching, and indexing / searching
- share – data files

## 2.7.5 Setup

The toolkit is installed by running:

```
./setup.py install
```

As root

The various setup options are yours to explore

## 2.7.6 General overview of the programs

Each tool in the toolkit has both a core program and a command line wrapper. For example the oo2po converter:

- oo2po – the command line tool
- oo2po.py – the core program

This is done so that the tools can be used from within the Pootle server thus reusing the toolkit easily.

### Command line options

Getting lost with the command line options? Well you might want to volunteer to move some of them into configuration files. But in terms of programming you might be confused as to where they are located. Many of the command line options are implemented in each tool. Things such as `--progress` and `--errorlevel` are used in each program. Thus these are abstracted in **misc/optrecurse.py**. While each tools unique command line options are implemented in **xxx.py**.

## 2.7.7 Converters

The converters each have a class that handles the conversion from one format to another. This class has one important method **convertfile** which handles the actual conversion.

A function **convertXXX** manages the conversion for the command line equivalent and essentially has at least 3 parameters: inputfile, outputfile and templatefile. It itself will call the conversion class to handle conversion of individual files. Recursing through multiple files is handled by the optrecurse.py logic.

The converters **main** function handles any unique command line options.

Where we are headed is to get to a level where the storage formats themselves are more aware of themselves and their abilities. Thus the converter could end up as one program that accepts storage format plugins to convert from anything to almost anything else. Although our target localisation formats are PO and XLIFF only.

If you want to create a new converter it is best to look at a simple instance such as `csv2tbx` or `txt2po` and their associated storage classes. The [storage base class documentation](#) will give you the information you need for the storage class implementation.

## 2.7.8 Tools

The tools in some way copy the logic of the converters. We have a class so that we can reuse a lot of the functionality in Pootle. We have a core function that take: input, output and templates. And we have a **main** function to handle the command line version.

`pocount` should be converted to this but does not follow this conventions. In fact pocount should move the counting to the storage formats to allow any format to return its own word count.

## 2.7.9 Checks

There's really only one, [pofilter](#). But there are lots of helper functions for pofilter. pofilters main task is to check for errors in PO or XLIFF files. Here are the helper file and their descriptions.

- autocorrect.py – when using `--autocorrect` it will attempt some basic corrections found in this file
- checks.py – the heart. This contains: the actual checks and their error reports, and defined variables and accelerators for e.g. `--mozilla`
- decorations.py – various helper functions to identify accelerators, variables and markers
- helpers.py – functions used by the tests
- prefilters.py – functions to e.g. remove variables and accelerators before applying tests to the PO message

pofilter is now relatively mature. The best areas for contributions are:

- more tests
- language specific configuration files
- tests for the tests – so we don't break our good tests
- defining a config files scheme to do cool stuff off of the command line. Globally enable or disable tests based on language, etc
- some approach to retesting that would remove '# (pofilter)' failure markings if the test now passes.
- ability to mark false positives

The [API documentation](#) is a good start if you want to add a new tests. To add a new language have a look at a language you understand amongst those already implemented.

## 2.7.10 Storage

These are the heart of the converters. Each destination storage format is implemented in its own file. Up until toolkit version 0.8, there was no formally defined API (the tools have been evolving and only recently stabilised), but they generally followed this structure. These classes are defined:

- XXelement – handles the low level individual elements of the file format. e.g. PO message, CSV records, DTD elements
- XXfile – handles the document or file level of the format. Eg a PO file, a CSV file a DTD file
  - fromlines – read in a file and initialise the various elements
  - tolines – convert the elements stored in XXelements and portions in XXfile to a raw file in that format

In the XML based formats e.g. TMX, XLIFF and HTML there is usually just an extended parser to manage the file creation.

Within each storage format there are many helper functions for escaping and managing the unique features of the actual format.

You can help by:

- abstracting more of the functions and documenting that so that we can get a better API
- adding other formats and converters e.g. .DOC, .ODF and others
- helping us move to a position where any format should convert to the base format: PO and in the future XLIFF without having to create a specific converter wrapper.
- Ensuring that our formats [conform to the standards](#)



## Base Classes

From toolkit 0.9 onwards, we are moving towards basing all storage formats on a set of [base classes](#), in the move to a universal API. We're also fixing things so that escaping is much more sane and handled within the class itself not by the converters.

In base classes we have different terminology

- XXXunit = XXXelement
- XXXstore = XXXfile

We have also tried to unify terminology but this has been filtered into the old classes as far as possible.

## 2.8 Making a Translate Toolkit Release

This page is divided in three sections. The first one lists the tasks that must be performed to get a valid package. The second section includes a list of tasks to get the package published and the release announced. The third one lists and suggests some possible cleanup tasks to be done after releasing.

---

**Note:** Please note that this is not a complete list of tasks. Please feel free to improve it.

---

### 2.8.1 Create the package

The first steps are to create and validate a package for the next release.

#### Get a clean checkout

We work from a clean checkout to ensure that everything you are adding to the build is what is in the repository and doesn't contain any of your uncommitted changes. It also ensures that someone else could replicate your process.

```
$ git clone git@github.com:translate/translate.git translate-release
$ cd translate-release
$ git submodule update --init
```

#### Check copyright dates

Update any copyright dates in `docs/conf.py:copyright` and anywhere else that needs fixing.

```
$ git grep 2013 # Should pick up anything that should be examined
```

#### Create release notes

We create our release notes in reStructured Text, since we use that elsewhere and since it can be rendered well in some of our key sites.

First we need to create a log of changes in the Translate Toolkit, which is done generically like this:

```
$ git log $previous_version..HEAD > docs/release/$version.rst
```

Or a more specific example:

```
$ git log 1.10.0..HEAD > docs/releases/1.11.0-rc1.rst
```

Edit this file. You can use the commits as a guide to build up the release notes. You should remove all log messages before the release.

---

**Note:** Since the release notes will be used in places that allow linking we use links within the notes. These should link back to products websites ([Virtaal](#), [Pootle](#), etc), references to [Translate](#) and possibly bug numbers, etc.

---

Read for grammar and spelling errors.

---

**Note:** When writing the notes please remember:

1. The voice is active. ‘Translate has released a new version of the Translate Toolkit’, not ‘A new version of the Translate Toolkit was released by Translate’.
  2. The connection to the users is human not distant.
  3. We speak in familiar terms e.g. “I know you’ve been waiting for this release” instead of formal.
- 

We create a list of contributors using this command:

```
$ git log 1.10.0..HEAD --format='%aN, ' | awk '{arr[$0]++} END{for (i in arr){print arr[i], i;}}' | s
```

### Up version numbers

Update the version number in:

- `translate/__version__.py`
- `docs/conf.py`

In `translate/__version__.py`, bump the build number if anybody used the Translate Toolkit with the previous number, and there have been any changes to code touching stats or quality checks. An increased build number will force a Translate Toolkit user, like Pootle, to regenerate the stats and checks.

For `docs/conf.py` change version and release.

---

### Todo

FIXME - We might want to consolidate the version and release info so that we can update it in one place.

---

The version string should follow the pattern:

```
$MAJOR-$MINOR-$MICRO[-$EXTRA]
```

E.g.

```
1.10.0
0.9.1-rc1
```

`$EXTRA` is optional but all the three others are required. The first release of a `$MINOR` version will always have a `$MICRO` of `.0`. So `1.10.0` and never just `1.10`.

**Note:** You probably will have to adjust the output of some of the functional tests, specifically the manpage ones, to use the right new version.

---

## Build the package

Building is the first step to testing that things work. From your clean checkout run:

```
$ mkvirtualenv build-ttk-release
(build-ttk-release)$ pip install -r requirements/dev.txt
(build-ttk-release)$ make build
(build-ttk-release)$ deactivate
$ rmvirtualenv build-ttk-release
```

This will create a tarball in `dist/` which you can use for further testing.

---

**Note:** We use a clean checkout just to make sure that no inadvertant changes make it into the release.

---

## Test install and other tests

The easiest way to test is in a virtualenv. You can test the installation of the new release using:

```
$ mkvirtualenv test-ttk-release
(test-ttk-release)$ pip install dist/translate-toolkit-$version.tar.bz2
```

You can then proceed with other tests such as checking:

1. Documentation is available in the package
2. Converters and scripts are installed and run correctly:

```
(test-ttk-release)$ moz2po --help
(test-ttk-release)$ php2po --version
(test-ttk-release)$ deactivate
$ rmvirtualenv test-ttk-release
```

3. Meta information about the package is correct. This is stored in `setup.py`, to see some options to display meta-data use:

```
$ ./setup.py --help
```

Now you can try some options like:

```
$ ./setup.py --name
$ ./setup.py --version
$ ./setup.py --author
$ ./setup.py --author-email
$ ./setup.py --url
$ ./setup.py --license
$ ./setup.py --description
$ ./setup.py --long-description
$ ./setup.py --classifiers
```

The actual descriptions are taken from `translate/__init__.py`.

## 2.8.2 Publish the new release

Once we have a valid package it is necessary to publish it and announce the release.

### Tag and branch the release

You should only tag once you are happy with your release as there are some things that we can't undo. You can safely branch for a `stable/` branch before you tag.

```
$ git checkout -b stable/1.10.0
$ git push origin stable/1.10.0
$ git tag -a 1.10.0 -m "Tag version 1.10.0"
$ git push --tags
```

### Release documentation

We need a tagged release before we can do this. The docs are published on Read The Docs.

- <https://readthedocs.org/dashboard/translate-toolkit/versions/>

Use the admin pages to flag a version that should be published.

### Publish on PyPI

---

**Note:** You need a username and password on [Python Package Index \(PyPI\)](#) and have rights to the project before you can proceed with this step.

These can be stored in `$HOME/.pypirc` and will contain your username and password. A first run of:

```
$ ./setup.py register
```

will create such file. It will also actually publish the meta-data so only do it when you are actually ready.

---

Run the following to publish the package on PyPI:

```
$ make publish-pypi
```

### Create a release on Github

- <https://github.com/translate/translate/releases/new>

You will need:

- Tarball of the release
- Release notes in Markdown

Do the following to create the release:

1. Draft a new release with the corresponding tag version
2. Convert the major changes (no more than five) in the release notes to Markdown with [Pandoc](#). Bugfix releases can replace the major changes with *This is a bugfix release for the X.X.X branch*.
3. Add the converted major changes to the release description

4. Include at the bottom of the release description a link to the full release notes at Read The Docs
5. Attach the tarball to the release
6. Mark it as pre-release if it's a release candidate

## Update Translate Toolkit website

We use github pages for the website. First we need to checkout the pages:

```
$ git checkout gh-pages
```

1. In `_posts/` add a new release posting. This is in Markdown format (for now), so we need to change the release notes `.rst` to `.md`, which mostly means changing URL links from `'xxx <link> '_` to `[xxx] (link)`.
2. Change `$version` as needed. See `download.html`, `_config.yml` and `egrep -r $old_release *`
3. `git commit` and `git push` – changes are quite quick, so easy to review.

## Announce to the world

Let people know that there is a new version:

1. Announce on mailing lists **using plain text** emails using the same text (adjusting what needs to be adjusted) used for the *Create a release on Github* description:
  - [translate-announce@lists.sourceforge.net](mailto:translate-announce@lists.sourceforge.net)
  - [translate-pootle@lists.sourceforge.net](mailto:translate-pootle@lists.sourceforge.net)
  - [translate-devel@lists.sourceforge.net](mailto:translate-devel@lists.sourceforge.net)
2. Adjust the `#pootle` channel notice. Use `/topic [new topic]` to change the topic. It is easier if you copy the previous topic and adjust it.

**Note:** You might need to identify yourself by using `/msg nickserv identify [password]` so the IRC server knows you in order to check if you have enough permissions.

3. Email important users
4. Tweet about it
5. Update [Translate Toolkit's Wikipedia page](#)

## 2.8.3 Post-Releasing Tasks

These are tasks not directly related to the releasing, but that are nevertheless completely necessary.

### Bump version to N+1-alpha1

If this new release is a stable one, bump the version in `master` to `{N+1}-alpha1`. The places to be changed are the same ones listed in *Up version numbers*. This prevents anyone using `master` being confused with a stable release and we can easily check if they are using `master` or `stable`.

**Note:** You probably will have to adjust the output of some of the functional tests, specifically the manpage ones, to use the right new version.

---

### Add release notes for dev

After updating the release notes for the about to be released version, it is necessary to add new release notes for the next release, tagged as `dev`.

### Other possible steps

Some possible cleanup tasks:

- Remove your `translate-release` checkout.
- Update and fix these releasing notes:
  - Make sure these releasing notes are updated on `master`.
  - Discuss any changes that should be made or new things that could be added.
  - Add automation if you can.

We also need to check and document these if needed:

- Change URLs to point to the correct docs: do we want to change URLs to point to the `$version` docs rather than `latest`?
- Building on Windows, building for other Linux distros.
- Communicating to upstream packagers.

## 2.9 Deprecation of Features

From time to time we need to deprecate functionality, this is a guide as to how we implement deprecation.

### 2.9.1 Types of deprecation

1. Misspelled function
2. Renamed function
3. Deprecated feature

### 2.9.2 Period of maintenance

Toolkit retains deprecated features for a period of two releases. Thus features deprecated in 1.7.0 are removed in 1.9.0.

### 2.9.3 Documentation

Use the `@deprecated` decorator with a comment and change the docstring to use the Sphinx [deprecation syntax](#).

```
@deprecated("Use util.run_fast() instead.")
def run_slow():
    """Run slowly

    .. deprecated:: 1.9.0
       Use :func:`run_fast` instead.
    """
    run_fast() # Call new function if possible
```

### 2.9.4 Implementation

Deprecated features should call the new functionality if possible. This may not always be possible, such as the cases of drastic changes. But it is the preferred approach to reduce maintenance of the old code.

### 2.9.5 Announcements

---

**Note:** This applies only to feature deprecation and renamed functions. Announcements for corrections are at the coders discretion.

---

1. On **first release with deprecation** highlight that the feature is deprecated in this release and explain reasons and alternate approaches.
2. On **second release** warn that the feature will be removed in the next release.
3. On **third release** remove the feature and announce removal in the release announcements.

Thus by examples:

**Translate Toolkit 1.9.0:** The `run_slow` function has been deprecated and replaced by the faster and more correct `run_fast`. Users of `run_slow` are advised to migrate their code.

**Translate Toolkit 1.10.0:** The `run_slow` function has been deprecated and replaced by `run_fast` and will be removed in the next version. Users of `run_slow` are advised to migrate their code.

**Translate Toolkit 1.11.0:** The `run_slow` function has been removed, use `run_fast` instead.





---

## Additional Notes

---

Changelog and legal information are included here.

### 3.1 Release Notes

The following are release notes used on [PyPI](#) and mailing lists for Translate Toolkit releases.

#### 3.1.1 Translate Toolkit 1.13.0

*Released on 13 May 2015*

This release contains many improvements and bug fixes. While it contains many general improvements, it also specifically contains needed changes for the upcoming [Pootle](#) 2.6.0 and 2.7.0 and [Virtaal](#) releases.

It is just over 6 months since the last release and there are many improvements across the board. A number of people contributed to this release and we've tried to credit them wherever possible (sorry if somehow we missed you).

#### Highlighted improvements

##### 1.13.0 vs 1.13.0-rc1

Changes since 1.13.0 RC1:

- Support for new .Net Resource (.resx) format
- Fixes in Android format
- Correctly dump JSON file
- Correctly roundtrip PHP with spaces after array
- Import only real comments in Mozilla lang format
- XLIFF
  - Mark units as needing attention if sources don't match when merging units
  - `pot2po` now also accepts files with `.xliff` extension
- `po2moz` now correctly handles files with `fullstop` in filename
- Added new quality check for Python brace format

- Expanded printf quality check to support boost::format
- Added new language plural forms, fixed a couple of plural forms, and other minor changes in languages

### Major changes

- New converters for IDML format
- Support for new .Net Resource (.resx) format
- Extensive cleanup on ODF converters
- New quality checks

### Formats and Converters

- IDML
  - Added the `idml2po` and `po2idml` converters.
- .Net Resource (.resx)
  - Added store to represent the format and the `resx2po` and `po2resx` converters.
- Android
  - Improved escape and unescape of Android resources with HTML markup.
  - Fixed bug in canceling whitespaces with backslash when unescaping.
- ODF
  - Removed the `--engine` option in `odf2xliff` because the `itools` third party library is no longer used.
- TS
  - Pretty print output the same as Qt Linguist ([issue 1420](#))
- JSON
  - Dump content on memory instead of copy of parsed file ([issue 3249](#)).
- PHP
  - Correctly roundtrip PHP with spaces after array ([issue 3231](#)).
- Mozilla lang
  - Import only real comments (starting with #), not meta tags (starting with ##).
- XLIFF
  - Mark units as needing attention if sources don't match when merging units.
  - `pot2po` now also accepts files with `.xliff` extension
- po2moz
  - Fixed handling of files with fullstop in filename

## Quality Checks

- Added quality check for Python brace format.
- Added the ability to skip some quality checks for the he, ug, zh\_CN, zh\_HK and zh\_TW languages.
- Expanded printf quality check to support reordering `boost::format` positional directives.
- Expanded docstrings to include fully detailed descriptions in order to display them on Pootle.

## Tools

- Removed the unnecessary dependency on `lxml` in `pretranslate` ([issue 1909](#))

## Languages

- Language plurals:
  - Fixed plural forms for ga and pt\_BR languages
  - Added new plural forms for new languages
- Adjusted punctuation for zh
- Corrected “Songhay” language name

## General

- Fixed bug in file discovery that prevented Pootle’s terminology feature from working properly in some scenarios.
- Docs:
  - Major rewrite of releasing instructions
  - Reorganized string-related guidelines on styleguide
  - Other minor docs cleanups
- ODF code extensive cleanups:
  - Applied tons of PEP8 and style guide cleanups
  - Removed unused code
  - Removed unused test ODT file
  - Added lots of docstrings
  - Simplified code to ease maintainability and improve readability
- Dropped no longer working automatic publishing in PyPI and SourceForge
- Several changes to speed up Travis builds
- Unhid some tests

...and loads of general code cleanups and of course many many bugfixes.

### Contributors

This release was made possible by the following people:

Leandro Regueiro, Dwayne Bailey, Yaron Shahrabani, Sarah Hale, Sietse Brouwer, Jerome Leclanche, Julen Ruiz Aizpuru, Michael Andres, William Grzybowski, SirAnthony, Rafael Ferreira, Luka Kama, Francesco Lodolo, Bugarini, babycaseny.

And to all our bug finders and testers, a Very BIG Thank You.

### 3.1.2 Translate Toolkit 1.13.0-rc1

*Released on 12 November 2014*

This release contains many improvements and bug fixes. While it contains many general improvements, it also specifically contains needed changes for the upcoming [Pootle 2.6.0](#) and [Virtaal](#) releases.

It is just over 3 months since the last release and there are many improvements across the board. A number of people contributed to this release and we've tried to credit them wherever possible (sorry if somehow we missed you).

### Highlighted improvements

#### Major changes

- New converters for IDML format
- Extensive cleanup on ODF converters
- Some bugfixes and improvements

#### Formats and Converters

- IDML
  - Added the `idml2po` and `po2idml` converters.
- ODF
  - Removed the `--engine` option in `odf2xiff` because the `itools` third party library is no longer used.
- TS
  - Pretty print output the same as Qt Linguist ([issue 1420](#))

#### Quality Checks

- Added the ability to skip some quality checks for the `he`, `ug`, `zh_CN`, `zh_HK` and `zh_TW` languages.

#### Tools

- Removed the unnecessary dependency on `lxml` in `pretranslate` ([issue 1909](#))

## General

- Fixed bug in file discovery that prevented Pootle's terminology feature from working properly in some scenarios.
- Minor docs cleanups
- ODF code extensive cleanups:
  - Applied tons of PEP8 and style guide cleanups
  - Removed unused code
  - Removed unused test ODT file
  - Added lots of docstrings
  - Simplified code to ease maintainability and improve readability

...and loads of general code cleanups and of course many many bugfixes.

## Contributors

This release was made possible by the following people:

Leandro Regueiro, Yaron Shahrabani, Julen Ruiz Aizpuru, Jerome Leclanche.

And to all our bug finders and testers, a Very BIG Thank You.

### 3.1.3 Translate Toolkit 1.12.0

*Released on 12 August 2014*

This release contains many improvements and bug fixes. While it contains many general improvements, it also specifically contains needed changes and optimizations for the upcoming [Pootle 2.6.0](#) and [Virtaal](#) releases.

It is just over 6 months since the last release and there are many improvements across the board. A number of people contributed to this release and we've tried to credit them wherever possible (sorry if somehow we missed you).

## Highlighted improvements

### 1.12.0 vs 1.12.0-rc1

Changes since 1.12.0 RC1:

- Added support for UTF-8 encoded OS X strings
- RC format received some bugfixes and now ignores `TEXTINCLUDE` sections and one line comments (`//`)
- Qt Linguist files now output the XML declaration ([issue 3198](#))
- `xliff2po` now supports files with `.xliff` extension
- Minor change in placeables to correctly insert at an existing parent if appropriate
- Recovered diff-match-patch to provide support for old third party consumers
- Added new tests for the UTF-8 encoded OS X strings, Qt linguist and RC formats and the `rc2po` converter

### Major changes

- Properties and DTD formats fix a number of issues
- Massive code cleanup looking forward Python 3 compatibility
- Important changes in development process to ease testing

### Formats and Converters

- Mozilla properties
  - If a unit has an associated access key entry then these are combined into a single unit
  - Encoding errors are now reported early to prevent them being masked by subsequent errors
  - Leading and trailing spaces are escaped in order to avoid losing them when using the converters
  - The `\uNN` characters are now properly handled
  - `po2prop` Now uses the source language accesskey if translation is missing
  - Fixed conversion of successive Gaia plural units in `prop2po`
- DTD
  - The `&amp;` entity is automatically expanded when reading DTD files, and escaped back when writing them
  - Underscore character is now a valid character in entity names
  - Nonentities at end of string are now correctly handled
  - `po2dtd`:
    - \* Now uses the source language accesskey if target accesskey is missing
    - \* Doesn't remove stray `&` as they probably `&amp;`
- HTML
  - The HTML5 `figcaption` tag is now localizable
  - The `title` attribute is now localizable
  - `po2html` now retains the untranslated attributes
- Accesskeys
  - Now accesskeys are combined using the correct case
  - Added support for accesskey after ampersand and space
- PHP
  - Fall back to default dialect after adding every new unit
  - Added support for empty array declaration when it is filled later
- Android
  - Added support for plurals
  - Text is now properly escaped when using markup
- TS
  - The message id attribute is added to contextname

## Version Control improvements

- Added support for Subversion `.svn` directories

## Checks

- Added specific checks for LibreOffice

## Tools

- The `pocount` tool has now a better counting algorithm for things that look like XML

## Mozilla tooling fixes

- Added support to check for bad accesskeys in `.properties` files
- Now the Mozilla roundtrip script can be silently run
- Added a new Gaia roundtrip script
- The `buildxpi --disable-compile-environment` option has been restored, resulting in huge speed improvements

## General

- Extensive cleanup of setup script
- Some bugfixes for placeables
- Misc docs cleanups
- Code cleanups:
  - Applied tons of PEP8 and style guide cleanups
  - Python 2.6 is our new minimum:
    - \* Removed lots of code used to support old Python versions
    - \* Dropped custom code in favor of Python standard libraries
    - \* Updated codebase to use newer libraries
    - \* Changed code to use newer syntax seeking Python 3 compatibility
  - Updated some third party bundled software: CherryPy, BeautifulSoup4
  - Added document to track licenses used by third party bundled code
  - Removed TODO items. Some of them were moved to the bug tracker
- Development process:
  - Added a functional test framework
  - Added dozens of new unit and functional tests
  - Expanded the tasks performed in Travis: pep8, pytest-xdist, compile all files, coveralls.io, ...

...and loads of general code cleanups and of course many many bugfixes.

### Contributors

This release was made possible by the following people:

Dwayne Bailey, Jerome Leclanche, Leandro Regueiro, Khaled Hosny, Javier Alfonso, Friedel Wolff, Michal Čihař, Heiki Ojasild, Julen Ruiz Aizpuru, Florian Preinstorfer, damian.golda, Zolnai Tamás, Vladimir Rusinov, Stuart Prescott, Luca De Petrillo, Kevin KIN-FOO, Henrik Saari, Dominic König.

And to all our bug finders and testers, a Very BIG Thank You.

### 3.1.4 Translate Toolkit 1.12.0-rc1

*Released on 11 July 2014*

This release contains many improvements and bug fixes. While it contains many general improvements, it also specifically contains needed changes and optimizations for the upcoming [Pootle 2.6.0](#) and [Virtaal](#) releases.

It is just over 6 months since the last release and there are many improvements across the board. A number of people contributed to this release and we've tried to credit them wherever possible (sorry if somehow we missed you).

### Highlighted improvements

#### Major changes

- Properties and DTD formats fix a number of issues
- Massive code cleanup looking forward Python 3 compatibility
- Important changes in development process to ease testing

#### Formats and Converters

- Mozilla properties
  - If a unit has an associated access key entry then these are combined into a single unit
  - Encoding errors are now reported early to prevent them being masked by subsequent errors
  - Leading and trailing spaces are escaped in order to avoid losing them when using the converters
  - The `\uNN` characters are now properly handled
  - `po2prop` Now uses the source language accesskey if translation is missing
  - Fixed conversion of successive Gaia plural units in `prop2po`
- DTD
  - The `&amp;` entity is automatically expanded when reading DTD files, and escaped back when writing them
  - Underscore character is now a valid character in entity names
  - Nonentities at end of string are now correctly handled
  - `po2dtd`:
    - \* Now uses the source language accesskey if target accesskey is missing
    - \* Doesn't remove stray `&` as they probably `&amp;`



- HTML
  - The HTML5 `figcaption` tag is now localizable
  - The `title` attribute is now localizable
  - `po2html` now retains the untranslated attributes
- Accesskeys
  - Now accesskeys are combined using the correct case
  - Added support for accesskey after ampersand and space
- PHP
  - Fall back to default dialect after adding every new unit
  - Added support for empty array declaration when it is filled later
- Android
  - Added support for plurals
  - Text is now properly escaped when using markup
- TS
  - The message id attribute is added to contextname

### Version Control improvements

- Added support for Subversion `.svn` directories

### Checks

- Added specific checks for LibreOffice

### Tools

- The `pocount` tool has now a better counting algorithm for things that look like XML

### Mozilla tooling fixes

- Added support to check for bad accesskeys in `.properties` files
- Now the Mozilla roundtrip script can be silently run
- Added a new Gaia roundtrip script
- The `buildxpi --disable-compile-environment` option has been restored, resulting in huge speed improvements

### General

- Extensive cleanup of setup script
- Some bugfixes for placeables
- Misc docs cleanups
- Code cleanups:
  - Applied tons of PEP8 and style guide cleanups
  - Python 2.6 is our new minimum:
    - \* Removed lots of code used to support old Python versions
    - \* Dropped custom code in favor of Python standard libraries
    - \* Updated codebase to use newer libraries
    - \* Changed code to use newer syntax seeking Python 3 compatibility
  - Updated some third party bundled software: CherryPy, BeautifulSoup4
  - Added document to track licenses used by third party bundled code
  - Removed TODO items. Some of them were moved to the bug tracker
- Development process:
  - Added a functional test framework
  - Added dozens of new unit and functional tests
  - Expanded the tasks performed in Travis: pep8, pytest-xdist, compile all files, coveralls.io, ...

...and loads of general code cleanups and of course many many bugfixes.

### Contributors

This release was made possible by the following people:

Dwayne Bailey, Jerome Leclanche, Leandro Regueiro, Khaled Hosny, Friedel Wolff, Heiki Ojasild, Julen Ruiz Aizpuru, damian.golda, Zolnai Tamás, Vladimir Rusinov, Stuart Prescott, Michal Čihař, Luca De Petrillo, Kevin KIN-FOO, Henrik Saari, Dominic König.

And to all our bug finders and testers, a Very BIG Thank You.

### 3.1.5 Translate Toolkit 1.11.0

*Released on 22 January 2014*

This release contains many improvements and bug fixes. While it contains many general improvements, it also specifically contains needed changes and optimizations for the upcoming [Pootle 2.5.1](#) and [Virtaal](#) releases.

It is just over a ten months since the last release and there are many improvements across the board. A number of people contributed to this release and we've tried to credit them wherever possible (sorry if somehow we missed you).

## Highlighted improvements

### 1.11.0 vs 1.11.0-rc1

Changes since 1.11.0 RC1:

- Improve handling of escapes in wrapping
- Handle a broken version of python-Levenshtein
- Output HTML source in po2html when a unit is fuzzy ([issue 3145](#))

### Major changes

- The PO format now matches Gettext more closely
- PHP format adds a number of new features
- Support for Python 2.5 has been dropped

### Formats and Converters

- Gettext PO:
  - cPO now handles fuzzy obsolete messages correctly
  - Line wrapping improvement allow PO files to more closely match Gettext
  - Optimization to increase performance
- PHP:
  - Warn about duplicate entries
  - Allow blank spaces in array declaration ([issue 2646](#))
  - Support nested arrays ([issue 2240](#))
- XLIFF:
  - Correctly parse XLIFF 1.2
- Properties
  - Blank source text is now always translated
  - Fuzzy units are discarded with `--remove-untranslated`
  - `prop2po` no longer drops entries that are translated the same as the source
- TMX:
  - `po2tmx` support comments
- Android:
  - Detect untranslatable resource strings
  - Various format improvements
- New conversion options:
  - `--timestamp` – skip conversion if the output file has a newer timestamp (Makefile-alike)

- `--threshold` – in `po2*` converters this allows you to specify a percentage complete threshold. If the PO files passes this threshold then the file is output ([issue 2998](#))
- `--removeuntranslated` – Extend this option to `po2dtd` and thus `po2moz` – don't output untranslated text ([issue 1718](#))

### Language specific fixes

- The toolkit now supports: Sakha, N'ko, Turkish, improvements for Bengali & Hindi
- Pootle special characters are now stored on Toolkit and available for other tools to use
- Rules for language `ab` are now available for language `ab_CD`

### Checks

- Spelling test improvements including speed and optimization
- Reduce false positive for the filepath test in cases of self closing tags e.g. `<br />`
- Lowered the accelerator check severity to reduce false positive impact

### Mozilla tooling fixes

- Better decoding of some characters in DTD e.g `»` and `&x0022 (")`
- `.lang` – Improved support for untranslated entries
- `buildxpi`:
  - Can now build multiple languages at once ([issue 2999](#))
  - Set a max product version to allow the language pack to continue to work once the browser version has moved out of Aurora channel
- Dropped native XPI building support (untested and no longer used)
- Add Mozilla plural formulas, in time we'll handle Mozilla plurals correctly

### General

- Dropped support for Python 2.5 since it is no longer supported by the Python Foundation. Also sticking to it was preventing us from using features that are not supported on Python 2.5 but they are on later versions.
- Dropped `psyco` support – it is no longer maintained
- Use logging through instead of `sys.stderr`
- Lots of cleanups on docs: TBX, PHP, added Android and JSON docs
- Use requirements files for documenting all requirements and make it easy to install Translate Toolkit using `pip`
- Added some functional tests
- Improve searching to find words with hyphens
- Choose the closest repo in nested VCS
- Test suite down to zero failing tests

...and loads of internal changes to improve maintainability, remove unused imports, remove unused code and general code cleanups, some changes to ensure future Python 3 portability and of course many many bugfixes.

## Contributors

This release was made possible by the following people:

Dwayne Bailey, Leandro Regueiro, Alexander Dupuy, Friedel Wolff, Khaled Hosny, Michal Čihař, Jordi Mas, Stuart Prescott, Trung Ngo, Ronald Sterckx, Rail Aliev, Michael Schlenker, Martin-Zack Mekkaoui, Iskren Chernev, Luiz Fernando Raghetti & Christian Hitz

And to all our bug finders and testers, a Very BIG Thank You.

## 3.1.6 Translate Toolkit 1.11.0-rc1

*Released on 28 November 2013*

This release contains many improvements and bug fixes. While it contains many general improvements, it also specifically contains needed changes and optimizations for the upcoming [Pootle 2.5.1](#) and [Virtaal](#) releases.

It is just over a eight months since the last release and there are many improvements across the board. A number of people contributed to this release and we've tried to credit them wherever possible (sorry if somehow we missed you).

## Highlighted improvements

### Major changes

- The PO format now matches Gettext more closely
- PHP format adds a number of new features
- Support for Python 2.5 has been dropped

### Formats and Converters

- Gettext PO:
  - cPO now handles fuzzy obsolete messages correctly
  - Line wrapping improvement allow PO files to more closely match Gettext
  - Optimization to increase performance
- PHP:
  - Warn about duplicate entries
  - Allow blank spaces in array declaration ([issue 2646](#))
  - Support nested arrays ([issue 2240](#))
- XLIFF:
  - Correctly parse XLIFF 1.2
- Properties
  - Blank source text is now always translated

- Fuzzy units are discarded with `--remove-untranslated`
- `prop2po` no longer drops entries that are translated the same as the source
- TMX:
  - `po2tmx` support comments
- Android:
  - Detect untranslatable resource strings
  - Various format improvements
- New conversion options:
  - `--timestamp` – skip conversion if the output file has a newer timestamp (Makefile-alike)
  - `--threshold` – in `po2*` converters this allows you to specify a percentage complete threshold. If the PO files passes this threshold then the file is output ([issue 2998](#))
  - `--removeuntranslated` – Extend this option to `po2dtd` and thus `po2moz` – don't output untranslated text ([issue 1718](#))

### Language specific fixes

- The toolkit now supports: Sakha, N'ko, Turkish, improvements for Bengali & Hindi
- Pootle special characters are now stored on Toolkit and available for other tools to use
- Rules for language `ab` are now available for language `ab_CD`

### Checks

- Spelling test improvements including speed and optimization
- Reduce false positive for the filepath test in cases of self closing tags e.g. `<br />`
- Lowered the accelerator check severity to reduce false positive impact

### Mozilla tooling fixes

- Better decoding of some characters in DTD e.g. `»` and `&x0022 (")`
- `.lang` – Improved support for untranslated entries
- `buildxpi`:
  - Can now build multiple languages at once ([issue 2999](#))
  - Set a max product version to allow the language pack to continue to work once the browser version has moved out of Aurora channel
- Dropped native XPI building support (untested and no longer used)
- Add Mozilla plural formulas, in time we'll handle Mozilla plurals correctly

## General

- Dropped support for Python 2.5 – 2.5 has reached end-of-life
- Dropped psyco support – it is no longer maintained
- Use logging through instead of `sys.stderr`
- Lots of cleanups on docs: TBX, PHP, added Android and JSON docs
- Use requirements files for documenting all requirements and make it easy to install Translate Toolkit using `pip`
- Added some functional tests
- Improve searching to find words with hyphens
- Choose the closest repo in nested VCS
- Test suite down to zero failing tests

...and loads of internal changes to improve maintainability, remove unused imports, remove unused code and general code cleanups, some changes to ensure future Python 3 portability and of course many many bugfixes.

## Contributors

This release was made possible by the following people:

Dwayne Bailey, Leandro Regueiro, Alexander Dupuy, Friedel Wolff, Khaled Hosny, Michal Čihař, Jordi Mas, Stuart Prescott, Trung Ngo, Ronald Sterckx, Rail Aliev, Michael Schlenker, Martin-Zack Mekkaoui, Iskren Chernev, Luiz Fernando Ranghetti & Christian Hitz

And to all our bug finders and testers, a Very BIG Thank You.

## 3.1.7 Translate Toolkit 1.10.0

*Released on 12 March 2013*

This release contains many improvements and bug fixes. While it contains many general improvements, it also specifically contains needed changes for the upcoming [Pootle 2.5.0](#).

It is just over a year since the last release so there are many improvements across the board. A number of people contributed to this release and we've tried to credit them wherever possible (sorry if somehow we missed you).

## Highlighted improvements

- Android format support
- Version control improvements
- Source now on Github - all our code is now on [github](#)
- Documentation - migrated all from our wiki into the code and Read The Docs
- Continuous Integration using Travis

### Most important for Pootle

- Version control improvements
- Categorize pofilter checks into critical, functional, cosmetic, etc

### Formats and Converters

- Android format support [Michal Čihař]
- Mozilla .lang, many improvements
- PHP support for definitions, // comments and improved whitespace preservation
- PO: X-Merge-On header to explicitly demand a conversion strategy instead of guessing
- .properties: BOMs in messages and C style comments [Roman Imankulov]
- Mac OS String formatting improved [Roman Imankulov]
- The spaces in DTD files are now preserved. For example the spaces in `<!ENTITY some.label "definition">` around the entity name `some.label` are now kept.
- The matching criterion when merging units can now be specified with the X-Merge-On header. Available values for this header are *location* and *id*. By default merges will be done by matching IDs. This supersedes the effects of the X-Accelerator header when merging and establishes an explicit way to set the desired matching criterion.

### Version Control improvements

- Interface for adding files to a repository & Implement .add() for all VCSs.
- Caching of VC version info
- Don't look for VCS if it's not available
- Stop looking for VCS at a given parent
- Subversion VC tests
- Always pass -m to 'commit' in Subversion to prevent blocking

### Checks

- New OpenOffice variables style used in extensions
- Check for self-closing tags in the xmltags test [Seb M].
- GConf test fixes
- Terminology checker type for future terminology features
- Categorize pofilter checks into critical, functional, cosmetic, etc
- Added support for Objective-C %@ printf specifiers



### Language specific fixes

- Correct plurals: Scottish Gaelic (gd), Irish
- Plural rules: Fulah, Brazilian Portuguese
- Punctuation rules and tests to ignore for: Burmese, Urdu, Afrikaans, Wolof

### Documentation

- Moved to Git and we are now using reStructured Text and Sphinx
- Published in Read The Docs (RTD).
- Old wiki migrated to RTD.
- New clean theme for documentation and website
- API and code epydoc moved to reStructured Text.
- Translate code Style Guide written

### Mozilla tooling fixes

- Mozilla specific test for dialog size settings
- Gaia properties dialect and plural handling
- Fixes and improvement to the Firefox build scripts
- Improved accesskey detection
- Improved DTD escaping for &quote, %, etc
- Improvement of DTD to align with Base classes
- Support new `{{xx}}` variable style introduced in PDF viewer

...and refactoring, PEP8, test coverage and of course many many bugfixes.

### Contributors

This release was made possible by the following people:

Dwayne Bailey, Friedel Wolff, Leandro Regueiro, Julen Ruiz Aizpuru, Michal Čihař, Roman Imankulov, Alexander Dupuy, Frank Tetzl, Luiz Fernando Raghetti, Laurette Pretorius, Jiro Matsuzawa, Henrik Saari, Luca De Petrillo, Khaled Hosny, Dave Dash & Chris Oelmueller.

And to all our bug finders and testers, a Very BIG Thank You.

## 3.1.8 Translate Toolkit 1.9.0 Released

*Released on 12 April 2011*

This release contains many improvements and bug fixes. While it contains many general improvements, it also specifically contains needed changes for the upcoming [Pootle 2.1.6](#) and [Virtaal 0.7](#).

## Highlighted improvements

- Faster terminology matching
- Several small optimisations to performance and memory use
- More advanced state support (visible in [pocount](#) and [Virtaal 0.7](#))
- Improved language detection models (+South African languages)
- Improve handling of printf variable reordering [Jacques Beaurain]
- Review of the wording of the messages of [pofilter](#) checks
- Better sentence segmentation for some non-Latin languages
- More supported formats for [podebug](#)
- Extra options for [pomerge](#), [pogrep](#) and [po2oo/xliff2oo](#).

The new [pogrep](#) options made this possible for GNOME.

## Most relevant for Pootle

- Support for Xapian 1.2 ([issue 1766](#)) [Rimas Kudelis]
- Work around some changes introduced in Django 1.2.5/1.3

## Format support

- Always use UNIX line endings for PO (even on Windows)
- XLIFF and .ts files now shows “fuzzy” only the target present
- Improved support for .ts comment as context ([issue 1739](#))
- Support for Java properties in UTF-8 encoding
- More natural string ordering in json converter
- Improved handling of trailing spaces in Mozilla DTD files
- Removed unused support for `_old_` KDE plurals in pocount

...and several small bugfixes

## 3.1.9 Translate Toolkit 1.8.1

*Released on 19 November 2010*

Today the Translate team released version 1.8.1 of the Translate Toolkit. The Translate Toolkit contains many useful tools for translation, management, and quality control. It is the technology platform for Pootle, Virtaal, and other software.

This release contains many improvements and bug fixes. It is a recommended upgrade for users of Pootle and Virtaal. There were over 200 commits since version 1.8.0.

**This work was made possible by volunteers and our funders:**

- [ANLoc](#), funded by IDRC

## Highlighted improvements

File formats:

- A rewrite and major improvement of the html format and [html2po](#) converter
- New JSON format introduced
- Support for [Universal Terminology Exchange \(UTX\)](#) format
- Support for [Java properties](#) files encoded in UTF-8
- Improvements to [CSV](#) format, and improved compatibility with Excel exports
- Bug fixes to [Qt .ts](#)
- Support for [XLIFF](#)'s state attributes ([pocount](#) now lists detailed state statistics)
- Minor bug fixes for [PHP](#) format

Languages and quality checks:

- Support for Persian quotations
- Major performance improvements to quality checks

Pootle will regenerate all statistics with the new Translate Toolkit installed. Read about the [quality checks](#).

Other improvements:

- Improvements to stability of Lucene text indexing (affecting Pootle)
- Parameter for [po2prop](#) to ignore untranslated strings
- Many improvements to [pot2po](#) including Qt ts support, improved handling of extra XML namespaces in XLIFF, and performance improvements.

Further resources:

- [Full feature list](#)
- [Download](#)
- [Bugs](#)

Happy translating!

The Translate team

Check the [Changelog](#) for older releases.

## 3.2 Changelog

The Translate Toolkit might have changed how it functions in certain cases. This page lists what has changed, how it might affect you and how to work around the change either to bring your files in line or to use the old behaviour if required.

---

**Note:** For newer Translate Toolkit versions changes please check the [Release notes](#).

---

### 3.2.1 1.6.0

#### PO files now always have headers

Generated PO files now always contain headers. This will mainly affect the output of `pofilter` and `pogrep`. This should allow better interoperability with `gettext` tools, and allowed for some improvement in the code. You should still be able to use headerless files in `msgmerge`, although it is recommended that PO files are consistently handled with headers wherever possible.

### 3.2.2 1.4.1

#### CSV column header names

The names given to CSV column headers have been changed. Early releases of `csv2po` would name the columns “comment,original,translation”. This was done mostly to make it easy for non-technical translators. However, comments in the command line help used terms like `source` and `target`. This release changes the column header names to “location,source,target”, this aligns with terms used throughout the toolkit.

If you have CSV file generated by older versions of the toolkit then a header entry of “comment,original,translation” will be turned into a unit instead of being ignored. You can either change your CSV file to use the headers “location,source,target” or delete the header row completely. Once this is done the files will work as expected.

### 3.2.3 1.4.0

#### Java and Mozilla .properties

Unusual keys, separators and spacing should all be handled correctly now. Some Mozilla .properties files might now have changed. Regenerate your Mozilla I18n files from fresh POT files without any changes to your PO files to ensure that you can see and review these changes.

#### Hashing in `podebug`

The `--hash` option in `podebug` has been replaced by a format specifier `%h` to be able to better control the positioning of the hash value.

### 3.2.4 1.3.0

Several duplicate styles were removed as has been warned about long before. Please check the recommendations posted at the time that `msgctxt` was added on how to migrate.

### 3.2.5 1.2

#### New formats

The toolkit now supports:

- Qt Phrase Book (.qph)
- Qt .ts v1.1

This allows reading, counting and working on these formats. The `ts2po` converter has not been changed so you will not be able to benefit from the new `.ts` support. However, you can use the format for translation memory, etc as its is now fully base class compliant.

### Stats database change

There were some changes in the database used by `pocount` for storing statistics. The location of the database might also have changed, depending on what the last version is that you used. Remove the file `stats.db` from any of `~/translate_toolkit`, `~/wordforge` (or the corresponding directories on your Windows installation).

### Valid accelerators

The `pofilter` accelerator test is now able to make use of a list of valid accelerators. This allows translators to control the behaviour of the test for their language and add or remove characters that can be used as accelerators. Please define the `valid accelerators` for your language and these will then be included in future releases of the toolkit. By default the old process is followed so that if you take no action then this check will continue to work as expected.

## 3.2.6 branches

These are branches that contain quite invasive changes that will most likely be merged into the main development and be released sometime in the future.

### toolkit-C-po

Converting the current Python based PO parser to the Gettext C based parser for PO. This offers quite a dramatic speed improvement and conformance to the output found in Gettext itself. For most users there will be a number of changes in layout of the files as they will now conform fully to Gettext layout. The 'keep' option in `--duplicatestyle` will no longer be supported as this is not valid Gettext output.

## 3.2.7 1.1.1

### Premature termination of DTD entities

Although this does not occur frequently a case emerged where some DTD entities were not fully extracted from the DTD source. This was fixed in [issue 331](#).

We expect this change to create a few new fuzzy entries. There is no action required from the user as the next update of your PO files will bring the correct text into your translations, if you are using a translation memory your translation might be recovered from obsolete translations.

## 3.2.8 1.1

### oo2po Help (helpcontent2) escaping fixed

OpenOffice.org Help (helpcontent2) has notoriously contained some unreadable escaping, e.g. `\\\\<tag attr=\\\"value\\\\\"\\\\>`. The escaping has been fixed and `oo2po` now understands helpcontent2 escaping while leaving the current GUI escape handling unaltered.

If you have not translated helpcontent2 then you are unaffected by this change. If you have translated this content then you will need to follow these instructions when upgrading.

If you follow normal procedures of creating POT files and upgrading your PO files using `pot2po` then your strings will not match and you will obtain files with many fuzzies. To avoid this do the following:

1. Make sure your PO files contain no fuzzy entries
2. Use `po2oo` from the previous release to create an SDF file
3. Upgrade to the latest Translate Toolkit with new `po2oo`
4. Use `po2oo -l xx-YY your.sdf po` to create a new set of PO files with correct escaping

You can choose to do this with only your `helpcontent2` PO files if needed, this will allow you to leave your GUI work in its current state. Simply do the above procedure and discard all PO files except `helpcontent2`, then move these new `helpcontent2` files into your current work.

### prop2po uses developer comments

`prop2po` used to place comments found in the source `.properties` file in traditional translator comments, they should of course go into developer comments. The reason for this change is twofold, it allows these comments to be correctly managed and it is part of the process of cleaning up these formats so that they are closer to the base class and can thus work with XLIFF.

For the user there will be fairly large changes as one comment format moves to the next. It is best to [cleanup translator comments](#) and get your translations into a fit state, i.e. no fuzzies, and then proceed with any migrations.

### moz2po no longer uses KDE comments

`moz2po` has traditionally used KDE style comments for storing comments aimed at translators. Many translators confuse these and try to translate them. Thus these have been moved into automatic or developer comments. The result for many people migrating Mozilla PO files will be that many strings will become fuzzy, you can avoid much of this by using `pot2po` which should intelligently be able to match without considering the KDE comments.

The best strategy is to get your translations into a relatively good shape before migration. You can then migrate them first to a new set of POT files generated from the same source files that the translation is based on. Eliminate all fuzzies as these should only relate to the changes in layout. Then proceed to migrate to a new set of POT files. If you cannot work against the original source files then the best would be to also first eliminate fuzzy matches before proceeding to translation. Your fuzzies will include changes in layout and changes in content so proceed carefully.

At the end of this you should have PO files that conform to the Gettext standard without KDE comments.

### Read and Write MO files

You can read and write Gettext MO files (compiled PO files). Thus `pocount` can now count files on your filesystem and you can also compile MO files using `pocompile`. MO files can be compiled from either PO or XLIFF sources.

MO will now also produce correct output for `msgctxt` and plural forms found in PO files.

### Read Qt .qm files

We can now read Qt `.qm` files, thus `pocount` can count the contents of compiled files. We cannot however write `.qm` files at this time.

### 3.2.9 1.0.1

#### pot2po will create new empty PO files if needed

From version 1.0.1, pot2po will create empty PO files corresponding to new POT files that might have been introduced. If some new POT files are present in the input to pot2po, you will see a new PO file appear in your output directory that was not in your old PO files. You will not lose any data but in the worst case you will see new files on projects that you thought were fully translated.

### 3.2.10 1.0

#### Improved XLIFF support

Many toolkit tools that only worked with PO files before, can now also work with XLIFF files. pogrep, pocount, pomerge, and pofilter all work with XLIFF, for example.

#### Pretty XML output

All XML formats should now be more human readable, and the converters to Qt .ts files should work correctly again.

#### Fuzzy matching in pot2po is optional

Fuzzy matching can now be entirely disabled in pot2po with the `--nofuzzymatching` parameter. This should make it much faster, although pot2po is **substantially** faster than earlier versions, especially if python-Levenshtein is installed.

#### Old match/Levenshtein.py\* can cause name clash

The file previously called match/Levenshtein.py was renamed to lshtein.py in order to use the python-Levenshtein package mentioned above. If you follow the basic installation instructions, the old file will not be overwritten, and can cause problems. Ensure that you remove all files starting with Levenshtein.py in the installation path of the translate toolkit, usually something like /usr/lib/python2.4/site-packages/translate/search/. It could be up to three files.

#### PO file layout now follows Gettext more closely

The toolkits output PO format should now resemble Gettext PO files more closely. Long lines are wrapped correctly, messages with long initial lines will start with a 'msgid ""' entry. The reason for this change is to ensure that differences in files relate to content change not format change, no matter what tool you use.

To understand the problem more clearly. If a user creates POT files with e.g. oo2po. She then edits them in a PO editor or manipulate them with the Gettext tools. The layout of the file after manipulation was often different from the original produced by the Toolkit. Thus making it hard to tell what where content changes as opposed to layout changes.

The changes will affect you as follows:

1. They will only impact you when using the Toolkit tools.
2. You manipulate your files with a tool that follows Gettext PO layout
  - your experience should now improve as the new PO files will align with your existing files
  - updates should now only include real content changes not layout changes

### 3. You manipulate your files using Toolkit related tools or manual editing

- your files will go through a re-layout the first time you use any of the tools
- subsequent usage should continue as normal
- any manipulation using Gettext tools will leave your files correctly layed out.

Our suggestion is that if you are about to suffer a major reflow that your initial merge contain only reflow and update changes. Do content changes in subsequent steps. Once you have gone through the reflow you should see no layout changes and only content changes.

## Language awareness

The toolkit is gradually becoming more aware of the differences between languages. Currently this mostly affects pofilter checks (and therefore also Pootle) where tests involving punctuation and capitalisation will be more aware of the differences between English and some other languages. Provisional customisation for the following languages are in place and we will welcome more work on the language module: Amharic, Arabic, Greek, Persian, French, Armenian, Japanese, Khmer, Vietnamese, all types of Chinese.

## New pofilter tests: newlines and tabs

The escapes test has been refined with two new tests, `newlines` and `tabs`. This makes identifying the errors easier and makes it easier to control the results of the tests. You shouldn't have to change your testing behaviour in any way.

## Merging can change fuzzy status

pomerge now handles fuzzy states:

```
pomerge -t old -i merge -o new
```

Messages that are fuzzy in *merge* will now also be fuzzy in *new*. Similarly if a fuzzy state is present in *old* but removed in *merge* then the message in *new* will not be fuzzy.

Previously no fuzzy states were changed during a merge.

## pofilter will make Mozilla accelerators a serious failure

If you use `pofilter` with the `--mozilla` option then accelerator failures will produce a serious filter error, i.e. the message will be marked as `fuzzy`. This has been done because accelerator problems in your translations have the potential to break Mozilla applications.

## po2prop can output Mozilla or Java style properties

We have added the `--personality` option to allow a user to select output in either `java`, or `mozilla` style (Java property files use escaped Unicode, while Mozilla uses actual Unicode characters). This functionality was always available but was not exposed to the user and we always defaulted to the Mozilla style.

When using `po2moz` the behaviour is not changed for the user as the programs will ensure that the properties convertor uses Mozilla style.

However, when using `po2prop` the default style is now `java`, thus if you are converting a single `.properties` file as part of a Mozilla conversion you will need to add `--personality=mozilla` to your conversion. Thus:



```
po2prop -t moz.properties moz.properties.po my-moz.properties
```

Would become:

```
po2prop --personality=mozilla -t moz.properties moz.properties.po my-moz.properties
```

**Note:** Output in java style escaped Unicode will still be usable by Mozilla but will be harder to read.

## Support for compressed files

There is some initial support for reading from and writing to compressed files. Single files compressed with gzip or bzip2 compression is supported, but not tarballs. Most tools don't support it, but pocount and the `--tm` parameter to pot2po will work with it, for example. Naturally it is slower than working with uncompressed files. Hopefully more tools can support it in future.

### 3.2.11 0.11

#### po2oo defaults to not check for errors

In po2oo we made the default `--filteraction=none` i.e. do nothing and don't warn. Until we have a way of clearly marking false positives we'll have to disable this functionality as there is no way to quiet the output or mark non errors. Also renamed exclude to exclude-all so that it is clearer what it does i.e. it excludes 'all' vs excludes 'serious'.

#### pofilter xmltags produces less false positives

In the xmltags check we handle the case where we had some false positives. E.g. "`<Error>`" which looks like XML/HTML but should actually be translated. These are handled by

1. identifying them as being the same length as the source text,
2. not containing any '=' sign. Thus the following would not be detected by this hack. "An `<Error>` occurred" -> "`<Error name="bob">`", but these ones need human eyes anyway.

### 3.2.12 0.10

#### PO to XLIFF conversion

Conversion from PO to XLIFF is greatly improved in 0.10 and this was done according to the specification at <http://xliff-tools.freedesktop.org/wiki/Projects/XliffPoGuide> – please let us know if there are features lacking.

#### pot2po can replace msgmerge

pot2po has undergone major changes which means that it now respects your header entries, can resurrect obsolete messages, does fuzzy matching using [Levenshtein distance](#) algorithm, will correctly match messages with KDE style comments and can use an external Translation Memory. You can now use pot2po instead of Gettext's msgmerge and it can also replace [pomigrate2](#). You may still want to use pomigrate2 if there where file movements between versions as pot2po can still not do intelligent matching of PO and POT files, pomigrate2 has also been adapted so that it can use pot2po as it background merging tool.

```
pomigrate2 --use-compendium --pot2po <old> <pot> <new>
```

This will migrate file with a compendium built from PO files in <old> and will use pot2po as its conversion engine.

### .properties pretty formatting

When using templates for generating translated .properties files we will now preserve the formatting around the equal sign.

```
# Previously if the template had
property      =      value
```

```
# We output
property=translation
```

```
# We will now output
property      =      translation
```

This change ensures that there is less noise when checking differences against the template file. However, there will be quite a bit of noise when you make your first .properties commits with the new pretty layout. Our suggestion is that you make a single commit of .properties files without changes of translations to get the formatting correct.

## 3.2.13 0.9

### Escaping – DTD files are no longer escaped

Previously each converter handled escaping, which made it a nightmare every time we identified an escaping related error or added a new format. Escaping has now been moved into the format classes as much as possible, the result being that formats exchange Python strings and manage their own escaping.

I doing this migration we revisited some of the format migration. We found that we were escaping elements in our output DTD files. DTD's should have no escaping i.e. \n is a literal \ followed by an n not a newline.

A result of this change is that older PO files will have different escaping to what po2moz will now expect. Probably resulting in bad output .dtd files.

We did not make this backward compatible as the fix is relatively simple and is one you would have done for any migration of your PO files.

1. Create a new set of POT files

```
moz2po -P mozilla pot
```

2. Migrate your old PO files

```
pomigrate2 old new pot
```

3. Fix all the fuzzy translations by editing your PO files

4. Use pofilter to check for escaping problems and fix them

```
pofilter -t escapes new new-check
```

5. Edit file in new-check in your PO editor

```
pomerge -t new -i new-check -o new-check
```

## Migration to base class

All filters are/have been migrate to a base class. This move is so that it is easier to add new format, interchange formats and to create converters. Thus xx2po and xx2xlf become easier to create. Also adding a new format should be as simple as working towards the API exposed in the base class. An unexpected side effect will be the Pootle should be able to work directly with any base class file (although that will not be the normal Pootle operation)

We have checks in place to ensure the the current operation remains correct. However, nothing is perfect and unfortunately the only way to really expose all bugs is to release this software.

If you discover a bug please report it on Bugzilla or on the Pootle mailing list. If you have the skills please check on HEAD to see if it is not already fixed and if you regard it as critical discuss on the mailing list backporting the fix (note some fixes will not be backported because they may be too invasive for the stable branch). If you are a developer please write a test to expose the bug and a fix if possible.

## Duplicate Merging in PO files – merge now the default

We added the `--duplicatestyle` option to allow duplicate messages to be merged, commented or simply appear in the PO unmerged. Initially we used the `msgid_comments` options as the default. This adds a KDE style comment to all affected messages which created a good balance allowing users to see duplicates in the PO file but still create a valid PO file.

‘`msgid_comments`’ was the default for 0.8 (FIXME check), however it seemed to create more confusion then it solved. Thus we have reverted to using ‘`merge`’ as the default (this then completely mimics Gettext behaviour).

As Gettext will soon introduce the `msgctxt` attribute we may revert to using that to manage disambiguation messages instead of KDE comments. This we feel will put us back at a good balance of usefulness and usability. We will only release this when `msgctxt` version of the Gettext tools are released.

## .properties files no longer use escaped Unicode

The main use of the `.properties` converter class is to translate Mozilla files, although `.properties` files are actually a Java standard. The old Mozilla way, and still the Java way, of working with `.properties` files is to escape any Unicode characters using the `\uNNNN` convention. Mozilla now allows you to use Unicode in UTF-8 encoding for these files. Thus in 0.9 of the Toolkit we now output UTF-8 encoded `.properties` files. [Issue 193](#) tracks the status of this and we hope to add a feature to `prop2po` to restore the correct Java convention as an option.

# 3.3 History of the Translate Toolkit

This is a short history of the Translate Toolkit. In many ways written so that people who see problems in the toolkit can understand how it evolved and where it is going.

## 3.3.1 Conception

The toolkit was developed by David Fraser while working for [Translate.org.za](#). Initially [Translate.org.za](#) had focussed on translating KDE into South Africa languages, this work was PO based. The next project was to translate Mozilla which used a combination of DTD and `.properties` files. The Mozilla project used a tool called Mozilla Translator, which mostly worked although it was not as feature rich as KBabel that was being used to manage PO translations. A decision was made to create a set of tools that could convert the DTD and `.properties` files into PO files. The advantage being that translators would not need to learn new tools, that existing translations could be leveraged and that the resultant files, being bilingual, would make it easier to upgrade and manage translations.

Thus was born what initially was called the `mozpotools`.

### 3.3.2 Growth

The first problem with the tools was that it was possible to break Mozilla translations. This was a combination of the fact that translators would often translate variables such as `&browserName`; and that the toolkit had developed a method of folding labels and accelerators into one PO field. These breakages were presented as broken XML. Thus was born `pofilter` which allowed us to check the translations for problems in variables and accelerators. `pomerge` its sister allowed us to merge the corrections back into the main. We also developed `pocount` which allowed us to for the first time get a real feel of the volume of work required in translating a PO file.

### 3.3.3 Expansion

Of course once you can convert the convoluted Mozilla translations then you realise you can do anything. A key addition was the converter for OpenOffice.org but also added where TMX, Qt .ts, txt and OpenOffice.org SXW files.

The key being that files are converted to PO to allow translations and use of the Gettext tools and existing PO files.

### 3.3.4 Pootle

Initially started as a separate project to allow online translation it was soon realised that the toolkit being file based gave all the infrastructure to allow Pootle to be a wrapper around the toolkit. So a file based, web translation tool was created.

### 3.3.5 WordForge project

In 2006 with funding from the [Open Society Institute](#) (OSI) and [IDRC](#) the toolkit was adapted to allow many core changes. The first being to introduce the concept of a base class from which PO and XLIFF storage formats are derived. This allowed tools to be adapted to allow output to XLIFF or PO files. The tools themselves were adapted to allow them to work with the core formats XLIFF and PO as well as all base class derived formats. Thus we can count XLIFF, PO, MO and other formats.

Additional contributions during this phase where the adaptation of Pootle to use XLIFF as well as PO. The creation of tools to manage translation memory files and glossary files.

The toolkit was also adapted to make dealing with encodings, plural forms, and escaping easier and more consistent throughout the code. Many but not all of the formats were converted to the base class.

As part of the WordForge project Pootling was created which in the same way that Pootle is a web-based wrapper around the toolkit so Pootling is a GUI wrapper around the toolkit.

### 3.3.6 ANLoc project

The [African Network for Localisation](#) provided the opportunity for further improvements to the project. We saw the first official releases of [Virtaal](#) and massive improvements to all the translation tools.

Format support improved a lot, with several bilingual file formats now support (Wordfast TM, Qt TS, etc.), and several monolingual file formats (PHP arrays, video subtitles, Mac OS X strings, etc.).

### 3.3.7 The Future

The toolkit continues to evolve with clean-up focused in various areas:

- Pulling features out of Pootle that should be in the Toolkit

- Cleaning up storage classes and converters to be XLIFF/PO interchangeable
- Cleaning up the converters to use only base class features and migrating code from the converters to the storage class
- Adding storage classes as needed
- Optimisation where needed

The toolkit continues to serve as the core for the command line tools and for Pootle. Key new features:

- Process Management

## 3.4 License

The Translate Toolkit documentation is released under the [GNU General Public License \(GPL\)](#).



---

## API Reference

---

This part covers any function, class or method included within the Translate Toolkit that you can use to programatically build new localization tools.

### 4.1 API

The Translate Toolkit provides several modules for programmers to build their own tools.

#### 4.1.1 Module overview

The following will give you an idea about what each module is capable of.

##### **convert**

Code to convert between different storage formats for localizations.

##### **filters**

Filters that can be used on translations...

##### **lang**

Classes that represent languages and provides language-specific information.

All classes inherit from the parent class called *common*.

The type of data includes:

- Language codes
- Language name
- Plurals
- Punctuation transformation
- etc.

### misc

Miscellaneous modules for translate - including modules for backward compatibility with pre-2.3 versions of Python

### search

Services for searching and matching of text.

### services

translate.services is part of the translate toolkit. It provides network services for interacting with the toolkit

### storage

Classes that represent various storage formats for localization.

### tools

Code to perform various operations, mostly on po files.

## 4.1.2 Module list

All the modules included in the Translated Toolkit are listed here.

### convert

Code to convert between different storage formats for localizations.

### accesskey

functions used to manipulate access keys in strings

**class** `translate.convert.accesskey.UnitMixer` (*labelsuffixes*, *accesskeysuffixes*)  
Helper to mix separately defined labels and accesskeys into one unit.

**match\_entities** (*index*)  
Populates mixedentities from the index.

**mix\_units** (*label\_unit*, *accesskey\_unit*, *target\_unit*)  
Mix the given units into the given target\_unit if possible.  
Might return None if no match is possible.

`translate.convert.accesskey.combine` (*label*, *accesskey*, *accesskey\_marker=u'&'*)  
Combine a label and an accesskey to form a label+accesskey string

We place an accesskey marker before the accesskey in the label and this creates a string with the two combined  
e.g. “File” + “F” = “&File”

The case of the accesskey is preferred unless no match is found, in which case the alternate case is used.

#### Parameters



- **label** (*unicode*) – a label
- **accesskey** (*unicode char*) – The accesskey

**Return type** unicode or None

**Returns** label+accesskey string or None if uncombineable

`translate.convert.accesskey.extract` (*string*, *accesskey\_marker=u'&'*)

Extract the label and accesskey from a label+accesskey string

The function will also try to ignore &entities; which would obviously not contain accesskeys.

**Parameters**

- **string** (*Unicode*) – A string that might contain a label with accesskey marker
- **accesskey\_marker** (*Char*) – The character that is used to prefix an access key

## convert

Handles converting of files between formats (used by `translate.convert` tools).

```
class translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser (formats,          usetem-
                                                           plates=False,    use-
                                                           pots=False,      descrip-
                                                           tion=None,       archivefor-
                                                           mats=None)
```

ConvertOptionParser that can handle recursing into single archive files.

`archiveformats` maps extension to class. If the extension doesn't matter, it can be None.

If the extension is only valid for input/output/template, it can be given as (`extension`, `filepurpose`).

**add\_duplicates\_option** (*default='msgctxt'*)

Adds an option to say what to do with duplicate strings.

**add\_fuzzy\_option** (*default=False*)

Adds an option to include / exclude fuzzy translations.

**add\_multifile\_option** (*default='single'*)

Adds an option to say how to split the po/pot files.

**add\_option** (*Option*)

`add_option(opt_str, ..., kwarg=val, ...)`

**add\_threshold\_option** (*default=None*)

Adds an option to output only stores where translation percentage exceeds the threshold.

**check\_values** (*values : Values, args : [string]*)

-> (*values : Values, args : [string]*)

Check that the supplied option values and leftover arguments are valid. Returns the option values and leftover arguments (possibly adjusted, possibly completely new – whatever you like). Default implementation just returns the passed-in values; subclasses may override as desired.

**checkoutoutputsubdir** (*options, subdir*)

Checks to see if `subdir` under `options.output` needs to be created, creates if necessary.

**define\_option** (*option*)

Defines the given option, replacing an existing one of the same short name if necessary...

**destroy ()**

Declare that you are done with this OptionParser. This cleans up reference cycles so the OptionParser (and all objects referenced by it) can be garbage-collected promptly. After calling destroy(), the OptionParser is unusable.

**disable\_interspersed\_args ()**

Set parsing to stop on the first non-option. Use this if you have a command processor which runs another command that has options of its own and you want to make sure these options don't get confused.

**enable\_interspersed\_args ()**

Set parsing to not stop on the first non-option, allowing interspersing switches with command arguments. This is the default behavior. See also disable\_interspersed\_args() and the class documentation description of the attribute allow\_interspersed\_args.

**error (msg : string)**

Print a usage message incorporating 'msg' to stderr and exit. If you override this in a subclass, it should not return – it should either exit or raise an exception.

**filterinputformats (options)**

Filters input formats, processing relevant switches in options.

**filteroutputoptions (options)**

Filters output options, processing relevant switches in options.

**finalizetempoutputfile (options, outputfile, fulloutputpath)**

Write the temp outputfile to its final destination.

**format\_manpage ()**

returns a formatted manpage

**getarchiveclass (fileext, filepurpose, isdir=False)**

Returns the archiveclass for the given fileext and filepurpose

**getformathelp (formats)**

Make a nice help string for describing formats...

**getfullinputpath (options, inputpath)**

Gets the absolute path to an input file.

**getfulloutputpath (options, outputpath)**

Gets the absolute path to an output file.

**getfulltemplatepath (options, templatepath)**

Gets the absolute path to a template file.

**getoutputname (options, inputname, outputformat)**

Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getoutputoptions (options, inputpath, templatepath)**

Works out which output format and processor method to use...

**getpassthroughoptions (options)**

Get the options required to pass to the filtermethod...

**gettemplatename (options, inputname)**

Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getusageman (option)**

returns the usage string for the given option

**getusagestring (option)**

returns the usage string for the given option

**initoutputarchive** (*options*)  
Creates an outputarchive if required.

**initprogressbar** (*allfiles, options*)  
Sets up a progress bar appropriate to the options and files.

**inittemplatearchive** (*options*)  
Opens the templatearchive if not already open.

**isarchive** (*fileoption, filepurpose='input'*)  
Returns whether the file option is an archive file.

**isexcluded** (*options, inputpath*)  
Checks if this path has been excluded.

**isrecursive** (*fileoption, filepurpose='input'*)  
Checks if **fileoption** is a recursive file.

**isvalidinputname** (*options, inputname*)  
Checks if this is a valid input filename.

**mkdir** (*parent, subdir*)  
Makes a subdirectory (recursively if neccessary).

**openarchive** (*archivefilename, filepurpose, \*\*kwargs*)  
Creates an archive object for the given file.

**openinputfile** (*options, fullinputpath*)  
Opens the input file.

**openoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
Opens the output file.

**opentemplatefile** (*options, fulltemplatepath*)  
Opens the template file (if required).

**opentempoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
Opens a temporary output file.

**parse\_args** (*args=None, values=None*)  
Parses the command line options, handling implicit input/output args.

**potifyformat** (*fileformat*)  
Converts a .po to a .pot where required.

**print\_help** (*file : file = stdout*)  
Print an extended help message, listing all options and any help text provided with them, to 'file' (default stdout).

**print\_manpage** (*file=None*)  
outputs a manpage for the program using the help information

**print\_usage** (*file : file = stdout*)  
Print the usage message for the current program (self.usage) to 'file' (default stdout). Any occurrence of the string "%prog" in self.usage is replaced with the name of the current program (basename of sys.argv[0]). Does nothing if self.usage is empty or not defined.

**print\_version** (*file : file = stdout*)  
Print the version message for this program (self.version) to 'file' (default stdout). As with print\_usage(), any occurrence of "%prog" in self.version is replaced by the current program's name. Does nothing if self.version is empty or undefined.

**processfile** (*fileprocessor, options, fullinputpath, fulloutputpath, fulltemplatepath*)

Run an individual conversion.

**recursearchivefiles** (*options*)

Recurse through archive files and convert files.

**recurseinputfilelist** (*options*)

Use a list of files, and find a common base directory for them.

**recurseinputfiles** (*options*)

Recurse through archive file / directories and return files to be converted.

**recursiveprocess** (*options*)

Recurse through directories and convert files.

**reportprogress** (*filename, success*)

Shows that we are progressing...

**run** (*argv=None*)

Parses the command line options and runs the conversion.

**set\_usage** (*usage=None*)

sets the usage string - if usage not given, uses getusagestring for each option

**setarchiveoptions** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Allows setting options that will always be passed to openarchive.

**seterrorleveloptions** ()

Sets the errorlevel options.

**setformats** (*formats, usetemplates*)

Sets the format options using the given format dictionary.

**Parameters** **formats** (*Dictionary*) – The dictionary *keys* should be:

- Single strings (or 1-tuples) containing an input format (if not *usetemplates*)
- Tuples containing an input format and template format (if *usetemplates*)
- Formats can be *None* to indicate what to do with standard input

The dictionary *values* should be tuples of outputformat (string) and processor method.

**setmanpageoption** ()

creates a manpage option that allows the optionparser to generate a manpage

**setpotoption** ()

Sets the `-P/--pot` option depending on input/output formats etc.

**setprogressoptions** ()

Sets the progress options.

**settimestampoption** ()

Sets `-S/--timestamp` option.

**splitext** (*pathname*)

Splits *pathname* into name and ext, and removes the extsep.

**Parameters** **pathname** (*string*) – A file path

**Returns** root, ext

**Return type** *tuple*

**splitinputtext** (*inputpath*)

Splits an *inputpath* into name and extension.

**splittemplateext** (*templatepath*)  
 Splits a *templatepath* into name and extension.

**templateexists** (*options*, *templatepath*)  
 Returns whether the given template exists...

**verifyoptions** (*options*)  
 Verifies that the options are valid (required options are present, etc).

**warning** (*msg*, *options=None*, *exc\_info=None*)  
 Print a warning message incorporating ‘msg’ to stderr and exit.

**class** `translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser` (*formats*, *usetemplates=False*,  
*usepots=False*, *allowmissingtem-*  
*plate=False*, *description=None*)

A specialized Option Parser for convertor tools...

**add\_duplicates\_option** (*default='msgctxt'*)  
 Adds an option to say what to do with duplicate strings.

**add\_fuzzy\_option** (*default=False*)  
 Adds an option to include / exclude fuzzy translations.

**add\_multifile\_option** (*default='single'*)  
 Adds an option to say how to split the po/pot files.

**add\_option** (*Option*)  
 add\_option(opt\_str, ..., kwarg=val, ...)

**add\_threshold\_option** (*default=None*)  
 Adds an option to output only stores where translation percentage exceeds the threshold.

**check\_values** (*values : Values*, *args : [string]*)  
 -> (*values : Values*, *args : [string]*)

Check that the supplied option values and leftover arguments are valid. Returns the option values and leftover arguments (possibly adjusted, possibly completely new – whatever you like). Default implementation just returns the passed-in values; subclasses may override as desired.

**checkoutoutputsubdir** (*options*, *subdir*)  
 Checks to see if subdir under options.output needs to be created, creates if neccessary.

**define\_option** (*option*)  
 Defines the given option, replacing an existing one of the same short name if neccessary...

**destroy** ()  
 Declare that you are done with this OptionParser. This cleans up reference cycles so the OptionParser (and all objects referenced by it) can be garbage-collected promptly. After calling destroy(), the OptionParser is unusable.

**disable\_interspersed\_args** ()  
 Set parsing to stop on the first non-option. Use this if you have a command processor which runs another command that has options of its own and you want to make sure these options don’t get confused.

**enable\_interspersed\_args** ()  
 Set parsing to not stop on the first non-option, allowing interspersing switches with command arguments. This is the default behavior. See also disable\_interspersed\_args() and the class documentation description of the attribute allow\_interspersed\_args.

**error** (*msg : string*)  
 Print a usage message incorporating ‘msg’ to stderr and exit. If you override this in a subclass, it should not return – it should either exit or raise an exception.

**filterinputformats** (*options*)  
Filters input formats, processing relevant switches in options.

**filteroutputoptions** (*options*)  
Filters output options, processing relevant switches in options.

**finalizetempoutputfile** (*options, outputfile, fulloutputpath*)  
Write the temp outputfile to its final destination.

**format\_manpage** ()  
returns a formatted manpage

**getformathelp** (*formats*)  
Make a nice help string for describing formats...

**getfullinputpath** (*options, inputpath*)  
Gets the absolute path to an input file.

**getfulloutputpath** (*options, outputpath*)  
Gets the absolute path to an output file.

**getfulltemplatepath** (*options, templatepath*)  
Gets the absolute path to a template file.

**getoutputname** (*options, inputname, outputformat*)  
Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getoutputoptions** (*options, inputpath, templatepath*)  
Works out which output format and processor method to use...

**getpassthroughoptions** (*options*)  
Get the options required to pass to the filtermethod...

**gettemplatename** (*options, inputname*)  
Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getusageman** (*option*)  
returns the usage string for the given option

**getusagestring** (*option*)  
returns the usage string for the given option

**initprogressbar** (*allfiles, options*)  
Sets up a progress bar appropriate to the options and files.

**isexcluded** (*options, inputpath*)  
Checks if this path has been excluded.

**isrecursive** (*fileoption, filepurpose='input'*)  
Checks if fileoption is a recursive file.

**isvalidinputname** (*options, inputname*)  
Checks if this is a valid input filename.

**mkdir** (*parent, subdir*)  
Makes a subdirectory (recursively if neccessary).

**openinputfile** (*options, fullinputpath*)  
Opens the input file.

**openoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
Opens the output file.

**opentemplatefile** (*options, fulltemplatepath*)  
 Opens the template file (if required).

**opentempoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
 Opens a temporary output file.

**parse\_args** (*args=None, values=None*)  
 Parses the command line options, handling implicit input/output args.

**potifyformat** (*fileformat*)  
 Converts a .po to a .pot where required.

**print\_help** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print an extended help message, listing all options and any help text provided with them, to 'file' (default stdout).

**print\_manpage** (*file=None*)  
 outputs a manpage for the program using the help information

**print\_usage** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print the usage message for the current program (self.usage) to 'file' (default stdout). Any occurrence of the string "%prog" in self.usage is replaced with the name of the current program (basename of sys.argv[0]). Does nothing if self.usage is empty or not defined.

**print\_version** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print the version message for this program (self.version) to 'file' (default stdout). As with print\_usage(), any occurrence of "%prog" in self.version is replaced by the current program's name. Does nothing if self.version is empty or undefined.

**recurseinputfilelist** (*options*)  
 Use a list of files, and find a common base directory for them.

**recurseinputfiles** (*options*)  
 Recurse through directories and return files to be processed.

**recursiveprocess** (*options*)  
 Recurse through directories and process files.

**reportprogress** (*filename, success*)  
 Shows that we are progressing...

**run** (*argv=None*)  
 Parses the command line options and runs the conversion.

**set\_usage** (*usage=None*)  
 sets the usage string - if usage not given, uses getusagestring for each option

**seterrorleveloptions** ()  
 Sets the errorlevel options.

**setformats** (*formats, usetemplates*)  
 Sets the format options using the given format dictionary.

**Parameters formats** (*Dictionary*) – The dictionary *keys* should be:

- Single strings (or 1-tuples) containing an input format (if not *usetemplates*)
- Tuples containing an input format and template format (if *usetemplates*)
- Formats can be *None* to indicate what to do with standard input

The dictionary *values* should be tuples of outputformat (string) and processor method.

**setmanpageoption** ()

creates a manpage option that allows the optionparser to generate a manpage

**setpotoption** ()

Sets the `-P/--pot` option depending on input/output formats etc.

**setprogressoptions** ()

Sets the progress options.

**settimestampoption** ()

Sets `-S/--timestamp` option.

**splitext** (*pathname*)

Splits *pathname* into name and ext, and removes the extsep.

**Parameters** *pathname* (*string*) – A file path

**Returns** root, ext

**Return type** *tuple*

**splitinputtext** (*inputpath*)

Splits an *inputpath* into name and extension.

**splittemplateext** (*templatepath*)

Splits a *templatepath* into name and extension.

**templateexists** (*options*, *templatepath*)

Returns whether the given template exists...

**verifyoptions** (*options*)

Verifies that the options are valid (required options are present, etc).

**warning** (*msg*, *options=None*, *exc\_info=None*)

Print a warning message incorporating ‘msg’ to stderr and exit.

**class** `translate.convert.convert.Replacer` (*searchstring*, *replacestring*)

An object that knows how to replace strings in files.

**doreplace** (*text*)

actually replace the text

**searchreplaceinput** (*inputfile*, *outputfile*, *templatefile*, *\*\*kwargs*)

copies the input file to the output file, searching and replacing

**searchreplacetemplate** (*inputfile*, *outputfile*, *templatefile*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Copies the template file to the output file, searching and replacing.

`translate.convert.convert.copyinput` (*inputfile*, *outputfile*, *templatefile*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Copies the input file to the output file.

`translate.convert.convert.copytemplate` (*inputfile*, *outputfile*, *templatefile*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Copies the template file to the output file.

`translate.convert.convert.should_output_store` (*store*, *threshold*)

Check if the percent of translated source words more than or equal to the given threshold.

## csv2po

Convert Comma-Separated Value (.csv) files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/csv2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.



`translate.convert.csv2po.convertcsv` (*inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, charset=None, columnorder=None, duplicatestyle='msgctxt'*)  
reads in inputfile using csv110n, converts using csv2po, writes to outputfile

**class** `translate.convert.csv2po.csv2po` (*templatepo=None, charset=None, duplicatestyle='keep'*)  
a class that takes translations from a .csv file and puts them in a .po file

**convertstore** (*thecsvfile*)  
converts a csvfile to a pofile, and returns it. uses templatepo if given at construction

**convertunit** (*csvunit*)  
converts csv unit to po unit

**handlecsvunit** (*csvunit*)  
handles reintegrating a csv unit into the .po file

**makeindex** ()  
makes indexes required for searching...

`translate.convert.csv2po.replacestrings` (*source, \*pairs*)  
Use pairs of (original, replacement) to replace text found in source.

#### Parameters

- **source** (*String*) – String to on which pairs of strings are to be replaced
- **\*pairs** (*One or more tuples of (original, replacement)*) – Strings to be matched and replaced

**Returns** String with \*pairs of strings replaced

### csv2tbx

Convert Comma-Separated Value (.csv) files to a TermBase eXchange (.tbx) glossary file

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/csv2tbx.html> for examples and usage instructions

`translate.convert.csv2tbx.convertcsv` (*inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, charset=None, columnorder=None*)  
reads in inputfile using csv110n, converts using csv2tbx, writes to outputfile

**class** `translate.convert.csv2tbx.csv2tbx` (*charset=None*)  
a class that takes translations from a .csv file and puts them in a .tbx file

**convertfile** (*csvfile*)  
converts a csvfile to a tbxfile, and returns it. uses templatepo if given at construction

### dtd2po

Convert a Mozilla .dtd UTF-8 localization format to a Gettext PO localization file.

Uses the po and dtd modules, and the dtd2po convertor class which is in this module You can convert back to .dtd using po2dtd.py.

`translate.convert.dtd2po.convertdtd` (*inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, pot=False, duplicatestyle='msgctxt'*)  
reads in inputfile and templatefile using dtd, converts using dtd2po, writes to outputfile

`translate.convert.dtd2po.is_css_entity(entity)`

Says if the given entity is likely to contain CSS that should not be translated.

## factory

Factory methods to convert supported input files to supported translatable files.

## html2po

Convert HTML files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/html2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.html2po.converthtml(inputfile, outputfile, templates, includeun-  
tagged=False, pot=False, duplicatestyle='msgctxt',  
keepcomments=False)`

reads in stdin using `fromfileclass`, converts using `convertorclass`, writes to stdout

## ical2po

Convert iCal files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/ical2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.ical2po.convertical(input_file, output_file, template_file, pot=False, dupli-  
catestyle='msgctxt')`

Reads in *input\_file* using iCal, converts using *ical2po*, writes to *output\_file*.

**class** `translate.convert.ical2po.ical2po`

convert a iCal file to a .po file for handling the translation...

**convert\_store** (*input\_store*, *duplicatestyle='msgctxt'*)

converts a iCal file to a .po file...

**convert\_unit** (*input\_unit*, *commenttype*)

Converts a .ini unit to a .po unit. Returns None if empty or not for translation.

**merge\_store** (*template\_store*, *input\_store*, *blankmsgstr=False*, *duplicatestyle='msgctxt'*)

converts two iCal files to a .po file...

## ini2po

Convert .ini files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/ini2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.ini2po.convertini(input_file, output_file, template_file, pot=False, duplicat-  
estyle='msgctxt', dialect='default')`

Read in *input\_file* using ini, converts using *ini2po*, writes to *output\_file*.

**class** `translate.convert.ini2po.ini2po`

Convert a .ini file to a .po file for handling the translation...

**convert\_store** (*input\_store*, *duplicatestyle*=*'msgctxt'*)

Convert a .ini file to a .po file...

**convert\_unit** (*input\_unit*, *commenttype*)

Convert a .ini unit to a .po unit. Returns None if empty or not for translation.

**merge\_store** (*template\_store*, *input\_store*, *blankmsgstr*=*False*, *duplicatestyle*=*'msgctxt'*)

Convert two .ini files to a .po file...

## json2po

Convert JSON files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/json2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.json2po.convert_json` (*input\_file*, *output\_file*, *template\_file*, *pot*=*False*, *duplicatestyle*=*'msgctxt'*, *dialect*=*'default'*, *filter*=*None*)  
Reads in *input\_file* using `jsonl10n`, converts using `json2po`, writes to *output\_file*.

**class** `translate.convert.json2po.json2po`

Convert a JSON file to a PO file

**convert\_store** (*input\_store*, *duplicatestyle*=*'msgctxt'*)

Converts a JSON file to a PO file

**convert\_unit** (*input\_unit*, *commenttype*)

Converts a JSON unit to a PO unit

**Returns** None if empty or not for translation

**merge\_store** (*template\_store*, *input\_store*, *blankmsgstr*=*False*, *duplicatestyle*=*'msgctxt'*)

Converts two JSON files to a PO file

## moz2po

Convert Mozilla .dtd and .properties files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/moz2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

## mozfunny2prop

Converts additional Mozilla files to properties files.

`translate.convert.mozfunny2prop.inc2po` (*inputfile*, *outputfile*, *templatefile*, *encoding*=*None*, *pot*=*False*, *duplicatestyle*=*'msgctxt'*)  
wraps `prop2po` but converts input/template files to properties first

`translate.convert.mozfunny2prop.inc2prop` (*lines*)  
convert a .inc file with `#defines` in it to a properties file

`translate.convert.mozfunny2prop.it2po` (*inputfile*, *outputfile*, *templatefile*, *encoding*=*'cp1252'*, *pot*=*False*, *duplicatestyle*=*'msgctxt'*)  
wraps `prop2po` but converts input/template files to properties first

`translate.convert.mozfunny2prop.it2prop` (*lines*, *encoding*=*'cp1252'*)  
convert a pseudo-properties .it file to a conventional properties file

## mozlang2po

Convert Mozilla .lang files to Gettext PO localization files.

```
translate.convert.mozlang2po.convertlang(inputfile, outputfile, templates, pot=False, duplicatestyle='msgctxt', encoding='utf-8')
    reads in stdin using fromfileclass, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout
```

## odf2xliff

Convert OpenDocument (ODF) files to XLIFF localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/odf2xliff.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.odf2xliff.convertodf(inputfile, outputfile, templates)
    Convert an ODF package to XLIFF.
```

## oo2po

Convert an OpenOffice.org (SDF) localization file to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/oo2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.oo2po.convertoo(inputfile, outputfile, templates, pot=False, source-language=None, targetlanguage=None, duplicatestyle='msgid_comment', multifilestyle='single')
    reads in stdin using inputstore class, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout

translate.convert.oo2po.verifyoptions(options)
    verifies the commandline options
```

## oo2xliff

Convert an OpenOffice.org (SDF) localization file to XLIFF localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/oo2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.oo2xliff.convertoo(inputfile, outputfile, templates, pot=False, source-language=None, targetlanguage=None, duplicatestyle='msgctxt', multifilestyle='single')
    reads in stdin using inputstore class, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout

translate.convert.oo2xliff.verifyoptions(options)
    verifies the commandline options
```

## php2po

Convert PHP localization files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/php2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.php2po.convertphp` (*inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, pot=False, duplicatestyle='msgctxt'*)

Read inputfile using php, convert using php2po, write to outputfile.

**class** `translate.convert.php2po.php2po`

Convert a .php file to a .po file for handling the translation.

**convertstore** (*inputstore, duplicatestyle='msgctxt'*)

Convert a .php file to a .po file.

**convertunit** (*inputunit, origin*)

Convert a .php unit to a .po unit.

**mergestore** (*templatestore, inputstore, blankmsgstr=False, duplicatestyle='msgctxt'*)

Convert two .php files to a .po file.

## po2csv

Convert Gettext PO localization files to Comma-Separated Value (.csv) files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/csv2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.po2csv.convertcsv` (*inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, columnorder=None*)

reads in inputfile using po, converts using po2csv, writes to outputfile

## po2dtd

Converts a Gettext PO file to a UTF-8 encoded Mozilla .dtd file.

`translate.convert.po2dtd.applytranslation` (*entity, dtdunit, inputunit, mixedentities*)

applies the translation for entity in the po unit to the dtd unit

**class** `translate.convert.po2dtd.po2dtd` (*android=False, remove\_untranslated=False*)

this is a convertor class that creates a new dtd file based on a po file without a template

**class** `translate.convert.po2dtd.redtd` (*dtdfile, android=False, remove\_untranslated=False*)

this is a convertor class that creates a new dtd based on a template using translations in a po

## po2html

Convert Gettext PO localization files to HTML files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/html2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.po2html.converthtml` (*inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, includefuzzy=False, outputthreshold=None*)

reads in stdin using fromfileclass, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout

**class** `translate.convert.po2html.po2html`

po2html can take a po file and generate html. best to give it a template file otherwise will just concat msgstrs

**mergestore** (*inputstore, templatetext, includefuzzy*)

converts a file to .po format

### po2ical

Convert Gettext PO localization files to iCal files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/ical2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

### po2ini

Convert Gettext PO localization files to .ini files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/ini2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

### po2json

Convert Gettext PO localization files to JSON files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/json2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

### po2mozlang

Convert Gettext PO localization files to Mozilla .lang files.

```
translate.convert.po2mozlang.convertlang(inputfile, outputfile, templates, include-  
                                         fuzzy=False, mark_active=True, outputthresh-  
                                         old=None, remove_untranslated=None)  
reads in stdin using fromfileclass, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout
```

### po2moz

Convert Gettext PO localization files to Mozilla .dtd and .properties files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/moz2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

### po2oo

Convert Gettext PO localization files to an OpenOffice.org (SDF) localization file.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/oo2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

### po2php

Convert Gettext PO localization files to PHP localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/php2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

## po2prop

Convert Gettext PO localization files to Java/Mozilla .properties files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/prop2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.po2prop.applytranslation (key, propunit, inunit, mixedkeys)`  
applies the translation for key in the po unit to the prop unit

`translate.convert.po2prop.convertmozillaprop (inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, include-fuzzy=False, remove_untranslated=False, outputthreshold=None)`

Mozilla specific convertor function

`translate.convert.po2prop.convertstrings (inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, personality='strings', includefuzzy=False, encoding=None, outputthreshold=None, remove_untranslated=False)`

.strings specific convertor function

## po2rc

Convert Gettext PO localization files back to Windows Resource (.rc) files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/rc2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

## po2sub

Convert Gettext PO localization files to subtitle files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/sub2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

## po2symb

Convert Gettext PO localization files to Symbian translation files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/symb2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

## po2tiki

Convert Gettext PO files to TikiWiki's language.php files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/tiki2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.po2tiki.convertpo (inputfile, outputfile, template=None)`  
Converts from po file format to tiki.

### Parameters

- **inputfile** – file handle of the source

- **outputfile** – file handle to write to
- **template** – unused

`translate.convert.po2tiki.main(argv=None)`  
Will convert from .po to tiki style .php

### po2tmx

Convert Gettext PO localization files to a TMX (Translation Memory eXchange) file.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/po2tmx.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.po2tmx.convertpo(inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, sourcelanguage='en',  
targetlanguage=None, comment=None)`  
reads in stdin using fromfileclass, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout

### po2ts

Convert Gettext PO localization files to Qt Linguist (.ts) files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/ts2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.po2ts.convertpo(inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, context)`  
reads in stdin using fromfileclass, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout

### po2txt

Convert Gettext PO localization files to plain text (.txt) files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/txt2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.po2txt.converttxt(inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, wrap=None, include-  
fuzzy=False, encoding='utf-8', outputthreshold=None)`  
reads in stdin using fromfileclass, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout

**class** `translate.convert.po2txt.po2txt(wrap=None)`  
po2txt can take a po file and generate txt.

best to give it a template file otherwise will just concat msgstrs

**convertstore** (*inputstore, includefuzzy*)  
converts a file to txt format

**mergestore** (*inputstore, templatetext, includefuzzy*)  
converts a file to txt format

**wrapmessage** (*message*)  
rewraps text as required

### po2web2py

Convert GNU/gettext PO files to web2py translation dictionaries (.py).



See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/web2py2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

### **po2wordfast**

Convert Gettext PO localization files to a Wordfast translation memory file.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/po2wordfast.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.po2wordfast.convertpo(inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, sourcelan-  
                                         guage='en', targetlanguage=None)  
    reads in stdin using fromfileclass, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout
```

### **po2xliff**

Convert Gettext PO localization files to XLIFF localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/xliff2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.po2xliff.convertpo(inputfile, outputfile, templatefile)  
    reads in stdin using fromfileclass, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout
```

### **poreplace**

Simple script to do replacements on translated strings inside po files.

### **pot2po**

Convert template files (like .pot or template .xlf files) to translation files, preserving existing translations.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/pot2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.pot2po.convert_stores(input_store, template_store, temp_store=None,  
                                         tm=None, min_similarity=75, fuzzymatch-  
                                         ing=True, **kwargs)
```

Actual conversion function, works on stores not files, returns a properly initialized pretranslated output store, with structure based on input\_store, metadata based on template\_store, migrates old translations from template\_store and pretranslating from TM.

```
translate.convert.pot2po.convertpot (input_file, output_file, template_file, tm=None,
                                       min_similarity=75, fuzzymatching=True, classes=None,
                                       classes_str={'lang': ('mozilla_lang', 'LangStore'),
                                       'tbx': ('tbx', 'tbxfile'), 'qph': ('qph', 'QphFile'),
                                       'xlf': ('xlf', 'xliff'), 'mo': ('mo', 'mofile'), '_trados_txt_tm': ('trados', 'TradosTxtTmFile'), 'tmx': ('tmx', 'tmxfile'), 'utf8': ('omegat', 'OmegaTFile'), 'pot': ('po', 'pofile'), 'ts': ('ts2', 'tsfile'), 'sdlxlf': ('xlf', 'xliff'), 'tab': ('omegat', 'OmegaTFileTab'), 'catkeys': ('catkeys', 'CatkeysFile'), 'xlf': ('xlf', 'xliff'), 'gmo': ('mo', 'mofile'), 'utx': ('utx', 'UtxFile'), 'csv': ('csvl10n', 'csvfile'), 'qm': ('qm', 'qmfile'), 'po': ('po', 'pofile'), '_wftm': ('wordfast', 'WordfastTMFile')}, **kwargs)
```

Main conversion function.

### prop2mozfunny

Converts properties files to additional Mozilla format files.

```
translate.convert.prop2mozfunny.po2inc (inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, encoding=None,
                                       includefuzzy=False, remove_untranslated=False,
                                       outputthreshold=None)
```

wraps po2prop but converts outputfile to properties first

```
translate.convert.prop2mozfunny.po2ini (inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, encoding='UTF-8',
                                       includefuzzy=False, remove_untranslated=False,
                                       outputthreshold=None)
```

wraps po2prop but converts outputfile to properties first using UTF-8 encoding

```
translate.convert.prop2mozfunny.po2it (inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, encoding='cp1252',
                                       includefuzzy=False, remove_untranslated=False,
                                       outputthreshold=None)
```

wraps po2prop but converts outputfile to properties first

```
translate.convert.prop2mozfunny.prop2inc (pf)
    convert a properties file back to a .inc file with #defines in it
```

```
translate.convert.prop2mozfunny.prop2it (pf)
    convert a properties file back to a pseudo-properties .it file
```

### prop2po

Convert Java/Mozilla .properties files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/prop2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.prop2po.convertmozillaprop (inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, pot=False,
                                       duplicatestyle='msgctxt')
```

Mozilla specific convertor function

```
translate.convert.prop2po.convertprop (inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, personality='java',
                                       pot=False, duplicatestyle='msgctxt', encoding=None)
```

reads in inputfile using properties, converts using prop2po, writes to outputfile

```
translate.convert.prop2po.convertstrings(inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, per-
                                         sonality='strings', pot=False, duplicat-
                                         estyle='msgctxt', encoding=None)
```

.strings specific convertor function

```
class translate.convert.prop2po.prop2po(personality='java', blankmsgstr=False, duplicat-
                                         estyle='msgctxt')
```

convert a .properties file to a .po file for handling the translation.

```
convertpropunit(store, unit, commenttype, mixbucket='dtd')
```

Converts a unit from store to a po unit, keeping track of mixed names along the way.

mixbucket can be specified to indicate if the given unit is part of the template or the translated file.

```
convertstore(thepropfile)
```

converts a .properties file to a .po file...

```
convertunit(propunit, commenttype)
```

Converts a .properties unit to a .po unit. Returns None if empty or not for translation.

```
fold_gaia_plurals(postore)
```

Fold the multiple plural units of a gaia file into a gettext plural.

```
mergestore(origpropfile, translatedpropfile)
```

converts two .properties files to a .po file...

## rc2po

Convert Windows RC files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/rc2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.rc2po.convertrc(input_file, output_file, template_file, pot=False, dupli-
                                   catestyle='msgctxt', charset=None, lang=None, sub-
                                   lang=None)
```

reads in input\_file using rc, converts using rc2po, writes to output\_file

```
class translate.convert.rc2po.rc2po
```

Convert a .rc file to a .po file for handling the translation.

```
convert_store(input_store, duplicatestyle='msgctxt')
```

converts a .rc file to a .po file...

```
convert_unit(input_unit, commenttype)
```

Converts a .rc unit to a .po unit. Returns None if empty or not for translation.

```
merge_store(template_store, input_store, blankmsgstr=False, duplicatestyle='msgctxt')
```

converts two .rc files to a .po file...

## sub2po

Convert subtitle files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/sub2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.sub2po.convert_store(input_store, duplicatestyle='msgctxt')
```

converts a subtitle file to a .po file...

`translate.convert.sub2po.convert_unit(input_unit, commenttype)`

Converts a subtitle unit to a .po unit. Returns None if empty or not for translation.

`translate.convert.sub2po.convertsub(input_file, output_file, template_file=None, pot=False, duplicatestyle='msgctxt')`

Reads in *input\_file* using `translate.subtitles`, converts using `sub2po`, writes to *output\_file*.

`translate.convert.sub2po.merge_store(template_store, input_store, blankmsgstr=False, duplicatestyle='msgctxt')`

converts two subtitle files to a .po file...

## symb2po

Convert Symbian localisation files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/symb2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

## tiki2po

Convert TikiWiki's language.php files to GetText PO files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/tiki2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.tiki2po.converttiki(inputfile, outputfile, template=None, includeunused=False)`

Converts from tiki file format to po.

### Parameters

- **inputfile** – file handle of the source
- **outputfile** – file handle to write to
- **template** – unused
- **includeunused** – Include the “unused” section of the tiki file? Default: False

`translate.convert.tiki2po.main(argv=None)`

Converts tiki .php files to .po.

## ts2po

Convert Qt Linguist (.ts) files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/ts2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.convert.ts2po.convertts(inputfile, outputfile, templates, pot=False, duplicatestyle='msgctxt')`

reads in stdin using `fromfileclass`, converts using `convertorclass`, writes to stdout

## txt2po

Convert plain text (.txt) files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/txt2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.txt2po.converttxt (inputfile, outputfile, templates, duplicatestyle='msgctxt',
                                     encoding='utf-8', flavour=None)
    reads in stdin using fromfileclass, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout
```

## web2py2po

Convert web2py translation dictionaries (.py) to GNU/gettext PO files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/web2py2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

## xliff2odf

Convert XLIFF translation files to OpenDocument (ODF) files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/odf2xliff.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.xliff2odf.convertxliff (input_file, output_file, template)
    Create a translated ODF using an ODF template and a XLIFF file.
```

```
translate.convert.xliff2odf.write_odf (template, output_file, dom_trees)
    Write the translated ODF package.
```

The resulting ODF package is a copy of the template ODF package, with the translatable files replaced by their translated versions.

## xliff2oo

Convert XLIFF localization files to an OpenOffice.org (SDF) localization file.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/oo2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

## xliff2po

Convert XLIFF localization files to Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/xliff2po.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.convert.xliff2po.convertxliff (inputfile, outputfile, templates, duplicat-
                                     estyle='msgctxt')
    reads in stdin using fromfileclass, converts using convertorclass, writes to stdout
```

## filters

Filters that can be used on translations...

## autocorrect

A set of autocorrect functions that fix common punctuation and space problems automatically

`translate.filters.autocorrect.correct` (*source*, *target*)

Runs a set of easy and automatic corrections

**Current corrections include:**

- Ellipses - align target to use source form of ellipses (either three dots or the Unicode ellipses characters)
- Missing whitespace and start or end of the target
- Missing punctuation (.:?) at the end of the target

## checks

This is a set of validation checks that can be performed on translation units.

Derivatives of `UnitChecker` (like `StandardUnitChecker`) check translation units, and derivatives of `TranslationChecker` (like `StandardChecker`) check (source, target) translation pairs.

When adding a new test here, please document and explain their behaviour on the [pofilter tests](#) page.

**class** `translate.filters.checks.CheckerConfig` (*targetlanguage=None*, *accelmarkers=None*, *varmatches=None*, *notranslatewords=None*, *musttranslatewords=None*, *validchars=None*, *punctuation=None*, *endpunctuation=None*, *ignoretags=None*, *canchangetags=None*, *criticaltests=None*, *credit\_sources=None*)

Object representing the configuration of a checker.

**update** (*otherconfig*)

Combines the info in *otherconfig* into this config object.

**update\_target\_language** (*langcode*)

Updates the target language in the config to the given target language.

**update\_validchars** (*validchars*)

Updates the map that eliminates valid characters.

**exception** `translate.filters.checks.FilterFailure` (*messages*)

This exception signals that a Filter didn't pass, and gives an explanation or a comment.

**exception** `translate.filters.checks.SeriousFilterFailure` (*messages*)

This exception signals that a Filter didn't pass, and the bad translation might break an application (so the string will be marked fuzzy)

**class** `translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker` (*checkerconfig=None*, *excludefilters=None*, *limitfilters=None*, *errorhandler=None*)

The basic test suite for source -> target translations.

**accelerators** (*\*args*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Checks whether accelerators are consistent between the two strings.

This test is capable of checking the different type of accelerators that are used in different projects, like Mozilla or KDE. The test will pick up accelerators that are missing and ones that shouldn't be there.

See [accelerators on the localization guide](#) for a full description on accelerators.

**acronyms** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that acronyms that appear are unchanged.

If an acronym appears in the original this test will check that it appears in the translation. Translating acronyms is a language decision but many languages leave them unchanged. In that case this test is useful for tracking down translations of the acronym and correcting them.

**blank** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether a translation is totally blank.

This will check to see if a translation has inadvertently been translated as blank i.e. as spaces. This is different from untranslated which is completely empty. This test is useful in that if something is translated as "" it will appear to most tools as if it is translated.

**brackets** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that the number of brackets in both strings match.

If ( [ { or } ] ) appear in the original this will check that the same number appear in the translation.

**compendiumconflicts** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks for Gettext compendium conflicts (#-#-#-#-#).

When you use msgcat to create a PO compendium it will insert #-#-#-#-# into entries that are not consistent. If the compendium is used later in a message merge then these conflicts will appear in your translations. This test quickly extracts those for correction.

**credits** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks for messages containing translation credits instead of normal translations.

Some projects have consistent ways of giving credit to translators by having a unit or two where translators can fill in their name and possibly their contact details. This test allows you to find these units easily to check that they are completed correctly and also disables other tests that might incorrectly get triggered for these units (such as urls, emails, etc.)

**doublequoting** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether doublequoting is consistent between the two strings.

Checks on double quotes " to ensure that you have the same number in both the original and the translated string. This tests takes into account that several languages use different quoting characters, and will test for them instead.

**doublespacing** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks for bad double-spaces by comparing to original.

This will identify if you have [space][space] in when you don't have it in the original or it appears in the original but not in your translation. Some of these are spurious and how you correct them depends on the conventions of your language.

**doublewords** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks for repeated words in the translation.

Words that have been repeated in a translation will be highlighted with this test e.g. "the the", "a a". These are generally typos that need correcting. Some languages may have valid repeated words in their structure, in that case either ignore those instances or switch this test off.

**emails** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that emails are not translated.

Generally you should not be translating email addresses. This check will look to see that email addresses e.g. info@example.com are not translated. In some cases of course you should translate the address but generally you shouldn't.

#### **endpunc** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether punctuation at the end of the strings match.

This will ensure that the ending of your translation has the same punctuation as the original. E.g. if it ends in `:[space]` then so should yours. It is useful for ensuring that you have ellipses `[...]` in all your translations, not simply three separate full-stops. You may pick up some errors in the original: feel free to keep your translation and notify the programmers. In some languages, characters such as `?` or `!` are always preceded by a space e.g. `[space]?` — do what your language customs dictate. Other false positives you will notice are, for example, if through changes in word-order you add `)`, etc. at the end of the sentence. Do not change these: your language word-order takes precedence.

It must be noted that if you are tempted to leave out `[full-stop]` or `[colon]` or add `[full-stop]` to a sentence, that often these have been done for a reason, e.g. a list where fullstops make it look cluttered. So, initially match them with the English, and make changes once the program is being used.

This check is aware of several language conventions for punctuation characters, such as the custom question marks for Greek and Arabic, Devanagari Danda, full-width punctuation for CJK languages, etc. Support for your language can be added easily if it is not there yet.

#### **endwhitespace** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether whitespace at the end of the strings matches.

Operates the same as `endpunc` but is only concerned with whitespace. This filter is particularly useful for those strings which will evidently be followed by another string in the program, e.g. `[Password: ]` or `[Enter your username: ]`. The whitespace is an inherent part of the string. This filter makes sure you don't miss those important but otherwise invisible spaces!

If your language uses full-width punctuation (like Chinese), the visual spacing in the character might be enough without an added extra space.

#### **escapes** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether escaping is consistent between the two strings.

Checks escapes such as `\n \uNNNN` to ensure that if they exist in the original string you also have them in the translation.

#### **filepaths** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that file paths have not been translated.

Checks that paths such as `/home/user1` have not been translated. Generally you do not translate a file path, unless it is being used as an example, e.g. `your_user_name/path/to/filename.conf`.

#### **filteraccelerators\_by\_list** (str1, acceptlist=None)

Filter out accelerators from `str1`.

#### **functions** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that function names are not translated.

Checks that function names e.g. `rgb()` or `getEntity.Name()` are not translated.

#### **getfilters** (excludefilters=None, limitfilters=None)

Returns dictionary of available filters, including/excluding those in the given lists.

#### **kdecomments** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks to ensure that no KDE style comments appear in the translation.

KDE style translator comments appear in PO files as `"_: comment\n"`. New translators often translate the comment. This test tries to identify instances where the comment has been translated.

#### **long** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether a translation is much longer than the original string.



This is most useful in the special case where the translation is multiple characters long while the source text is only 1 character long. Otherwise, we use a general ratio that will catch very big differences but is set conservatively to limit the number of false positives.

#### **musttranslatewords** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that words configured as definitely translatable don't appear in the translation.

If for instance in your language you decide that you must translate 'OK' then this test will flag any occurrences of 'OK' in the translation if it appeared in the source string. You must specify a file containing all of the *must translate* words using `--musttranslatefile`.

#### **newlines** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether newlines are consistent between the two strings.

Counts the number of `\n` newlines (and variants such as `\r\n`) and reports and error if they differ.

#### **nottranslatewords** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that words configured as untranslatable appear in the translation too.

Many brand names should not be translated, this test allows you to easily make sure that words like: Word, Excel, Impress, Calc, etc. are not translated. You must specify a file containing all of the *no translate* words using `--nottranslatefile`.

#### **numbers** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether numbers of various forms are consistent between the two strings.

You will see some errors where you have either written the number in full or converted it to the digit in your translation. Also changes in order will trigger this error.

#### **options** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that command line options are not translated.

In messages that contain command line options, such as `--help`, this test will check that these remain untranslated. These could be translated in the future if programs can create a mechanism to allow this, but currently they are not translated. If the options has a parameter, e.g. `--file=FILE`, then the test will check that the parameter has been translated.

#### **printf** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether printf format strings match.

If the printf formatting variables are not identical, then this will indicate an error. Printf statements are used by programs to format output in a human readable form (they are placeholders for variable data). They allow you to specify lengths of string variables, string padding, number padding, precision, etc. Generally they will look like this: `%d`, `%5.2f`, `%100s`, etc. The test can also manage variables-reordering using the `%1$s` syntax. The variables' type and details following data are tested to ensure that they are strictly identical, but they may be reordered.

See also [printf Format String](#).

#### **puncspacing** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks for bad spacing after punctuation.

In the case of `[full-stop][space]` in the original, this test checks that your translation does not remove the space. It checks also for `[comma]`, `[colon]`, etc.

Some languages don't use spaces after common punctuation marks, especially where full-width punctuation marks are used. This check will take that into account.

#### **purepunc** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that strings that are purely punctuation are not changed.

This extracts strings like `+` or `-` as these usually should not be changed.

**pythonbraceformat** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether python brace format strings match.

**run\_filters** (unit, categorised=False)

Do some optimisation by caching some data of the unit for the benefit of `run_test()`.

**run\_test** (test, unit)

Runs the given test on the given unit.

Note that this can raise a `FilterFailure` as part of normal operation.

**sentencecount** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that the number of sentences in both strings match.

Adds the number of sentences to see that the sentence count is the same between the original and translated string. You may not always want to use this test, if you find you often need to reformat your translation, because the original is badly-expressed, or because the structure of your language works better that way. Do what works best for your language: it's the meaning of the original you want to convey, not the exact way it was written in the English.

**setconfig** (config)

Sets the accelerator list.

**setsuggestionstore** (store)

Sets the filename that a checker should use for evaluating suggestions.

**short** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether a translation is much shorter than the original string.

This is most useful in the special case where the translation is 1 characters long while the source text is multiple characters long. Otherwise, we use a general ratio that will catch very big differences but is set conservatively to limit the number of false positives.

**simplecaps** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks the capitalisation of two strings isn't wildly different.

This will pick up many false positives, so don't be a slave to it. It is useful for identifying translations that don't start with a capital letter (upper-case letter) when they should, or those that do when they shouldn't. It will also highlight sentences that have extra capitals; depending on the capitalisation convention of your language, you might want to change these to Title Case, or change them all to normal sentence case.

**simpleplurals** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks for English style plural(s) for you to review.

This test will extract any message that contains words with a final "(s)" in the source text. You can then inspect the message, to check that the correct plural form has been used for your language. In some languages, plurals are made by adding text at the beginning of words, making the English style messy. In this case, they often revert to the plural form. This test allows an editor to check that the plurals used are correct. Be aware that this test may create a number of false positives.

For languages with no plural forms (only one noun form) this test will simply test that nothing like "(s)" was used in the translation.

**singlequoting** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether singlequoting is consistent between the two strings.

The same as doublequoting but checks for the ' character. Because this is used in contractions like it's and in possessive forms like user's, this test can output spurious errors if your language doesn't use such forms. If a quote appears at the end of a sentence in the translation, i.e. ' . , this might not be detected properly by the check.

**spellcheck** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks words that don't pass a spell check.

This test will check for misspelled words in your translation. The test first checks for misspelled words in the original (usually English) text, and adds those to an exclusion list. The advantage of this exclusion is that many words that are specific to the application will not raise errors e.g. program names, brand names, function names.

The checker works with [PyEnchant](#). You need to have PyEnchant installed as well as a dictionary for your language (for example, one of the [Hunspell](#) or [aspell](#) dictionaries). This test will only work if you have specified the `--language` option.

The pofilter error that is created, lists the misspelled word, plus suggestions returned from the spell checker. That makes it easy for you to identify the word and select a replacement.

**startcaps** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that the message starts with the correct capitalisation.

After stripping whitespace and common punctuation characters, it then checks to see that the first remaining character is correctly capitalised. So, if the sentence starts with an upper-case letter, and the translation does not, an error is produced.

This check is entirely disabled for many languages that don't make a distinction between upper and lower case. Contact us if this is not yet disabled for your language.

**startpunc** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether punctuation at the beginning of the strings match.

Operates as endpunc but you will probably see fewer errors.

**startwhitespace** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether whitespace at the beginning of the strings matches.

As in endwhitespace but you will see fewer errors.

**tabs** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether tabs are consistent between the two strings.

Counts the number of `\t` tab markers and reports an error if they differ.

**unchanged** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether a translation is basically identical to the original string.

This checks to see if the translation isn't just a copy of the English original. Sometimes, this is what you want, but other times you will detect words that should have been translated.

**untranslated** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether a string has been translated at all.

This check is really only useful if you want to extract untranslated strings so that they can be translated independently of the main work.

**urls** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that URLs are not translated.

This checks only basic URLs (http, ftp, mailto etc.) not all URIs (e.g. afp, smb, file). Generally, you don't want to translate URLs, unless they are example URLs ([http://your\\_server.com/filename.html](http://your_server.com/filename.html)). If the URL is for configuration information, then you need to query the developers about placing configuration information in PO files. It shouldn't really be there, unless it is very clearly marked: such information should go into a configuration file.

**validchars** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that only characters specified as valid appear in the translation.

Often during character conversion to and from UTF-8 you get some strange characters appearing in your translation. This test presents a simple way to try and identify such errors.

This test will only run if you specify the `--validcharsfile` command line option. This file contains all the characters that are valid in your language. You must use UTF-8 encoding for the characters in the file.

If the test finds any characters not in your valid characters file then the test will print the character together with its Unicode value (e.g. 002B).

**variables** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks whether variables of various forms are consistent between the two strings.

This checks to make sure that variables that appear in the original also appear in the translation. It can handle variables from projects like KDE or OpenOffice. It does not at the moment cope with variables that use the reordering syntax of Gettext PO files.

**xmltags** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks that XML/HTML tags have not been translated.

This check finds the number of tags in the source string and checks that the same number are in the translation. If the counts don't match then either the tag is missing or it was mistakenly translated by the translator, both of which are errors.

The check ignores tags or things that look like tags that cover the whole string e.g. `<Error>` but will produce false positives for things like `An <Error> occurred as here` `Error` should be translated. It also will allow translation of the `alt` attribute in e.g. `` or similar translatable attributes in OpenOffice.org help files.

**class** `translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker` (*checkerconfig=None, exclude\_filters=None, limitfilters=None, errorhandler=None*)

The standard checks for common checks on translation units.

**filteraccelerators\_by\_list** (*str1, acceptlist=None*)

Filter out accelerators from `str1`.

**getfilters** (*excludefilters=None, limitfilters=None*)

Returns dictionary of available filters, including/excluding those in the given lists.

**hassuggestion** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks if there is at least one suggested translation for this unit.

If a message has a suggestion (an alternate translation stored in alt-trans units in XLIFF and .pending files in PO) then these will be extracted. This is used by Pootle and is probably only useful in pofilter when using XLIFF files.

**isfuzzy** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Check if the unit has been marked fuzzy.

If a message is marked fuzzy in the PO file then it is extracted. Note this is different from `--fuzzy` and `--nofuzzy` options which specify whether tests should be performed against messages marked fuzzy.

**isreview** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Check if the unit has been marked review.

If you have made use of the 'review' flags in your translations:

```
# (review) reason for review
# (pofilter) testname: explanation for translator
```

Then if a message is marked for review in the PO file it will be extracted. Note this is different from `--review` and `--noreview` options which specify whether tests should be performed against messages already marked as under review.

**nplurals** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Checks for the correct number of noun forms for plural translations.

This uses the plural information in the language module of the Translate Toolkit. This is the same as the Gettext nplural value. It will check that the number of plurals required is the same as the number supplied in your translation.

**run\_filters** (unit, categorised=False)

Run all the tests in this suite.

**Return type** Dictionary

**Returns**

Content of the dictionary is as follows:

```
{'testname': { 'message': message_or_exception, 'category': failure_category } }
```

**run\_test** (test, unit)

Runs the given test on the given unit.

Note that this can raise a *FilterFailure* as part of normal operation.

**setconfig** (config)

Sets the accelerator list.

**setsuggestionstore** (store)

Sets the filename that a checker should use for evaluating suggestions.

**class** `translate.filters.checks.TeeChecker` (checkerconfig=None, excludefilters=None, limitfilters=None, checkerclasses=None, errorhandler=None, languagecode=None)

A Checker that controls multiple checkers.

**categories** = {}

Categories where each checking function falls into Function names are used as keys, categories are the values

**getfilters** (excludefilters=None, limitfilters=None)

Returns a dictionary of available filters, including/excluding those in the given lists.

**run\_filters** (unit, categorised=False)

Run all the tests in the checker's suites.

**setsuggestionstore** (store)

Sets the filename that a checker should use for evaluating suggestions.

**class** `translate.filters.checks.TranslationChecker` (checkerconfig=None, excludefilters=None, limitfilters=None, errorhandler=None)

A checker that passes source and target strings to the checks, not the whole unit.

This provides some speedup and simplifies testing.

**filteraccelerators\_by\_list** (str1, acceptlist=None)

Filter out accelerators from str1.

**getfilters** (excludefilters=None, limitfilters=None)

Returns dictionary of available filters, including/excluding those in the given lists.

**run\_filters** (*unit*, *categorised=False*)

Do some optimisation by caching some data of the unit for the benefit of `run_test()`.

**run\_test** (*test*, *unit*)

Runs the given test on the given unit.

Note that this can raise a `FilterFailure` as part of normal operation.

**setconfig** (*config*)

Sets the accelerator list.

**setsuggestionstore** (*store*)

Sets the filename that a checker should use for evaluating suggestions.

**class** `translate.filters.checks.UnitChecker` (*checkerconfig=None*, *excludefilters=None*, *limitfilters=None*, *errorhandler=None*)

Parent Checker class which does the checking based on functions available in derived classes.

**categories** = {}

Categories where each checking function falls into. Function names are used as keys, categories are the values.

**filteraccelerators\_by\_list** (*str1*, *acceptlist=None*)

Filter out accelerators from *str1*.

**getfilters** (*excludefilters=None*, *limitfilters=None*)

Returns dictionary of available filters, including/excluding those in the given lists.

**run\_filters** (*unit*, *categorised=False*)

Run all the tests in this suite.

**Return type** Dictionary

**Returns**

Content of the dictionary is as follows:

```
{ 'testname': { 'message': message_or_exception, 'category': failure_category } }
```

**run\_test** (*test*, *unit*)

Runs the given test on the given unit.

Note that this can raise a `FilterFailure` as part of normal operation.

**setconfig** (*config*)

Sets the accelerator list.

**setsuggestionstore** (*store*)

Sets the filename that a checker should use for evaluating suggestions.

`translate.filters.checks.batchruntests` (*pairs*)

Runs test on a batch of string pairs.

`translate.filters.checks.intuplelist` (*pair*, *list*)

Tests to see if `pair == (a,b,c)` is in `list`, but handles `None` entries in `list` as wildcards (only allowed in positions “a” and “c”). We take a shortcut by only considering “c” if “b” has already matched.

`translate.filters.checks.runtests` (*str1*, *str2*, *ignorelist=()*)

Verifies that the tests pass for a pair of strings.

`translate.filters.checks.tagname` (*string*)

Returns the name of the XML/HTML tag in string

`translate.filters.checks.tagproperties` (*strings, ignore*)  
 Returns all the properties in the XML/HTML tag string as (tagname, propertyname, propertyvalue), but ignore those combinations specified in ignore.

## decoration

functions to get decorative/informative text out of strings...

`translate.filters.decoration.countaccelerators` (*accelmarker, acceptlist=None*)  
 returns a function that counts the number of accelerators marked with the given marker

`translate.filters.decoration.findaccelerators` (*str1, accelmarker, acceptlist=None*)  
 returns all the accelerators and locations in str1 marked with a given marker

`translate.filters.decoration.findmarkedvariables` (*str1, startmarker, endmarker, ignorelist=[]*)  
 returns all the variables and locations in str1 marked with a given marker

`translate.filters.decoration.getaccelerators` (*accelmarker, acceptlist=None*)  
 returns a function that gets a list of accelerators marked using accelmarker

`translate.filters.decoration.getemails` (*str1*)  
 returns the email addresses that are in a string

`translate.filters.decoration.getfunctions` (*str1*)  
 returns the functions() that are in a string, while ignoring the trailing punctuation in the given parameter

`translate.filters.decoration.getnumbers` (*str1*)  
 returns any numbers that are in the string

`translate.filters.decoration.geturls` (*str1*)  
 returns the URIs in a string

`translate.filters.decoration.getvariables` (*startmarker, endmarker*)  
 returns a function that gets a list of variables marked using startmarker and endmarker

`translate.filters.decoration.ispurepunctuation` (*str1*)  
 checks whether the string is entirely punctuation

`translate.filters.decoration.isvalidaccelerator` (*accelerator, acceptlist=None*)  
 returns whether the given accelerator character is valid

### Parameters

- **accelerator** (*character*) – A character to be checked for accelerator validity
- **acceptlist** (*String*) – A list of characters that are permissible as accelerators

### Return type Boolean

**Returns** True if the supplied character is an acceptable accelerator

`translate.filters.decoration.puncend` (*str1, punctuation*)  
 returns all the punctuation from the end of the string

`translate.filters.decoration.puncstart` (*str1, punctuation*)  
 returns all the punctuation from the start of the string

`translate.filters.decoration.spaceend` (*str1*)  
 returns all the whitespace from the end of the string

`translate.filters.decoration.spacestart` (*str1*)  
 returns all the whitespace from the start of the string

## helpers

a set of helper functions for filters...

```
translate.filters.helpers.countmatch (str1, str2, countstr)
    checks whether countstr occurs the same number of times in str1 and str2

translate.filters.helpers.countsmatch (str1, str2, countlist)
    checks whether each element in countlist occurs the same number of times in str1 and str2

translate.filters.helpers.filtercount (str1, func)
    returns the number of characters in str1 that pass func

translate.filters.helpers.filtertestmethod (testmethod, strfilter)
    returns a version of the testmethod that operates on filtered strings using strfilter

translate.filters.helpers.funcmatch (str1, str2, func, *args)
    returns whether the result of func is the same for str1 and str2

translate.filters.helpers.funcsmatch (str1, str2, funclist)
    checks whether the results of each func in funclist match for str1 and str2

translate.filters.helpers.multifilter (str1, strfilters, *args)
    passes str1 through a list of filters

translate.filters.helpers.multifiltertestmethod (testmethod, strfilters)
    returns a version of the testmethod that operates on filtered strings using strfilter
```

## pofilter

Perform quality checks on Gettext PO, XLIFF and TMX localization files.

Snippet files are created whenever a test fails. These can be examined, corrected and merged back into the originals using pomerge.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/pofilter.html> for examples and usage instructions and [http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/pofilter\\_tests.html](http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/pofilter_tests.html) for full descriptions of all tests.

```
class translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser (formats)
    A specialized Option Parser for filter tools...

    add_option (Option)
        add_option(opt_str, ..., kwarg=val, ...)

    check_values (values : Values, args : [string])
        -> (values : Values, args : [string])

        Check that the supplied option values and leftover arguments are valid. Returns the option values and leftover arguments (possibly adjusted, possibly completely new – whatever you like). Default implementation just returns the passed-in values; subclasses may override as desired.

    checkoutputsubdir (options, subdir)
        Checks to see if subdir under options.output needs to be created, creates if neccessary.

    define_option (option)
        Defines the given option, replacing an existing one of the same short name if neccessary...

    destroy ()
        Declare that you are done with this OptionParser. This cleans up reference cycles so the OptionParser (and
```



all objects referenced by it) can be garbage-collected promptly. After calling `destroy()`, the `OptionParser` is unusable.

**`disable_interspersed_args()`**

Set parsing to stop on the first non-option. Use this if you have a command processor which runs another command that has options of its own and you want to make sure these options don't get confused.

**`enable_interspersed_args()`**

Set parsing to not stop on the first non-option, allowing interspersing switches with command arguments. This is the default behavior. See also `disable_interspersed_args()` and the class documentation description of the attribute `allow_interspersed_args`.

**`error(msg : string)`**

Print a usage message incorporating 'msg' to stderr and exit. If you override this in a subclass, it should not return – it should either exit or raise an exception.

**`finalizetempoutputfile(options, outputfile, fulloutputpath)`**

Write the temp outputfile to its final destination.

**`format_manpage()`**

returns a formatted manpage

**`getformathelp(formats)`**

Make a nice help string for describing formats...

**`getfullinputpath(options, inputpath)`**

Gets the absolute path to an input file.

**`getfulloutputpath(options, outputpath)`**

Gets the absolute path to an output file.

**`getfulltemplatepath(options, templatepath)`**

Gets the absolute path to a template file.

**`getoutputname(options, inputname, outputformat)`**

Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**`getoutputoptions(options, inputpath, templatepath)`**

Works out which output format and processor method to use...

**`getpassthroughoptions(options)`**

Get the options required to pass to the filtermethod...

**`gettemplatename(options, inputname)`**

Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**`getusageman(option)`**

returns the usage string for the given option

**`getusagestring(option)`**

returns the usage string for the given option

**`initprogressbar(allfiles, options)`**

Sets up a progress bar appropriate to the options and files.

**`isexcluded(options, inputpath)`**

Checks if this path has been excluded.

**`isrecursive(fileoption, filepurpose='input')`**

Checks if fileoption is a recursive file.

**`isvalidinputname(options, inputname)`**

Checks if this is a valid input filename.

**makedirs** (*parent, subdir*)  
 Makes a subdirectory (recursively if necessary).

**openinputfile** (*options, fullinputpath*)  
 Opens the input file.

**openoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
 Opens the output file.

**opentemplatefile** (*options, fulltemplatepath*)  
 Opens the template file (if required).

**opentempoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
 Opens a temporary output file.

**parse\_args** (*args=None, values=None*)  
 Parses the command line options, handling implicit input/output args.

**parse\_noinput** (*option, opt, value, parser, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)  
 This sets an option to *True*, but also sets input to - to prevent an error.

**print\_help** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print an extended help message, listing all options and any help text provided with them, to 'file' (default stdout).

**print\_manpage** (*file=None*)  
 outputs a manpage for the program using the help information

**print\_usage** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print the usage message for the current program (self.usage) to 'file' (default stdout). Any occurrence of the string "%prog" in self.usage is replaced with the name of the current program (basename of sys.argv[0]). Does nothing if self.usage is empty or not defined.

**print\_version** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print the version message for this program (self.version) to 'file' (default stdout). As with print\_usage(), any occurrence of "%prog" in self.version is replaced by the current program's name. Does nothing if self.version is empty or undefined.

**processfile** (*fileprocessor, options, fullinputpath, fulloutputpath, fulltemplatepath*)  
 Process an individual file.

**recurseinputfilelist** (*options*)  
 Use a list of files, and find a common base directory for them.

**recurseinputfiles** (*options*)  
 Recurse through directories and return files to be processed.

**recursiveprocess** (*options*)  
 Recurse through directories and process files.

**reportprogress** (*filename, success*)  
 Shows that we are progressing...

**run** ()  
 Parses the arguments, and runs recursiveprocess with the resulting options.

**set\_usage** (*usage=None*)  
 sets the usage string - if usage not given, uses getusagestring for each option

**seterrorleveloptions** ()  
 Sets the errorlevel options.

**setformats** (*formats, usetemplates*)

Sets the format options using the given format dictionary.

**Parameters** **formats** (*Dictionary*) – The dictionary *keys* should be:

- Single strings (or 1-tuples) containing an input format (if not *usetemplates*)
- Tuples containing an input format and template format (if *usetemplates*)
- Formats can be *None* to indicate what to do with standard input

The dictionary *values* should be tuples of outputformat (string) and processor method.

**setmanpageoption** ()

creates a manpage option that allows the optionparser to generate a manpage

**setprogressoptions** ()

Sets the progress options.

**splitext** (*pathname*)

Splits *pathname* into name and ext, and removes the extsep.

**Parameters** **pathname** (*string*) – A file path

**Returns** root, ext

**Return type** tuple

**splitinputtext** (*inputpath*)

Splits an *inputpath* into name and extension.

**splittemplateext** (*templatepath*)

Splits a *templatepath* into name and extension.

**templateexists** (*options, templatepath*)

Returns whether the given template exists...

**warning** (*msg, options=None, exc\_info=None*)

Print a warning message incorporating ‘msg’ to stderr and exit.

`translate.filters.pofilter.build_checkerconfig` (*options*)

Prepare the checker config from the given options. This is mainly factored out for the sake of unit tests.

`translate.filters.pofilter.runfilter` (*inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, checkfilter=None*)

Reads in inputfile, filters using checkfilter, writes to outputfile.

## prefilters

Filters that strings can be passed through before certain tests.

`translate.filters.prefilters.filteraccelerators` (*accelmarker*)

Returns a function that filters accelerators marked using *accelmarker* from a strings.

**Parameters** **accelmarker** (*string*) – Accelerator marker character

**Return type** Function

**Returns** fn(str1, acceplist=None)

`translate.filters.prefilters.filtervariables` (*startmarker, endmarker, varfilter*)

Returns a function that filters variables marked using *startmarker* and *endmarker* from a string.

**Parameters**

- **startmarker** (*string*) – Start of variable marker

- **endmarker** (*string*) – End of variable marker
- **varfilter** (*Function*) – fn(variable, startmarker, endmarker)

**Return type** Function

**Returns** fn(str1)

`translate.filters.prefilters.filterwordswithpunctuation` (*str1*)

Goes through a list of known words that have punctuation and removes the punctuation from them.

`translate.filters.prefilters.removekdecomments` (*str1*)

Remove KDE-style PO comments.

KDE comments start with `_:` [space] and end with a literal `\n`. Example:

```
"_: comment\n"
```

`translate.filters.prefilters.varname` (*variable*, *startmarker*, *endmarker*)

Variable filter that returns the variable name without the marking punctuation.

---

**Note:** Currently this function simply returns *variable* unchanged, no matter what *\*marker*'s are set to.

---

**Return type** String

**Returns** Variable name with the supplied *startmarker* and *endmarker* removed.

`translate.filters.prefilters.varnone` (*variable*, *startmarker*, *endmarker*)

Variable filter that returns an empty string.

**Return type** String

**Returns** Empty string

## spelling

An API to provide spell checking for use in checks or elsewhere.

## lang

Classes that represent languages and provides language-specific information.

All classes inherit from the parent class called *common*.

The type of data includes:

- Language codes
- Language name
- Plurals
- Punctuation transformation
- etc.

**af**

This module represents the Afrikaans language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Afrikaans\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Afrikaans_language)

**class** `translate.lang.af.af`

This class represents Afrikaans.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**classmethod** **capsstart** (*text*)

Modify this for the indefinite article ('n).

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

`translate.lang.af.cyr2lat = {u'\u0401': 'Jo', u'\u0429': 'Sjtsj', u'\u0411': 'B', u'\u0410': 'A', u'\u0413': 'G', u'\u0412': 'F'}`

Mapping of Cyrillic to Latin letters for transliteration in Afrikaans

`translate.lang.af.tranliterate_cyrillic` (*text*)

Convert Cyrillic text to Latin according to the AWS transliteration rules.

**am**

This module represents the Amharic language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amharic\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amharic_language)

**class** `translate.lang.am.am`

This class represents Amharic.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length length.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## ar

This module represents the Arabic language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arabic\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arabic_language)

**class** `translate.lang.ar.ar`

This class represents Arabic.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length length.

**numstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## bn

This module represents the Bengali language.

See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bengali\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bengali_language)

**class** `translate.lang.bn.bn`  
This class represents Bengali.

**alter\_length** (*text*)  
Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)  
Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)  
Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)  
Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## code\_or

This module represents the Oriya language.

### See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oriya\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oriya_language)

**class** `translate.lang.code_or.code_or`

This class represents Oriya.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## common

This module contains all the common features for languages.

Supported features:

- language code (km, af)
- language name (Khmer, Afrikaans)
- Plurals
  - Number of plurals (nplurals)
  - Plural equation
- pofilter tests to ignore

Segmentation:



- characters
- words
- sentences

Punctuation:

- End of sentence
- Start of sentence
- Middle of sentence
- Quotes
  - single
  - double
- Valid characters
- Accelerator characters
- Special characters
- Direction (rtl or ltr)

TODOs and Ideas for possible features:

- Language-Team information
- Segmentation
  - phrases

```
class translate.lang.common.Common
```

This class is the common parent class for all language classes.

```
CJKpunc = u'\u3002\u3001\uff0c\uff1b\uff0f\uff1f\u300c\u300d\u300e\u300f\u3010\u3011'
```

These punctuation marks are used in certain circumstances with CJK languages.

```
classmethod alter_length(text)
```

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**classmethod capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

```
classmethod character_iter(text)
```

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**classmethod characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**checker = None**

A language specific checker (see `filters.checks`).

This doesn't need to be supplied, but will be used if it exists.

code = ‘

The ISO 639 language code, possibly with a country specifier or other modifier.

Examples:

km  
pt\_BR  
sr\_YU@Latn





`translate.lang.data.gettext_lang` (*langcode=None*)

Returns a gettext function to translate language names into the given language, or the system language if no language is specified.

`translate.lang.data.iso3166` = {}

ISO 3166 country codes

`translate.lang.data.iso639` = {}

ISO 639 language codes

`translate.lang.data.languagematch` (*languagecode, otherlanguagecode*)

matches a languagecode to another, ignoring regions in the second

`translate.lang.data.languages` = {'son': (u'Songhai languages', 2, '(n != 1)'), 'gu': (u'Gujarati', 2, '(n != 1)'), 'sat': (u'Santali', 2, '(n != 1)')}

Dictionary of language data. The language code is the dictionary key (which may contain country codes and modifiers). The value is a tuple: (Full name in English from iso-codes, nplurals, plural equation).

Note that the English names should not be used in user facing places - it should always be passed through the function returned from `tr_lang()`, or at least passed through `_fix_language_name()`.

`translate.lang.data.normalize` (*string, normal\_form='NFC'*)

Return a unicode string in its normalized form

#### Parameters

- **string** – The string to be normalized
- **normal\_form** – NFC (default), NFD, NFKC, NFKD

**Returns** Normalized string

`translate.lang.data.normalized_unicode` (*string*)

Forces the string to unicode and does normalization.

`translate.lang.data.simplercode` (*code*)

This attempts to simplify the given language code by ignoring country codes, for example.

#### See also:

- <http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/bcp/bcp47.txt>
- <http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc4646.txt>
- <http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc4647.txt>
- <http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/>

```

translate.lang.data.simplify_to_common (language_code, languages={
    'son': (u'Songhai languages', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'gu': (u'Gujarati', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'sat': (u'Santali', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'ff': (u'Fulah', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'nqo': (u'N'Ko", 2, '(n > 1)'),
    'brx': (u'Bodo', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'ca': (u'Catalan; Valencian', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'sco': (u'Scots', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'gun': (u'Gun', 2, '(n > 1)'),
    'mni': (u'Manipuri', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'ca@valencia': (u'Catalan; Valencian (Valencia)', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'gd': (u'Gaelic; Scottish Gaelic', 4, '(n==1 || n==11) ? 0 : (n==2 || n==12) ? 1 : (n > 2 && n < 20) ? 2 : 3)'),
    'ga': (u'Irish', 5, 'n==1 ? 0 : n==2 ? 1 : (n>2 && n<7) ? 2 : (n>6 && n<11) ? 3 : 4)'),
    'cs': (u'Czech', 3, '(n==1) ? 0 : (n>=2 && n<=4) ? 1 : 2)'),
    'gl': (u'Galician', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'pms': (u'Piemontese', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'mfe': (u'Morisyen', 2, '(n > 1)'),
    'ps': (u'Pushto; Pashto', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'or': (u'Oriya', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'lb': (u'Luxembourgish; Letzeburgesch', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'pt': (u'Portuguese', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'ln': (u'Lingala', 2, '(n > 1)'),
    'lo': (u'Lao', 1, '0'),
    'tt': (u'Tatar', 1, '0'),
    'nso': (u'Pedi; Sepedi; Northern Sotho', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'tr': (u'Turkish', 1, '0'),
    'uk': (u'Ukrainian', 3, '(n%10==1 && n%100!=11 ? 0 : n%10>=2 && n%10<=4 && (n%100<10 || n%100>=20) ? 1 : 2)'),
    'lv': (u'Latvian', 3, '(n%10==1 && n%100!=11 ? 0 : n != 0 ? 1 : 2)'),
    'lt': (u'Lithuanian', 3, '(n%10==1 && n%100!=11 ? 0 : n%10>=2 && (n%100<10 || n%100>=20) ? 1 : 2)'),
    'pa': (u'Panjabi; Punjabi', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'sw': (u'Swahili', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'tg': (u'Tajik', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'th': (u'Thai', 1, '0'),
    'es_AR': (u'Argentinean Spanish', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'su': (u'Sundanese', 1, '0'),
    'te': (u'Telugu', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'ia': (u'Interlingua (International Auxiliary Language Association)', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'is': (u'Icelandic', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'en_GB': (u'English (United Kingdom)', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'ta': (u'Tamil', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'hy': (u'Armenian', 1, '0'),
    'pt_BR': (u'Portuguese (Brazil)', 2, '(n > 1)'),
    'hr': (u'Croatian', 3, '(n%10==1 && n%100!=11 ? 0 : n%10>=2 && n%10<=4 && (n%100<10 || n%100>=20) ? 1 : 2)'),
    'de': (u'German', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'ht': (u'Haitian; Haitian Creole', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'da': (u'Danish', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'hi': (u'Hindi', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'dz': (u'Dzongkha', 1, '0'),
    'st': (u'Sotho, Southern', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'ha': (u'Hausa', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'he': (u'Hebrew', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'so': (u'Somali', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'mg': (u'Malagasy', 2, '(n > 1)'),
    'fur': (u'Friulian', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'uz': (u'Uzbek', 2, '(n > 1)'),
    'ml': (u'Malayalam', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'mn': (u'Mongolian', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'mi': (u'Maori', 2, '(n > 1)'),
    'cy': (u'Welsh', 2, '(n==2) ? 1 : 0'),
    'en_ZA': (u'English (South Africa)', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'ur': (u'Urdu', 2, '(n != 1)'),
    'zh_HK': (u'Chinese (Hong Kong)', 1, '0'),
    'mt': (u'Maltese', 4, '(n==1 ? 0 : n==0 || (n%100>1 && n%100<11) ? 1 : (n%100>10 && n%100<20) ? 2 : 3)'),
    'mnk': (u'Mandinka', 3, '(n==0 ? 0 : n==1 ? 1 : 2)'),
    'fil': (u'Filipino; Pilipino', 2, '(n > 1)'),
    'ms': (u'Malay', 1, '0'),
    'mr': (u'Marathi', 2, '(n

```

Simplify language code to the most commonly used form for the language, stripping country information for languages that tend not to be localized differently for different countries

`translate.lang.data.tr_lang` (*langcode=None*)

Gives a function that can translate a language name, even in the form "language (country) ", into the language with iso code langcode, or the system language if no language is specified.

## de

This module represents the German language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/German\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/German_language)

**class** `translate.lang.de.de`

This class represents German.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length length.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## el

This module represents the Greek language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Greek\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Greek_language)

**class** `translate.lang.el.el`

This class represents Greek.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

**es**

This module represents the Spanish language.

---

**Note:** As it only has special case code for initial inverted punctuation, it could also be used for Asturian, Galician, or Catalan.

---

**class** `translate.lang.es.es`

This class represents Spanish.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**classmethod punctranslate** (*text*)

Implement some extra features for inverted punctuation.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## factory

This module provides a factory to instantiate language classes.

`translate.lang.factory.getlanguage` (*code*)

This returns a language class.

**Parameters** **code** – The ISO 639 language code

## fa

This module represents the Persian language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Persian\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Persian_language)

**class** `translate.lang.fa.fa`

This class represents Persian.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.



```

classmethod puncttranslate (text)
    Implement “French” quotation marks.

sentence_iter (text, strip=True)
    Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

sentences (text, strip=True)
    Returns a list of sentences in text.

word_iter (text)
    Returns an iterator over the words in text.

words (text)
    Returns a list of words in text.

```

**fi**

This module represents the Finnish language.

```

class translate.lang.fi.fi
    This class represents Finnish.

    alter_length (text)
        Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with
        English assumed as source language).

    capsstart (text)
        Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

    character_iter (text)
        Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

    characters (text)
        Returns a list of characters in text.

    length_difference (length)
        Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length length.

    numstart (text)
        Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

    puncttranslate (text)
        Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

    sentence_iter (text, strip=True)
        Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

    sentences (text, strip=True)
        Returns a list of sentences in text.

    word_iter (text)
        Returns an iterator over the words in text.

    words (text)
        Returns a list of words in text.

```

**fr**

This module represents the French language.

See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French_language)

**class** `translate.lang.fr.fr`

This class represents French.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**classmethod punctranslate** (*text*)

Implement some extra features for quotation marks.

**Known shortcomings:**

- % and \$ are not touched yet for fear of variables
- Double spaces might be introduced

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## gu

This module represents the Gujarati language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gujarati\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gujarati_language)

**class** `translate.lang.gu.gu`

This class represents Gujarati.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length length.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## he

This module represents the Hebrew language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hebrew\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hebrew_language)

**class** `translate.lang.he.he`

This class represents Hebrew.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length length.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## hi

This module represents the Hindi language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hindi\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hindi_language)

**class** `translate.lang.hi.hi`  
This class represents Hindi.

**alter\_length** (*text*)  
Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)  
Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)  
Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)  
Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## hy

This module represents the Armenian language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Armenian\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Armenian_language)

**class** `translate.lang.hy.hy`

This class represents Armenian.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## identify

This module contains functions for identifying languages based on language models.

## ja

This module represents the Japanese language.

### See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Japanese\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Japanese_language)

**class** `translate.lang.ja.ja`

This class represents Japanese.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## km

This module represents the Khmer language.

See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Khmer\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Khmer_language)

**class** `translate.lang.km.km`

This class represents Khmer.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**khmerpunc** = `u'\u17d4\u17d5\u17d6\u17d8'`

These marks are only used for Khmer.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## kn

This module represents the Kannada language.

See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kannada\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kannada_language)

**class** `translate.lang.kn.kn`  
This class represents Kannada.

**alter\_length** (*text*)  
Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)  
Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)  
Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)  
Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## ko

This module represents the Korean language.

See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Korean\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Korean_language)

**class** `translate.lang.ko.ko`

This class represents Korean.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## ml

This module represents the Malayalam language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Malayalam\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Malayalam_language)

**class** `translate.lang.ml.ml`

This class represents Malayalam.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.



**numstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)  
Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## mr

This module represents the Marathi language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marathi\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marathi_language)

**class** `translate.lang.mr.mr`  
This class represents Marathi.

**alter\_length** (*text*)  
Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)  
Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)  
Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)  
Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## ne

This module represents the Nepali language.

### See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nepali\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nepali_language)

**class** `translate.lang.ne.ne`

This class represents Nepali.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## ngram

Ngram models for language guessing.

---

**Note:** Original code from <http://thomas.mangin.me.uk/data/source/ngram.py>

---

## pa

This module represents the Punjabi language.

### See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Punjabi\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Punjabi_language)

**class** `translate.lang.pa.pa`

This class represents Punjabi.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## poedit

Functions to manage Poedit's language features.

---

**Note:** The ISO 639 maps are from Poedit's `isocode.cpp` (v1.4.2) to ensure that we match currently released versions of Poedit.

---

`translate.lang.poedit.dialects` = {'Portuguese': {'BRAZIL': 'pt\_BR', 'None': 'pt', 'PORTUGAL': 'pt'}, 'Chinese':  
Language dialects based on ISO 3166 country names, 'None' is the default fallback

`translate.lang.poedit.isocode` (*language*, *country=None*)

Returns a language code for the given Poedit language name.

Poedit uses language and country names in the PO header entries:

- X-Poedit-Language
- X-Poedit-Country

This function converts the supplied language name into the required ISO 639 code. If needed, in the case of *dialects*, the country name is used to create an xx\_YY style dialect code.

### Parameters

- **language** (*String*) – Language name
- **country** (*String*) – Country name

**Returns** ISO 639 language code

**Return type** *String*

`translate.lang.poedit.lang_codes` = {'vi': 'Vietnamese', 'gu': 'Gujarati', 'ch': 'Chamorro', 'co': 'Corsican', 'ca': 'Catalan', 'eo': 'Esperanto', 'et': 'Estonian', 'eu': 'Basque', 'fa': 'Persian', 'fi': 'Finnish', 'fr': 'French', 'fy': 'Frisian', 'ga': 'Irish Gaelic', 'gl': 'Galician', 'he': 'Hebrew', 'hi': 'Hindi', 'hr': 'Croatian', 'hu': 'Hungarian', 'id': 'Indonesian', 'is': 'Icelandic', 'it': 'Italian', 'ja': 'Japanese', 'ka': 'Georgian', 'kk': 'Kazakh', 'km': 'Khmer', 'kn': 'Kannada', 'ko': 'Korean', 'ky': 'Kyrgyz', 'la': 'Latin', 'lb': 'Luxembourgish', 'lt': 'Lithuanian', 'lv': 'Latvian', 'mg': 'Malagasy', 'mk': 'Macedonian', 'ml': 'Malayalam', 'mn': 'Mongolian', 'mr': 'Marathi', 'ms': 'Malay', 'mt': 'Maltese', 'my': 'Burmese', 'na': 'Nauru', 'nb': 'Norwegian Bokmål', 'nd': 'Ndebele', 'ne': 'Nepali', 'nl': 'Dutch', 'nn': 'Norwegian Nynorsk', 'no': 'Norwegian', 'nv': 'Navaho', 'oc': 'Occitan', 'or': 'Oriya', 'os': 'Ossetian', 'pa': 'Punjabi', 'pi': 'Pali', 'pl': 'Polish', 'pt': 'Portuguese', 'ro': 'Romanian', 'ru': 'Russian', 'sa': 'Sanskrit', 'sc': 'Sardinian', 'sd': 'Sindhi', 'se': 'Sami', 'sh': 'Serbo-Croatian', 'si': 'Sinhala', 'sk': 'Slovak', 'sl': 'Slovenian', 'sm': 'Samoan', 'sn': 'Shona', 'so': 'Somali', 'sq': 'Albanian', 'sr': 'Serbian', 'sv': 'Swedish', 'sw': 'Swahili', 'ta': 'Tamil', 'te': 'Telugu', 'tg': 'Tajik', 'th': 'Thai', 'ti': 'Tibetan', 'tk': 'Turkmen', 'tl': 'Tagalog', 'tr': 'Turkish', 'ts': 'Tswana', 'tt': 'Tatar', 'uk': 'Ukrainian', 'ur': 'Urdu', 'uz': 'Uzbek', 'vi': 'Vietnamese', 'vo': 'Volapük', 'wa': 'Walloon', 'wo': 'Wolof', 'xh': 'Xhosa', 'yi': 'Yiddish', 'yo': 'Yoruba', 'za': 'Zhuang', 'zh': 'Chinese', 'zu': 'Zulu'}

`translate.lang.poedit.lang_names` = {'Estonian': 'et', 'Telugu': 'te', 'Kyrgyz': 'ky', 'Cornish': 'kw', 'Bulgarian': 'bg', 'Catalan': 'ca', 'Croatian': 'hr', 'Czech': 'cs', 'Danish': 'da', 'Dutch': 'nl', 'English': 'en', 'Finnish': 'fi', 'French': 'fr', 'German': 'de', 'Greek': 'el', 'Hebrew': 'he', 'Hindi': 'hi', 'Hungarian': 'hu', 'Indonesian': 'id', 'Italian': 'it', 'Japanese': 'ja', 'Korean': 'ko', 'Latin': 'la', 'Lithuanian': 'lt', 'Malay': 'ms', 'Malayalam': 'ml', 'Maltese': 'mt', 'Norwegian': 'no', 'Persian': 'fa', 'Polish': 'pl', 'Portuguese': 'pt', 'Romanian': 'ro', 'Russian': 'ru', 'Serbian': 'sr', 'Slovak': 'sk', 'Slovenian': 'sl', 'Spanish': 'es', 'Swedish': 'sv', 'Tamil': 'ta', 'Thai': 'th', 'Turkish': 'tr', 'Ukrainian': 'uk', 'Urdu': 'ur', 'Vietnamese': 'vi', 'Welsh': 'cy', 'Yiddish': 'yi', 'Zulu': 'zu'}

## si

This module represents the Sinhala language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sinhala\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sinhala_language)

**class** `translate.lang.si.si`

This class represents Sinhala.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

**st**

This module represents the Southern Sotho language.

**class** `translate.lang.st.st`

This class represents Southern Sotho.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

**sv**

This module represents the the Swedish language.

**See also:**

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Swedish\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Swedish_language)

**class** `translate.lang.sv.sv`

This class represents Swedish.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## ta

This module represents the Tamil language.

See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tamil\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tamil_language)

**class** `translate.lang.ta.ta`

This class represents Tamil.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## team

Module to guess the language ISO code based on the ‘Language-Team’ entry in the header of a Gettext PO file.

`translate.lang.team.LANG_TEAM_CONTACT_SNIPPETS` = {'gu': ('indianoss-gujarati@lists.sourceforge.net'), 'ga': ('g...')}

Language codes with snippets of contact information that can be used to uniquely identify the language

`translate.lang.team.guess_language` (*team\_string*)  
Guesses the language of a PO file based on the Language-Team entry

## te

This module represents the Telugu language.

### See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telugu\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Telugu_language)

**class** `translate.lang.te.te`  
This class represents Telugu.

**alter\_length** (*text*)  
Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)  
Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)  
Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)  
Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## th

This module represents the Thai language.

### See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thai\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thai_language)

**class** `translate.lang.th.th`

This class represents Thai.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## ug

This module represents the Uyghur language.

### See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Uyghur\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Uyghur_language)

**class** `translate.lang.ug.ug`

This class represents Uyghur.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.



**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length length.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## ur

This module represents the Urdu language.

See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Urdu\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Urdu_language)

**class** `translate.lang.ur.ur`

This class represents Urdu.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)

Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length length.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## vi

This module represents the Vietnamese language.

See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vietnamese\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vietnamese_language)

**class** `translate.lang.vi.vi`  
This class represents Vietnamese.

**alter\_length** (*text*)  
Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)  
Returns a list of characters in text.

**length\_difference** (*length*)  
Returns an estimate to a likely change in length relative to an English string of length *length*.

**numstart** (*text*)  
Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**classmethod** **puncttranslate** (*text*)  
Implement some extra features for quotation marks.

### Known shortcomings:

- % and \$ are not touched yet for fear of variables
- Double spaces might be introduced

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)  
Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)  
Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)  
Returns a list of words in text.

## zh

This module represents the Chinese language (Both tradisional and simplified).

### See also:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chinese\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chinese_language)

**class** `translate.lang.zh.zh`

This class represents Chinese.

**alter\_length** (*text*)

Converts the given string by adding or removing characters as an estimation of translation length (with English assumed as source language).

**capsstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a capital letter.

**character\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

**characters** (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

**numstart** (*text*)

Determines whether the text starts with a numeric value.

**puncttranslate** (*text*)

Converts the punctuation in a string according to the rules of the language.

**sentence\_iter** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

**sentences** (*text*, *strip=True*)

Returns a list of sentences in text.

**word\_iter** (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

**words** (*text*)

Returns a list of words in text.

## misc

Miscellaneous modules for translate - including modules for backward compatibility with pre-2.3 versions of Python

### autoencode

Supports a hybrid Unicode string that knows which encoding is preferable, and uses this when converting to a string.

### dictutils

Implements a case-insensitive (on keys) dictionary and order-sensitive dictionary

**class** `translate.misc.dictutils.OrderedDict` (*\*args*)

a dictionary which remembers its keys in the order in which they were given

**clear** () → None. Remove all items from D.

**copy** () → a shallow copy of D

**fromkeys** (S[, v]) → New dict with keys from S and values equal to v.  
v defaults to None.

**get** (k[, d]) → D[k] if k in D, else d. d defaults to None.

**has\_key** (k) → True if D has a key k, else False

**items** () → list of D's (key, value) pairs, as 2-tuples

**iteritems** () → an iterator over the (key, value) items of D

**iterkeys** () → an iterator over the keys of D

**itervalues** () → an iterator over the values of D

**keys** () → list of D's keys

**pop** (key)  
remove entry from dict and internal list

**popitem** () → (k, v), remove and return some (key, value) pair  
as a 2-tuple; but raise KeyError if D is empty

**setdefault** (k[, d]) → D.get(k,d), also set D[k]=d if k not in D

**update** (E) → None.  
Update D from E: for k in E.keys(): D[k] = E[k]

**values** () → list of D's values

**viewitems** () → a set-like object providing a view on D's items

**viewkeys** () → a set-like object providing a view on D's keys

**viewvalues** () → an object providing a view on D's values

## file\_discovery

`translate.misc.file_discovery.get_abs_data_filename (path_parts, basedirs=None)`  
Get the absolute path to the given file- or directory name in the current running application's data directory.

**Parameters** `path_parts` (*list*) – The path parts that can be joined by `os.path.join()`.

## lru

**class** `translate.misc.lru.LRUCachingDict (maxsize, cullsize=2, peakmult=10, aggressive_gc=True, *args, **kwargs)`  
Caching dictionary like object that discards the least recently used objects when number of cached items exceeds maxsize.

cullsize is the fraction of items that will be discarded when maxsize is reached.

**cull** ()  
free memory by deleting old items from cache

**intervaluerefs** ()  
Return an iterator that yields the weak references to the values.

The references are not guaranteed to be 'live' at the time they are used, so the result of calling the references needs to be checked before being used. This can be used to avoid creating references that will cause the garbage collector to keep the values around longer than needed.

**valuerefs()**

Return a list of weak references to the values.

The references are not guaranteed to be ‘live’ at the time they are used, so the result of calling the references needs to be checked before being used. This can be used to avoid creating references that will cause the garbage collector to keep the values around longer than needed.

**multistring**

Supports a hybrid Unicode string that can also have a list of alternate strings in the strings attribute

**optrecurse**

```
class translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser (formats,      usetemplates=False,
                                                    allowmissingtemplate=False,
                                                    description=None)
```

A specialized Option Parser for recursing through directories.

**add\_option()**

`add_option(opt_str, ..., kwarg=val, ...)`

**check\_values()**

`(values : Values, args : [string])`  
`-> (values : Values, args : [string])`

Check that the supplied option values and leftover arguments are valid. Returns the option values and leftover arguments (possibly adjusted, possibly completely new – whatever you like). Default implementation just returns the passed-in values; subclasses may override as desired.

**checkoutoutputsubdir()**

Checks to see if subdir under options.output needs to be created, creates if neccessary.

**define\_option()**

Defines the given option, replacing an existing one of the same short name if neccessary...

**destroy()**

Declare that you are done with this OptionParser. This cleans up reference cycles so the OptionParser (and all objects referenced by it) can be garbage-collected promptly. After calling destroy(), the OptionParser is unusable.

**disable\_interspersed\_args()**

Set parsing to stop on the first non-option. Use this if you have a command processor which runs another command that has options of its own and you want to make sure these options don’t get confused.

**enable\_interspersed\_args()**

Set parsing to not stop on the first non-option, allowing interspersing switches with command arguments. This is the default behavior. See also disable\_interspersed\_args() and the class documentation description of the attribute allow\_interspersed\_args.

**error()**

Print a usage message incorporating ‘msg’ to stderr and exit. If you override this in a subclass, it should not return – it should either exit or raise an exception.

**finalizetempoutputfile()**

Write the temp outputfile to its final destination.

**format\_manpage()**

returns a formatted manpage

**getformathelp** (*formats*)  
 Make a nice help string for describing formats...

**getfullinputpath** (*options, inputpath*)  
 Gets the absolute path to an input file.

**getfulloutputpath** (*options, outputpath*)  
 Gets the absolute path to an output file.

**getfulltemplatepath** (*options, templatepath*)  
 Gets the absolute path to a template file.

**getoutputname** (*options, inputname, outputformat*)  
 Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getoutputoptions** (*options, inputpath, templatepath*)  
 Works out which output format and processor method to use...

**getpassthroughoptions** (*options*)  
 Get the options required to pass to the filtermethod...

**gettemplatename** (*options, inputname*)  
 Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getusageman** (*option*)  
 returns the usage string for the given option

**getusagestring** (*option*)  
 returns the usage string for the given option

**initprogressbar** (*allfiles, options*)  
 Sets up a progress bar appropriate to the options and files.

**isexcluded** (*options, inputpath*)  
 Checks if this path has been excluded.

**isrecursive** (*fileoption, filepurpose='input'*)  
 Checks if fileoption is a recursive file.

**isvalidinputname** (*options, inputname*)  
 Checks if this is a valid input filename.

**mkdir** (*parent, subdir*)  
 Makes a subdirectory (recursively if neccessary).

**openinputfile** (*options, fullinputpath*)  
 Opens the input file.

**openoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
 Opens the output file.

**opentemplatefile** (*options, fulltemplatepath*)  
 Opens the template file (if required).

**opentempoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
 Opens a temporary output file.

**parse\_args** (*args=None, values=None*)  
 Parses the command line options, handling implicit input/output args.

**print\_help** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print an extended help message, listing all options and any help text provided with them, to 'file' (default stdout).

**print\_manpage** (*file=None*)

outputs a manpage for the program using the help information

**print\_usage** (*file : file = stdout*)

Print the usage message for the current program (self.usage) to 'file' (default stdout). Any occurrence of the string "%prog" in self.usage is replaced with the name of the current program (basename of sys.argv[0]). Does nothing if self.usage is empty or not defined.

**print\_version** (*file : file = stdout*)

Print the version message for this program (self.version) to 'file' (default stdout). As with print\_usage(), any occurrence of "%prog" in self.version is replaced by the current program's name. Does nothing if self.version is empty or undefined.

**processfile** (*fileprocessor, options, fullinputpath, fulloutputpath, fulltemplatepath*)

Process an individual file.

**recurseinputfilelist** (*options*)

Use a list of files, and find a common base directory for them.

**recurseinputfiles** (*options*)

Recurse through directories and return files to be processed.

**recursiveprocess** (*options*)

Recurse through directories and process files.

**reportprogress** (*filename, success*)

Shows that we are progressing...

**run** ()

Parses the arguments, and runs recursiveprocess with the resulting options...

**set\_usage** (*usage=None*)

sets the usage string - if usage not given, uses getusagestring for each option

**seterrorleveloptions** ()

Sets the errorlevel options.

**setformats** (*formats, usetemplates*)

Sets the format options using the given format dictionary.

**Parameters formats** (*Dictionary*) – The dictionary *keys* should be:

- Single strings (or 1-tuples) containing an input format (if not *usetemplates*)
- Tuples containing an input format and template format (if *usetemplates*)
- Formats can be *None* to indicate what to do with standard input

The dictionary *values* should be tuples of outputformat (string) and processor method.

**setmanpageoption** ()

creates a manpage option that allows the optionparser to generate a manpage

**setprogressoptions** ()

Sets the progress options.

**splitext** (*pathname*)

Splits *pathname* into name and ext, and removes the extsep.

**Parameters pathname** (*string*) – A file path

**Returns** root, ext

**Return type** tuple

**splitinputtext** (*inputpath*)

Splits an *inputpath* into name and extension.

**splittemplateext** (*templatepath*)

Splits a *templatepath* into name and extension.

**templateexists** (*options*, *templatepath*)

Returns whether the given template exists...

**warning** (*msg*, *options=None*, *exc\_info=None*)

Print a warning message incorporating 'msg' to stderr and exit.

## ourdom

module that provides modified DOM functionality for our needs

Note that users of ourdom should ensure that no code might still use classes directly from minidom, like minidom.Element, minidom.Document or methods such as minidom.parseString, since the functionality provided here will not be in those objects.

`translate.misc.ourdom.getElementsByTagName_helper` (*parent*, *name*, *dummy=None*)

A reimplement of `getElementsByTagName` as an iterator.

Note that this is not compatible with `getElementsByTagName` that returns a list, therefore, the class below exposes this through `yieldElementsByTagName`

`translate.misc.ourdom.getnodetext` (*node*)

returns the node's text by iterating through the child nodes

`translate.misc.ourdom.parse` (*file*, *parser=None*, *bufsize=None*)

Parse a file into a DOM by filename or file object.

`translate.misc.ourdom.parseString` (*string*, *parser=None*)

Parse a file into a DOM from a string.

`translate.misc.ourdom.searchElementsByTagName_helper` (*parent*, *name*, *onlysearch*)

limits the search to within tags occurring in *onlysearch*

`translate.misc.ourdom.writexml_helper` (*self*, *writer*, *indent=''*, *addindent=''*, *newl=''*)

A replacement for `writexml` that formats it like typical XML files. Nodes are indented but text nodes, where whitespace can be significant, are not indented.

## progressbar

Progress bar utilities for reporting feedback on the progress of an application.

**class** `translate.misc.progressbar.DotsProgressBar`

An ultra-simple progress indicator that just writes a dot for each action

**show** (*verbosemessage*)

show a dot for progress :-)

**class** `translate.misc.progressbar.HashProgressBar` (*\*args*, *\*\*kwargs*)

A `ProgressBar` which knows how to go back to the beginning of the line.

**class** `translate.misc.progressbar.MessageProgressBar` (*\*args*, *\*\*kwargs*)

A `ProgressBar` that just writes out the messages without any progress display

**class** `translate.misc.progressbar.NoProgressBar`

An invisible indicator that does nothing.



**show** (*verbosemessage*)  
show nothing for progress :-)

**class** `translate.misc.progressbar.ProgressBar` (*minValue=0, maxValue=100, totalWidth=50*)  
A plain progress bar that doesn't know very much about output.

**show** (*verbosemessage*)  
displays the progress bar

## quote

String processing utilities for extracting strings with various kinds of delimiters

`translate.misc.quote.entitydecode` (*source, name2codepoint*)  
Decode source using entities from name2codepoint.

### Parameters

- **source** (*unicode*) – Source string to decode
- **name2codepoint** (`dict()`) – Dictionary mapping entity names (without the the leading & or the trailing ;) to code points

`translate.misc.quote.entityencode` (*source, codepoint2name*)  
Encode source using entities from codepoint2name.

### Parameters

- **source** (*unicode*) – Source string to encode
- **codepoint2name** (`dict()`) – Dictionary mapping code points to entity names (without the the leading & or the trailing ;)

`translate.misc.quote.escapecontrols` (*source*)  
escape control characters in the given string

`translate.misc.quote.extract` (*source, startdelim, enddelim, escape=None, startinstring=False, allowreentry=True*)

Extracts a doublequote-delimited string from a string, allowing for backslash-escaping returns tuple of (quoted string with quotes, still in string at end).

`translate.misc.quote.extractwithoutquotes` (*source, startdelim, enddelim, escape=None, startinstring=False, includeescapes=True, allowreentry=True*)

Extracts a doublequote-delimited string from a string, allowing for backslash-escaping includeescapes can also be a function that takes the whole escaped string and returns the replaced version.

`translate.misc.quote.find_all` (*searchin, substr*)  
Returns a list of locations where substr occurs in searchin locations are not allowed to overlap

`translate.misc.quote.htmlentitydecode` (*source*)  
Decode source using HTML entities e.g. &copy; -> ©.

**Parameters** **source** (*unicode*) – Source string to decode

`translate.misc.quote.htmlentityencode` (*source*)  
Encode source using HTML entities e.g. © -> &copy;;

**Parameters** **source** (*unicode*) – Source string to encode

`translate.misc.quote.javapropertiesencode` (*source*)  
Encodes source in the escaped-unicode encoding used by Java .properties files

`translate.misc.quote.mozillaescapemarginspaces` (*source*)

Escape leading and trailing spaces for Mozilla .properties files.

`translate.misc.quote.mozillapropertiesencode` (*source*)

Encodes source in the escaped-unicode encoding used by Mozilla .properties files.

`translate.misc.quote.propertiesdecode` (*source*)

Decodes source from the escaped-unicode encoding used by .properties files.

Java uses Latin1 by default, and Mozilla uses UTF-8 by default.

Since the .decode(“unicode-escape”) routine decodes everything, and we don’t want to we reimplemented the algorithm from Python Objects/unicode.c in Python and modify it to retain escaped control characters.

## sparse

simple parser / string tokenizer rather than returning a list of token types etc, we simple return a list of tokens. Each tokenizing function takes a string as input and returns a list of tokens.

**exception** `translate.misc.sparse.ParserError` (*parser, message, tokennum*)

Intelligent parser error

**class** `translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser` (*defaulttokenlist=None, whitespacechars=' trn', includewhitespacetokens=0*)

this is a simple parser

**applytokenizer** (*inputlist, tokenizer*)

apply a tokenizer to a set of text, flattening the result

**applytokenizers** (*inputlist, tokenizers*)

apply a set of tokenizers to a set of text, flattening each time

**findtokenpos** (*tokennum*)

finds the position of the given token in the text

**getlinepos** (*tokenpos*)

finds the line and character position of the given character

**isstringtoken** (*text*)

checks whether a token is a string token

**kepttogether** (*text*)

checks whether a token should be kept together

**raiseerror** (*message, tokennum*)

raises a ParserError

**removewhitespace** (*text*)

this removes whitespace but lets it separate things out into separate tokens

**separatetokens** (*text, tokenlist=None*)

this separates out tokens in tokenlist from whitespace etc

**stringtokenize** (*text*)

makes strings in text into tokens...

**tokenize** (*source, tokenizers=None*)

tokenize the text string with the standard tokenizers

`translate.misc.sparse.stringeval` (*text*)

takes away repeated quotes (escapes) and returns the string represented by the text

`translate.misc.sparse.stringquote` (*text*)  
 escapes quotes as neccessary and returns a string representing the text

## stdiotell

A wrapper for `sys.stdout` etc that provides `tell()` for current position

## wsgi

Wrapper to launch the bundled CherryPy server.

`translate.misc.wsgi.launch_server` (*host, port, app, \*\*kwargs*)  
 Use CherryPy's WSGI server, a multithreaded scallable server.

## wStringIO

A wrapper for `cStringIO` that provides more of the functions of `StringIO` at the speed of `cStringIO`

**class** `translate.misc.wStringIO.CatchStringOutput` (*onclose*)  
 catches the output before it is closed and sends it to an `onclose` method

**close** ()  
 wrap the underlying close method, to pass the value to `onclose` before it goes

**slam** ()  
 use this method to force the closing of the stream if it isn't closed yet

## xml\_helpers

Helper functions for working with XML.

`translate.misc.xml_helpers.getText` (*node, xml\_space='preserve'*)  
 Extracts the plain text content out of the given node.

This method checks the `xml:space` attribute of the given node, and takes an optional default to use in case nothing is specified in this node.

`translate.misc.xml_helpers.getXMLlang` (*node*)  
 Gets the `xml:lang` attribute on node

`translate.misc.xml_helpers.getXMLspace` (*node, default=None*)  
 Gets the `xml:space` attribute on node

`translate.misc.xml_helpers.namespaced` (*namespace, name*)  
 Returns name in Clark notation within the given namespace.

**For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return::**  
`{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source`

This is needed throughout `lxml`.

`translate.misc.xml_helpers.normalize_space` (*text*)  
 Normalize the given text for implementation of `xml:space="default"`.

`translate.misc.xml_helpers.normalize_xml_space` (*node, xml\_space, remove\_start=False*)  
 normalize spaces following the nodes `xml:space`, or alternatively the given `xml_space` parameter.

```

translate.misc.xml_helpers.setXMLlang (node, lang)
    Sets the xml:lang attribute on node

translate.misc.xml_helpers.setXMLspace (node, value)
    Sets the xml:space attribute on node

translate.misc.xml_helpers.string_xpath = string()
    Return a non-normalized string in the node subtree

translate.misc.xml_helpers.string_xpath_normalized = normalize-space()
    Return a (space) normalized string in the node subtree

translate.misc.xml_helpers.xml_preserve_ancestors = ancestor-or-self::*[attribute::xml:space='preserve']
    All ancestors with xml:space='preserve'

translate.misc.xml_helpers.xml_space_ancestors = ancestor-or-self::*/attribute::xml:space
    All xml:space attributes in the ancestors

```

## search

Services for searching and matching of text.

## indexing

Interface for different indexing engines for the Translate Toolkit.

**CommonIndexer** base class for interfaces to indexing engines for pootle

```

class translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase (basedir, analyzer=None, create_allowed=True)

```

Base class for indexing support.

Any real implementation must override most methods of this class.

**ANALYZER\_DEFAULT = 6**

the default analyzer to be used if nothing is configured

**ANALYZER\_EXACT = 0**

exact matching: the query string must equal the whole term string

**ANALYZER\_PARTIAL = 2**

partial matching: a document matches, even if the query string only matches the beginning of the term value.

**ANALYZER\_TOKENIZE = 4**

tokenize terms and queries automatically

**INDEX\_DIRECTORY\_NAME = None**

override this with a string to be used as the name of the indexing directory/file in the filesystem

**QUERY\_TYPE = None**

override this with the query class of the implementation

**begin\_transaction()**

begin a transaction

You can group multiple modifications of a database as a transaction. This prevents time-consuming database flushing and helps, if you want that a changeset is committed either completely or not at all.

No changes will be written to disk until ‘commit\_transaction’. ‘cancel\_transaction’ can be used to revert an ongoing transaction.

Database types that do not support transactions may silently ignore it.

**cancel\_transaction()**

cancel an ongoing transaction

See ‘start\_transaction’ for details.

**commit\_transaction()**

Submit the currently ongoing transaction and write changes to disk.

See ‘start\_transaction’ for details.

**delete\_doc(ident)**

Delete the documents returned by a query.

**Parameters ident** (*int | list of tuples | dict | list of dicts | query (e.g. xapian.Query) | list of queries*) – [list of] document IDs  
| dict describing a query | query

**delete\_document\_by\_id(docid)**

Delete a specified document.

**Parameters docid** (*int*) – the document ID to be deleted

**field\_analyzers = {}**

mapping of field names and analyzers - see *set\_field\_analyzers()*

**flush(optimize=False)**

Flush the content of the database - to force changes to be written to disk.

Some databases also support index optimization.

**Parameters optimize** (*bool*) – should the index be optimized if possible?

**get\_field\_analyzers(fieldnames=None)**

Return the analyzer that was mapped to a specific field.

See *set\_field\_analyzers()* for details.

**Parameters fieldnames** (*str | list of str | None*) – the analyzer of this field (or all/multiple fields) is requested; leave empty (or *None*) to request all fields.

**Returns** The analyzer setting of the field - see *CommonDatabase.ANALYZER\_???* or a dict of field names and analyzers

**Return type** int | dict

**get\_query\_result(query)**

return an object containing the results of a query

**Parameters query** (*a query object of the real implementation*) – a pre-compiled query

**Returns** an object that allows access to the results

**Return type** subclass of CommonEnquire

**index\_document(data)**

Add the given data to the database.

**Parameters data** (*dict | list of str*) – the data to be indexed. A dictionary will be treated as *fieldname:value* combinations. If the fieldname is *None* then the value will

be interpreted as a plain term or as a list of plain terms. Lists of terms are indexed separately. Lists of strings are treated as plain terms.

**make\_query** (*args*, *require\_all=True*, *analyzer=None*)

Create simple queries (strings or field searches) or combine multiple queries (AND/OR).

To specify rules for field searches, you may want to take a look at `set_field_analyzers()`. The parameter 'match\_text\_partial' can override the previously defined default setting.

#### Parameters

- **args** (*list of queries | single query | str | dict*) – queries or search string or description of field query examples:

```
[xapian.Query("foo"), xapian.Query("bar")]
xapian.Query("foo")
"bar"
{"foo": "bar", "foobar": "foo"}
```

- **require\_all** (*boolean*) – boolean operator (True -> AND (default) / False -> OR)
- **analyzer** (*int*) – (only applicable for 'dict' or 'str') Define query options (partial matching, exact matching, tokenizing, ...) as bitwise combinations of *CommonIndexer.ANALYZER\_???*.

This can override previously defined field analyzer settings.

If analyzer is None (default), then the configured analyzer for the field is used.

**Returns** the combined query

**Return type** query type of the specific implementation

**search** (*query*, *fieldnames*)

Return a list of the contents of specified fields for all matches of a query.

#### Parameters

- **query** (*a query object of the real implementation*) – the query to be issued
- **fieldnames** (*string | list of strings*) – the name(s) of a field of the document content

**Returns** a list of dicts containing the specified field(s)

**Return type** list of dicts

**set\_field\_analyzers** (*field\_analyzers*)

Set the analyzers for different fields of the database documents.

All bitwise combinations of *CommonIndexer.ANALYZER\_???* are possible.

**Parameters** **field\_analyzers** (*dict containing field names and analyzers*) – mapping of field names and analyzers

**Raises** **TypeError** – invalid values in *field\_analyzers*

**class** `translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonEnquire` (*enquire*)

An enquire object contains the information about the result of a request.

**get\_matches** (*start*, *number*)

Return a specified number of qualified matches of a previous query.

#### Parameters

- **start** (*int*) – index of the first match to return (starting from zero)
- **number** (*int*) – the number of matching entries to return

**Returns** a set of matching entries and some statistics

**Return type**

tuple of (returned number, available number, matches) “matches” is a dictionary of:

```
[ "rank", "percent", "document", "docid" ]
```

**get\_matches\_count** ()

Return the estimated number of matches.

Use `translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.search()` to retrieve the exact number of matches

**Returns** The estimated number of matches

**Return type** *int*

`translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.is_available()`

Check if this indexing engine interface is usable.

This function must exist in every module that contains indexing engine interfaces.

**Returns** is this interface usable?

**Return type** *bool*

**PyLuceneIndexer1** interface for the pylucene (v1.x) indexing engine

take a look at `PyLuceneIndexer.py` for PyLucene v2.x support

```
class translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase(basedir, analyzer=None, create_allowed=True)
```

manage and use a pylucene indexing database

**begin\_transaction** ()

PyLucene does not support transactions

Thus this function just opens the database for write access. Call “cancel\_transaction” or “commit\_transaction” to close write access in order to remove the exclusive lock from the database directory.

**cancel\_transaction** ()

PyLucene does not support transactions

Thus this function just closes the database write access and removes the exclusive lock.

See ‘start\_transaction’ for details.

**commit\_transaction** ()

PyLucene does not support transactions

Thus this function just closes the database write access and removes the exclusive lock.

See ‘start\_transaction’ for details.

**delete\_document\_by\_id** (*docid*)

delete a specified document

**Parameters** *docid* (*int*) – the document ID to be deleted

**flush** (*optimize=False*)

flush the content of the database - to force changes to be written to disk

some databases also support index optimization

**Parameters** **optimize** (*bool*) – should the index be optimized if possible?

**get\_field\_analyzers** (*fieldnames=None*)

Return the analyzer that was mapped to a specific field.

See *set\_field\_analyzers()* for details.

**Parameters** **fieldnames** (*str | list of str | None*) – the analyzer of this field (or all/multiple fields) is requested; leave empty (or *None*) to request all fields.

**Returns** The analyzer setting of the field - see *CommonDatabase.ANALYZER\_???* or a dict of field names and analyzers

**Return type** *int | dict*

**get\_query\_result** (*query*)

return an object containing the results of a query

**Parameters** **query** (*a query object of the real implementation*) – a pre-compiled query

**Returns** an object that allows access to the results

**Return type** subclass of *CommonEnquire*

**index\_document** (*data*)

Add the given data to the database.

**Parameters** **data** (*dict | list of str*) – the data to be indexed. A dictionary will be treated as *fieldname:value* combinations. If the *fieldname* is *None* then the value will be interpreted as a plain term or as a list of plain terms. Lists of terms are indexed separately. Lists of strings are treated as plain terms.

**search** (*query, fieldnames*)

return a list of the contents of specified fields for all matches of a query

**Parameters**

- **query** (*a query object of the real implementation*) – the query to be issued
- **fieldnames** (*string | list of strings*) – the name(s) of a field of the document content

**Returns** a list of dicts containing the specified field(s)

**Return type** *list of dicts*

**set\_field\_analyzers** (*field\_analyzers*)

Set the analyzers for different fields of the database documents.

All bitwise combinations of *CommonIndexer.ANALYZER\_???* are possible.

**Parameters** **field\_analyzers** (*dict containing field names and analyzers*) – mapping of field names and analyzers

**Raises** **TypeError** – invalid values in *field\_analyzers*



**PyLuceneIndexer** interface for the PyLucene (v2.x) indexing engine

take a look at `PyLuceneIndexer1.py` for the PyLucene v1.x interface

**class** `translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase` (*basedir, analyzer=None, create\_allowed=True*)

Manage and use a pylucene indexing database.

**begin\_transaction()**

PyLucene does not support transactions

Thus this function just opens the database for write access. Call “cancel\_transaction” or “commit\_transaction” to close write access in order to remove the exclusive lock from the database directory.

**cancel\_transaction()**

PyLucene does not support transactions

Thus this function just closes the database write access and removes the exclusive lock.

See ‘start\_transaction’ for details.

**commit\_transaction()**

PyLucene does not support transactions

Thus this function just closes the database write access and removes the exclusive lock.

See ‘start\_transaction’ for details.

**delete\_document\_by\_id** (*docid*)

delete a specified document

**Parameters** *docid* (*int*) – the document ID to be deleted

**flush** (*optimize=False*)

flush the content of the database - to force changes to be written to disk

some databases also support index optimization

**Parameters** *optimize* (*bool*) – should the index be optimized if possible?

**get\_field\_analyzers** (*fieldnames=None*)

Return the analyzer that was mapped to a specific field.

See `set_field_analyzers()` for details.

**Parameters** *fieldnames* (*str | list of str | None*) – the analyzer of this field (or all/multiple fields) is requested; leave empty (or *None*) to request all fields.

**Returns** The analyzer setting of the field - see `CommonDatabase.ANALYZER_???` or a dict of field names and analyzers

**Return type** *int | dict*

**get\_query\_result** (*query*)

return an object containing the results of a query

**Parameters** *query* (*a query object of the real implementation*) – a pre-compiled query

**Returns** an object that allows access to the results

**Return type** subclass of `CommonEnquire`

**index\_document** (*data*)

Add the given data to the database.

**Parameters** **data** (*dict / list of str*) – the data to be indexed. A dictionary will be treated as `fieldname:value` combinations. If the `fieldname` is `None` then the value will be interpreted as a plain term or as a list of plain terms. Lists of terms are indexed separately. Lists of strings are treated as plain terms.

**search** (*query, fieldnames*)

Return a list of the contents of specified fields for all matches of a query.

**Parameters**

- **query** (*a query object of the real implementation*) – the query to be issued
- **fieldnames** (*string / list of strings*) – the name(s) of a field of the document content

**Returns** a list of dicts containing the specified field(s)

**Return type** list of dicts

**set\_field\_analyzers** (*field\_analyzers*)

Set the analyzers for different fields of the database documents.

All bitwise combinations of *CommonIndexer.ANALYZER\_???* are possible.

**Parameters** **field\_analyzers** (*dict containing field names and analyzers*) – mapping of field names and analyzers

**Raises** **TypeError** – invalid values in *field\_analyzers*

**class** `translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneHits` (*enquire*)

an enquire object contains the information about the result of a request

**get\_matches** (*start, number*)

return a specified number of qualified matches of a previous query

**Parameters**

- **start** (*int*) – index of the first match to return (starting from zero)
- **number** (*int*) – the number of matching entries to return

**Returns** a set of matching entries and some statistics

**Return type**

tuple of (returned number, available number, matches) “matches” is a dictionary of:

```
[ "rank", "percent", "document", "docid" ]
```

**get\_matches\_count** ()

Return the estimated number of matches.

Use `translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.search()` to retrieve the exact number of matches

**Returns** The estimated number of matches

**Return type** `int`

**XapianIndexer** Interface to the Xapian indexing engine for the Translate Toolkit

Xapian v1.0 or higher is supported.

If you are interested in writing an interface for Xapian 0.x, then you should checkout the following:

```
svn export -r 7235 https://translate.svn.sourceforge.net/svnroot/translate/src/branches/translate-se
```

It is not completely working, but it should give you a good start.

```
class translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase(basedir, analyzer=None, create_allowed=True)
```

Interface to the [Xapian indexer](#).

**begin\_transaction()**

Begin a transaction.

Xapian supports transactions to group multiple database modifications. This avoids intermediate flushing and therefore increases performance.

**cancel\_transaction()**

cancel an ongoing transaction

no changes since the last execution of 'begin\_transaction' are written

**commit\_transaction()**

Submit the changes of an ongoing transaction.

All changes since the last execution of 'begin\_transaction' are written.

**delete\_doc(ident)**

Delete the documents returned by a query.

**Parameters ident** (*int* | *list of tuples* | *dict* | *list of dicts* | *query* (e.g. *xapian.Query*) | *list of queries*) – [list of] document IDs | dict describing a query | query

**delete\_document\_by\_id(docid)**

Delete a specified document.

**Parameters docid** (*int*) – the document ID to be deleted

**flush(optimize=False)**

force to write the current changes to disk immediately

**Parameters optimize** (*bool*) – ignored for xapian

**get\_field\_analyzers(fieldnames=None)**

Return the analyzer that was mapped to a specific field.

See [set\\_field\\_analyzers\(\)](#) for details.

**Parameters fieldnames** (*str* | *list of str* | *None*) – the analyzer of this field (or all/multiple fields) is requested; leave empty (or *None*) to request all fields.

**Returns** The analyzer setting of the field - see *CommonDatabase.ANALYZER\_???* or a dict of field names and analyzers

**Return type** *int* | *dict*

**get\_query\_result(query)**

Return an object containing the results of a query.

**Parameters query** (*xapian.Query*) – a pre-compiled xapian query

**Returns** an object that allows access to the results

**Return type** `XapianIndexer.CommonEnquire`

**index\_document** (*data*)

Add the given data to the database.

**Parameters** **data** (*dict* | *list of str*) – the data to be indexed. A dictionary will be treated as `fieldname:value` combinations. If the `fieldname` is `None` then the value will be interpreted as a plain term or as a list of plain terms. Lists of terms are indexed separately. Lists of strings are treated as plain terms.

**search** (*query, fieldnames*)

Return a list of the contents of specified fields for all matches of a query.

**Parameters**

- **query** (*xapian.Query*) – the query to be issued
- **fieldnames** (*string* | *list of strings*) – the name(s) of a field of the document content

**Returns** a list of dicts containing the specified field(s)

**Return type** list of dicts

**set\_field\_analyzers** (*field\_analyzers*)

Set the analyzers for different fields of the database documents.

All bitwise combinations of `CommonIndexer.ANALYZER_???` are possible.

**Parameters** **field\_analyzers** (*dict containing field names and analyzers*) – mapping of field names and analyzers

**Raises** **TypeError** – invalid values in *field\_analyzers*

**class** `translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianEnquire` (*enquire*)

interface to the xapian object for storing sets of matches

**get\_matches** (*start, number*)

Return a specified number of qualified matches of a previous query.

**Parameters**

- **start** (*int*) – index of the first match to return (starting from zero)
- **number** (*int*) – the number of matching entries to return

**Returns** a set of matching entries and some statistics

**Return type**

tuple of (returned number, available number, matches) “matches” is a dictionary of:

```
[ "rank", "percent", "document", "docid" ]
```

**get\_matches\_count** ()

Return the estimated number of matches.

Use `translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.search()` to retrieve the exact number of matches

**Returns** The estimated number of matches

**Return type** `int`

## lshtein

A class to calculate a similarity based on the Levenshtein distance.

See [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Levenshtein\\_distance](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Levenshtein_distance).

If available, the `python-Levenshtein` will be used which will provide better performance as it is implemented natively.

`translate.search.lshtein.distance(a, b, stopvalue=0)`

Same as `python_distance` in functionality. This uses the fast C version if we detected it earlier.

Note that this does not support arbitrary sequence types, but only string types.

`translate.search.lshtein.native_distance(a, b, stopvalue=0)`

Same as `python_distance` in functionality. This uses the fast C version if we detected it earlier.

Note that this does not support arbitrary sequence types, but only string types.

`translate.search.lshtein.python_distance(a, b, stopvalue=-1)`

Calculates the distance for use in similarity calculation. Python version.

## match

Class to perform translation memory matching from a store of translation units.

`class translate.search.match.matcher(store, max_candidates=10, min_similarity=75, max_length=70, comparer=None, usefuzzy=False)`

A class that will do matching and store configuration for the matching process.

**buildunits** (*candidates*)

Builds a list of units conforming to base API, with the score in the comment.

**extendtm** (*units, store=None, sort=True*)

Extends the memory with extra unit(s).

### Parameters

- **units** – The units to add to the TM.
- **store** – Optional store from where some metadata can be retrieved and associated with each unit.
- **sort** – Optional parameter that can be set to False to suppress sorting of the candidates list. This should probably only be used in `matcher.inittm()`.

**getstartlength** (*min\_similarity, text*)

Calculates the minimum length we are interested in. The extra fat is because we don't use plain character distance only.

**getstoplength** (*min\_similarity, text*)

Calculates a length beyond which we are not interested. The extra fat is because we don't use plain character distance only.

**inittm** (*stores, reverse=False*)

Initialises the memory for later use. We use simple base units for speedup.

**matches** (*text*)

Returns a list of possible matches for given source text.

**Parameters** **text** (*String*) – The text that will be search for in the translation memory

**Return type** `list`

**Returns** a list of units with the source and target strings from the translation memory. If `self.addpercentage` is *True* (default) the match quality is given as a percentage in the notes.

**setparameters** (*max\_candidates=10, min\_similarity=75, max\_length=70*)

Sets the parameters without reinitialising the tm. If a parameter is not specified, it is set to the default, not ignored

**usable** (*unit*)

Returns whether this translation unit is usable for TM

`translate.search.match.sourcelen` (*unit*)

Returns the length of the source string.

**class** `translate.search.match.terminologymatcher` (*store,* *max\_candidates=10,*  
*min\_similarity=75,* *max\_length=500,*  
*comparer=None*)

A matcher with settings specifically for terminology matching.

**buildunits** (*candidates*)

Builds a list of units conforming to base API, with the score in the comment.

**extendtm** (*units, store=None, sort=True*)

Extends the memory with extra unit(s).

#### Parameters

- **units** – The units to add to the TM.
- **store** – Optional store from where some metadata can be retrieved and associated with each unit.
- **sort** – Optional parameter that can be set to *False* to suppress sorting of the candidates list. This should probably only be used in `matcher.inittm()`.

**inittm** (*store*)

Normal initialisation, but convert all source strings to lower case

**matches** (*text*)

Normal matching after converting text to lower case. Then replace with the original unit to retain comments, etc.

**setparameters** (*max\_candidates=10, min\_similarity=75, max\_length=70*)

Sets the parameters without reinitialising the tm. If a parameter is not specified, it is set to the default, not ignored

**usable** (*unit*)

Returns whether this translation unit is usable for terminology.

`translate.search.match.unit2dict` (*unit*)

converts a punit to a simple dict structure for use over the web

## segment

Module to deal with different types and uses of segmentation

`translate.search.segment.character_iter` (*text*)

Returns an iterator over the characters in text.

`translate.search.segment.characters` (*text*)

Returns a list of characters in text.

`translate.search.segment.sentence_iter(text)`

Returns an iterator over the sentences in text.

`translate.search.segment.sentences(text)`

Returns a list of sentences in text.

`translate.search.segment.word_iter(text)`

Returns an iterator over the words in text.

`translate.search.segment.words(text)`

Returns a list of words in text.

## terminology

A class that does terminology matching

## services

`translate.services` is part of the translate toolkit. It provides network services for interacting with the toolkit

### tmserver

A translation memory server using `tmdb` for storage, communicates with clients using JSON over HTTP.

```
class translate.services.tmserver.TMServer(tmdbfile,      tmfiles,      max_candidates=3,
                                           min_similarity=75, max_length=1000, prefix='',
                                           source_lang=None, target_lang=None)
```

A RESTful JSON TM server.

## storage

Classes that represent various storage formats for localization.

### base

Base classes for storage interfaces.

```
class translate.storage.base.TranslationStore(unitclass=None)
```

Base class for stores for multiple translation units of type `UnitClass`.

**Extensions = None**

A list of file extensions associated with this store type

**Mimetypes = None**

A list of MIME types associated with this store type

**Name = 'Base translation store'**

The human usable name of this store type

**UnitClass**

The class of units that will be instantiated and used by this class

alias of `TranslationUnit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index(unit)**

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** *TranslationUnit*

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (*TranslationUnit*) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** *TranslationUnit* or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** *TranslationUnit* or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**parse** (*data*)

parser to process the given source string

**classmethod parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**classmethod parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes



**require\_index()**  
make sure source index exists

**save()**  
Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile(storefile)**  
Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle(project\_style)**  
Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage(sourcelanguage)**  
Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage(targetlanguage)**  
Set the target language for this store.

**suggestions\_in\_format = False**  
Indicates if format can store suggestions and alternative translation for a unit

**translate(source)**  
Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter()**  
Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit` (*source=None*)  
Base class for translation units.

Our concept of a *translation unit* is influenced heavily by [XLIFF](#).

As such most of the method- and variable names borrows from XLIFF terminology.

A translation unit consists of the following:

- A *source* string. This is the original translatable text.
- A *target* string. This is the translation of the *source*.
- Zero or more *notes* on the unit. Notes would typically be some comments from a translator on the unit, or some comments originating from the source code.
- Zero or more *locations*. Locations indicate where in the original source code this unit came from.
- Zero or more *errors*. Some tools (eg. [pofilter](#)) can run checks on translations and produce error messages.

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)  
Adds an error message to this unit.

#### Parameters

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)  
Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text, origin=None, position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**classmethod buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getlocations** ()

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)

Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see `getlocations()`).

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy** ()

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable** ()

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated** ()

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from .target, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete** ()

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes()**

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_parsers = []**

A list of functions to use for parsing a string into a rich string tree.

**rich\_source**

**See also:**

*rich\_to\_multistring(), multistring\_to\_rich()*

**rich\_target**

**See also:**

*rich\_to\_multistring(), multistring\_to\_rich()*

**classmethod rich\_to\_multistring(elem\_list)**

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext(context)**

Set the message context

**setid(value)**

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource(source)**

Set the source string to the given value.

**settarget(target)**

Set the target string to the given value.

**unit\_iter()**

Iterator that only returns this unit.

**translate.storage.base.force\_override(method, baseclass)**

Forces derived classes to override method.

## benchmark

**class translate.storage.benchmark.TranslateBenchmarker(test\_dir, storeclass)**

class to aid in benchmarking Translate Toolkit stores

**clear\_test\_dir()**

removes the given directory

**create\_sample\_files** (*num\_dirs, files\_per\_dir, strings\_per\_file, source\_words\_per\_string, target\_words\_per\_string*)  
 creates sample files for benchmarking

**parse\_files** (*file\_dir=None*)  
 parses all the files in the test directory into memory

**parse\_placeables** ()  
 parses placeables

## bundleprojstore

**class** `translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore` (*fname*)  
 Represents a translate project bundle (zip archive).

**append\_file** (*afile, fname, ftype='trans', delete\_orig=False*)  
 Append the given file to the project with the given filename, marked to be of type *ftype* ('src', 'trans', 'tgt').

**Parameters** **delete\_orig** – If True, as set by `convert_forward()`, *afile* is deleted after appending, if possible.

---

**Note:** For this implementation, the appended file will be deleted from disk if `delete_orig` is True.

---

**cleanup** ()  
 Clean up our mess: remove temporary files.

**get\_file** (*fname*)  
 Retrieve a project file (source, translation or target file) from the project archive.

**get\_filename\_type** (*fname*)  
 Get the type of file ('src', 'trans', 'tgt') with the given name.

**get\_proj\_filename** (*realfname*)  
 Try and find a project file name for the given real file name.

**load** (*zipname*)  
 Load the bundle project from the zip file of the given name.

**remove\_file** (*fname, ftype=None*)  
 Remove the file with the given project name from the project.

**save** (*filename=None*)  
 Save all project files to the bundle zip file.

**sourcefiles**  
 Read-only access to `self._sourcefiles`.

**targetfiles**  
 Read-only access to `self._targetfiles`.

**transfiles**  
 Read-only access to `self._transfiles`.

**update\_file** (*pfname, infile*)  
 Updates the file with the given project file name with the contents of *infile*.

**Returns** the results from `BundleProjStore.append_file()`.

## catkeys

Manage the Haiku catkeys translation format

The Haiku catkeys format is the translation format used for localisation of the [Haiku](#) operating system.

It is a bilingual base class derived format with [CatkeysFile](#) and [CatkeysUnit](#) providing file and unit level access. The file format is described here: [http://www.haiku-os.org/blog/pulkomandy/2009-09-24\\_haiku\\_locale\\_kit\\_translator\\_handbook](http://www.haiku-os.org/blog/pulkomandy/2009-09-24_haiku_locale_kit_translator_handbook)

**Implementation** The implementation covers the full requirements of a catkeys file. The files are simple Tab Separated Value (TSV) files that can be read by Microsoft Excel and other spreadsheet programs. They use the .txt extension which does make it more difficult to automatically identify such files.

The dialect of the TSV files is specified by [CatkeysDialect](#).

**Encoding** The files are UTF-8 encoded.

**Header** [CatkeysHeader](#) provides header management support.

**Escaping** catkeys seem to escape things like in C++ (strings are just extracted from the source code unchanged, it seems).

Functions allow for `_escape()` and `_unescape()`.

**class** `translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysDialect`

Describe the properties of a catkeys generated TAB-delimited file.

**class** `translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile` (*inputfile=None*, *unitclass=<class 'translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit'>*)

A catkeys translation memory file

**UnitClass**

alias of `TranslationUnit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit`

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** *unit* (`TranslationUnit`) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()  
Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()  
Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()  
Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()  
Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()  
Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()  
Indexes the items in this store. At least `.sourceindex` should be useful.

**merge\_on**  
The matching criterion to use when merging on.  
  
**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.  
  
**Return type** `string`

**parse** (*input*)  
parsse the given file or file source string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)  
Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()  
make sure source index exists

**save** ()  
Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)  
Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)  
Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)  
Set the source language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)  
Return the translated string for a given source string.  
  
**Return type** `String` or `None`

**unit\_iter** ()  
Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysHeader` (*header=None*)  
A catkeys translation memory header

**settargetlanguage** (*newlang*)  
Set a human readable target language

**class** `translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit` (*source=None*)

A catkeys translation memory unit

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text, origin=None, position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**dict**

Get the dictionary of values for a catkeys line

**getdict** ()

Get the dictionary of values for a catkeys line

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getlocations** ()

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---



**gettargetlen()**

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits()**

This unit in a list.

**hasplural()**

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state()**

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank()**

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istrlatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

**Parameters**

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes()**

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring(*elem\_list*)**

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext(*context*)**

Set the message context

**setdict(*newdict*)**

Set the dictionary of values for a catkeys line

**Parameters** *newdict* (*Dict*) – a new dictionary with catkeys line elements

**setid(*value*)**

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**unit\_iter()**

Iterator that only returns this unit.

`translate.storage.catkeys.FIELDNAMES = ['source', 'context', 'comment', 'target']`

Field names for a catkeys TU

`translate.storage.catkeys.FIELDNAMES_HEADER = ['version', 'language', 'mimetype', 'checksum']`

Field names for the catkeys header

`translate.storage.catkeys.FIELDNAMES_HEADER_DEFAULTS = {'mimetype': '', 'checksum': '', 'version': '1', 'lang'`

Default or minimum header entries for a catkeys file

## cpo

Classes that hold units of .po files (pounit) or entire files (pofile).

Gettext-style .po (or .pot) files are used in translations for KDE, GNOME and many other projects.

This uses libgettextpo from the gettext package. Any version before 0.17 will at least cause some subtle bugs or may not work at all. Developers might want to have a look at gettext-tools/libgettextpo/gettext-po.h from the gettext package for the public API of the library.

`translate.storage.cpo.get_libgettextpo_version()`

Returns the libgettextpo version

**Return type** three-value tuple

**Returns** libgettextpo version in the following format:: (major version, minor version, subminor version)

`translate.storage.cpo.lsep = ''`

Separator for #: entries

**csvl10n**

classes that hold units of comma-separated values (.csv) files (csvunit) or entire files (csvfile) for use with localisation

**class** `translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile` (*inputfile=None, fieldnames=None, encoding='auto'*)

This class represents a .csv file with various lines. The default format contains three columns: location, source, target

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit`

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (`TranslationUnit`) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least `.sourceindex` should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** `string`

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

`translate.storage.csvl10n.detect_header` (*sample, dialect, fieldnames*)

Test if file has a header or not, also returns number of columns in first row

`translate.storage.csvl10n.valid_fieldnames` (*fieldnames*)

check if fieldnames are valid

## directory

This module provides functionality to work with directories.

**class** `translate.storage.directory.Directory` (*dir=None*)

This class represents a directory.

**file\_iter** ()

Iterator over (dir, filename) for all files in this directory.

**getfiles** ()

Returns a list of (dir, filename) tuples for all the file names in this directory.

**getunits** ()

List of all the units in all the files in this directory.

**scanfiles** ()

Populate the internal file data.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in all the files in this directory.

**dtd**

Classes that hold units of .dtd files (*dtddunit*) or entire files (*dtdfile*).

These are specific .dtd files for localisation used by mozilla.

**Specifications** The following information is provided by Mozilla:

**Specification**

There is a grammar for entity definitions, which isn't really precise, as the spec says. There's no formal specification for DTD files, it's just "whatever makes this work" basically. The whole piece is clearly not the strongest point of the xml spec

XML elements are allowed in entity values. A number of things that are allowed will just break the resulting document, Mozilla forbids these in their DTD parser.

**Dialects** There are two dialects:

- Regular DTD
- Android DTD

Both dialects are similar, but the Android DTD uses some particular escapes that regular DTDs don't have.

**Escaping in regular DTD** In DTD usually there are characters escaped in the entities. In order to ease the translation some of those escaped characters are unescaped when reading from, or converting, the DTD, and that are escaped again when saving, or converting to a DTD.

In regular DTD the following characters are usually or sometimes escaped:

- The % character is escaped using `&#037;` or `&#37;` or `&#x25;`;
- The " character is escaped using `&quot;`;
- The ' character is escaped using `&apos;` (partial roundtrip)
- The & character is escaped using `&amp;`;
- The < character is escaped using `&lt;`; (not yet implemented)
- The > character is escaped using `&gt;`; (not yet implemented)

Besides the previous ones there are a lot of escapes for a huge number of characters. This escapes usually have the form of `&#NUMBER;` where NUMBER represents the numerical code for the character.

There are a few particularities in DTD escaping. Some of the escapes are not yet implemented since they are not really necessary, or because its implementation is too hard.

A special case is the ' escaping using `&apos;` which doesn't provide a full roundtrip conversion in order to support some special Mozilla DTD files.

Also the " character is never escaped in the case that the previous character is = (the sequence =" is present on the string) in order to avoid escaping the " character indicating an attribute assignment, for example in a href attribute for an a tag in HTML (anchor tag).

**Escaping in Android DTD** It has the same escapes as in regular DTD, plus this ones:

- The ' character is escaped using `&apos;` or `'` or `u0027`
- The " character is escaped using `&quot;`;

`translate.storage.dtd.accesskeysuffixes = ('.accesskey', '.accessKey', '.akey')`

Accesskey Suffixes: entries with this suffix may be combined with labels ending in `labelsuffixes` into accelerator notation

**class** `translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile` (*inputfile=None, android=False*)

A .dtd file made up of dtdunits.

**UnitClass**

alias of `dtdunit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit`

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (`TranslationUnit`) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getoutput** ()

convert the units back to source

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

makes `self.id_index` dictionary keyed on entities

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** `string`

**parse** (*dtdsrc*)  
 read the source code of a dtd file in and include them as dtdunits in self.units

**parsefile** (*storefile*)  
 Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
 Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
 Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()  
 make sure source index exists

**save** ()  
 Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)  
 Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)  
 Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)  
 Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)  
 Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)  
 Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()  
 Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit` (*source*='', *android*=False)  
 An entity definition from a DTD file (and any associated comments).

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)  
 Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)  
 Set the entity to the given “location”.

**addlocations** (*location*)  
 Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)  
 Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - ‘translator’ - ‘developer’, ‘programmer’, ‘source code’ (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)  
 Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()  
 Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()  
 Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getlocations** ()  
 Return the entity as location (identifier).

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)  
 Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see *getlocations()*).

**getoutput** ()  
 convert the dtd entity back to string form

**getsource** ()  
 gets the unquoted source string

**gettarget** ()  
 gets the unquoted target string

**gettargetlen** ()  
 Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()  
 This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()  
 Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()  
 Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()  
 Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.



---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isnull()**

returns whether this dtdunit doesn't actually have an entity definition

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy(value=True)**

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded(needsreview=True, explanation=None)**

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge(otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False)**

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich(mulstring)**

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**parse(dtdsrc)**

read the first dtd element from the source code into this object, return linesprocessed

**removenotes()**

Remove all the translator's notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring(elem\_list)**

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setsource** (*source*)

Sets the definition to the quoted value of source

**settarget** (*target*)

Sets the definition to the quoted value of target

**source**

gets the unquoted source string

**target**

gets the unquoted target string

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

`translate.storage.dtd.labelsuffixes = ('.label', '.title')`

Label suffixes: entries with this suffix are able to be comibed with accesskeys found in in entries ending with accesskeysuffixes

`translate.storage.dtd.quoteforandroid (source)`

Escapes a line for Android DTD files.

`translate.storage.dtd.quotefordtd (source)`

Quotes and escapes a line for regular DTD files.

`translate.storage.dtd.removeinvalidamps (name, value)`

Find and remove ampersands that are not part of an entity definition.

A stray & in a DTD file can break an application's ability to parse the file. In Mozilla localisation this is very important and these can break the parsing of files used in XUL and thus break interface rendering. Tracking down the problem is very difficult, thus by removing potential broken ampersand and warning the users we can ensure that the output DTD will always be parsable.

#### Parameters

- **name** (*String*) – Entity name
- **value** (*String*) – Entity text value

**Return type** String

**Returns** Entity value without bad ampersands

`translate.storage.dtd.unquotefromandroid (source)`

Unquotes a quoted Android DTD definition.

`translate.storage.dtd.unquotefromdtd (source)`

unquotes a quoted dtd definition

## \_factory\_classes

Py2exe can't find stuff that we import dynamically, so we have this file just for the sake of the Windows installer to easily pick up all the stuff that we need and ensure they make it into the installer.

## factory

factory methods to build real storage objects that conform to base.py

`translate.storage.factory.classes_str = {'lang': ('mozilla_lang', 'LangStore'), 'tbx': ('tbx', 'tbxfile'), 'qph': ('qph', 'QphFile')}`  
Dictionary of file extensions and the names of their associated class.

Used for dynamic lazy loading of modules. `_ext` is a pseudo extension, that is there is no real extension by that name.

```
translate.storage.factory.getclass(storefile, ignore=None, classes=None,
                                   classes_str={'lang': ('mozilla_lang', 'LangStore'),
                                                 'tbx': ('tbx', 'tbxfile'), 'qph': ('qph', 'QphFile'), 'xlf':
                                                 ('xlf', 'xliff'), 'xliff': ('xliff', 'xliff'), 'mo': ('mo', 'mofile'), '_trados_txt_tm':
                                                 ('trados', 'TradosTxtTmFile'), 'tmx': ('tmx', 'tmxfile'),
                                                 'utf8': ('omemat', 'OmegaTFile'), 'pot': ('po', 'pofile'),
                                                 'ts': ('ts2', 'tsfile'), 'sdlxlf': ('xlf', 'xliff'), 'tab':
                                                 ('omemat', 'OmegaTFileTab'), 'catkeys': ('catkeys',
                                                 'CatkeysFile'), 'xliff': ('xliff', 'xliff'), 'gmo': ('mo',
                                                 'mofile'), 'utx': ('utx', 'UtxFile'), 'csv': ('csvl10n', 'csv-
                                                 file'), 'qm': ('qm', 'qmfile'), 'po': ('po', 'pofile'), '_wftm':
                                                 ('wordfast', 'WordfastTMFile')}, hiddenclasses={'txt':
                                                 <function _examine_txt at 0x7fc2bcd81e60>})
```

Factory that returns the applicable class for the type of file presented. Specify `ignore` to ignore some part at the back of the name (like `.gz`).

```
translate.storage.factory.getobject(storefile, ignore=None, classes=None,
                                    classes_str={'lang': ('mozilla_lang', 'LangStore'),
                                                  'tbx': ('tbx', 'tbxfile'), 'qph': ('qph', 'QphFile'),
                                                  'xlf': ('xlf', 'xliff'), 'xliff': ('xliff', 'xliff'), 'mo': ('mo', 'mofile'), '_tra-
                                                  dos_txt_tm': ('trados', 'TradosTxtTmFile'), 'tmx':
                                                  ('tmx', 'tmxfile'), 'utf8': ('omemat', 'OmegaTFile'),
                                                  'pot': ('po', 'pofile'), 'ts': ('ts2', 'tsfile'), 'sdlxlf':
                                                  ('xlf', 'xliff'), 'tab': ('omemat', 'OmegaTFileTab'),
                                                  'catkeys': ('catkeys', 'CatkeysFile'), 'xliff': ('xliff',
                                                  'xliff'), 'gmo': ('mo', 'mofile'), 'utx': ('utx', 'Utx-
                                                  File'), 'csv': ('csvl10n', 'csvfile'), 'qm': ('qm', 'qmfile'),
                                                  'po': ('po', 'pofile'), '_wftm': ('wordfast', 'WordfastTM-
                                                  File')}, hiddenclasses={'txt': <function _examine_txt at
                                                  0x7fc2bcd81e60>})
```

Factory that returns a usable object for the type of file presented.

**Parameters** `storefile` (*file or str*) – File object or file name.

Specify `ignore` to ignore some part at the back of the name (like `.gz`).

`translate.storage.factory.supported_files()`

Returns data about all supported files

**Returns** list of type that include (name, extensions, mimetypes)

**Return type** [list](#)

## fpo

Classes for the support of Gettext `.po` and `.pot` files.

This implementation assumes that cpo is working. This should not be used directly, but can be used once cpo has been established to work.

```
translate.storage.fpo.lsep = ''
```

Separator for #: entries

```
class translate.storage.fpo.pofile (inputfile=None, encoding=None)
```

A .po file containing various units

```
add_unit_to_index (unit)
```

Add a unit to source and location indexes

```
addsourceunit (source)
```

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

```
addunit (unit)
```

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

```
changeencoding (newencoding)
```

Deprecated: changes the encoding on the file.

```
findid (id)
```

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

```
findunit (source)
```

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

```
findunits (source)
```

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

```
getheaderplural ()
```

Returns the nplural and plural values from the header.

```
getids (filename=None)
```

return a list of unit ids

```
getprojectstyle ()
```

Return the project based on information in the header.

**The project is determined in the following sequence:**

1. Use the 'X-Project-Style' entry in the header.
2. Use 'Report-Msgid-Bug-To' entry
3. Use the 'X-Accelerator' entry
4. Use the Project ID
5. Analyse the file itself (not yet implemented)

```
getsourcelanguage ()
```

Get the source language for this store.

```
gettargetlanguage ()
```

Return the target language based on information in the header.

The target language is determined in the following sequence:

1. Use the 'Language' entry in the header.
2. Poedit's custom headers.
3. Analysing the 'Language-Team' entry.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**header** ()

Returns the header element, or None. Only the first element is allowed to be a header. Note that this could still return an empty header element, if present.

**init\_headers** (*charset='UTF-8', encoding='8bit', \*\*kwargs*)

sets default values for po headers

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeheader** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Create a header for the given filename.

Check .makeheaderdict() for information on parameters.

**makeheaderdict** (*charset='CHARSET', encoding='ENCODING', project\_id\_version=None, pot\_creation\_date=None, po\_revision\_date=None, last\_translator=None, language\_team=None, mime\_version=None, plural\_forms=None, report\_msgid\_bugs\_to=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Create a header dictionary with useful defaults.

pot\_creation\_date can be None (current date) or a value (datetime or string) po\_revision\_date can be None (form), False (=pot\_creation\_date), True (=now), or a value (datetime or string)

**Returns** Dictionary with the header items

**Return type** dict of strings

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**mergeheaders** (*otherstore*)

Merges another header with this header.

This header is assumed to be the template.

**parse** (*input*)

Parses the given file or file source string.

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parseheader** ()

Parses the PO header and returns the interpreted values as a dictionary.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**removeduplicates** (*duplicatestyle='merge'*)

Make sure each msgid is unique ; merge comments etc from duplicates into original

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project in the header.

**Parameters** **project\_style** (*str*) – the new project

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*lang*)

Set the target language in the header.

This removes any custom Poedit headers if they exist.

**Parameters** **lang** (*str*) – the new target language code

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**updatecontributor** (*name, email=None*)

Add contribution comments if necessary.

**updateheader** (*add=False, \*\*kwargs*)

Updates the fields in the PO style header.

This will create a header if add == True.

**updateheaderplural** (*nplurals, plural*)

Update the Plural-Form PO header.

## html

module for parsing html files for translation

**class** `translate.storage.html.htmlunit` (*source=None*)

A unit of translatable/localisable HTML content

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text, origin=None, position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)

Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see [getlocations\(\)](#)).

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state()**

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank()**

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from .target, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```



**removenotes** ()

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**settarget** (*target*)

Set the target string to the given value.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

`translate.storage.html.normalize_html` (*text*)

Remove double spaces from HTML snippets

`translate.storage.html.safe_escape` (*html*)

Escape &, < and >

`translate.storage.html.strip_html` (*text*)

Strip unnecessary html from the text.

HTML tags are deemed unnecessary if it fully encloses the translatable text, eg. ‘<a href=”index.html”>Home Page</a>’.

HTML tags that occurs within the normal flow of text will not be removed, eg. ‘This is a link to the <a href=”index.html”>Home Page</a>.’

## ical

Class that manages iCalender files for translation.

iCalendar files follow the [RFC2445](#) specification.

The iCalendar specification uses the following naming conventions:

- Component: an event, journal entry, timezone, etc
- Property: a property of a component: summary, description, start time, etc
- Attribute: an attribute of a property, e.g. language

The following are localisable in this implementation:

- VEVENT component: SUMMARY, DESCRIPTION, COMMENT and LOCATION properties

While other items could be localised this is not seen as important until use cases arise. In such a case simply adjusting the component.name and property.name lists to include these will allow expanded localisation.

**LANGUAGE Attribute** While the iCalendar format allows items to have a language attribute this is not used. The reason being that for most of the items that we localise they are only allowed to occur zero or once. Thus

‘summary’ would ideally be present in multiple languages in one file, the format does not allow such multiple entries. This is unfortunate as it prevents the creation of a single multilingual iCalendar file.

**Future Format Support** As this format used `vobject` which supports various formats including `vCard` it is possible to expand this format to understand those if needed.

**class** `translate.storage.ical.icalfile` (*inputfile=None*, *unitclass=<class 'translate.storage.ical.icalunit'>*)

An ical file

**UnitClass**

alias of `icalunit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit`

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object’s list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (`TranslationUnit`) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn’t contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least `.sourceindex` should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** `string`

**parse** (*input*)

parse the given file or file source string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.ical.icalunit` (*source=None, encoding='UTF-8'*)

An ical entry that is translatable

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text, origin=None, position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

### Parameters

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - ‘translator’ - ‘developer’, ‘programmer’, ‘source code’ (synonyms)

### **buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

### **getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

### **geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

### **getid** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

### **getnotes** (*origin=None*)

Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see *getlocations()*).

### **gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

### **getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

### **hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

### **infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

### **isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

### **isfuzzy** ()

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable** ()

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated** ()

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from .target, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete** ()

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes** ()

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource** (*source*)

Set the source string to the given value.

**settarget** (*target*)

Set the target string to the given value.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## ini

Class that manages .ini files for translation

# a comment ; a comment

[Section] a = a string b : a string

**class** `translate.storage.ini.Dialect`

Base class for differentiating dialect options and functions

**class** `translate.storage.ini.inifile` (*inputfile=None*, *unitclass=<class late.storage.ini.iniunit>*, *dialect='default'*) ‘trans-

An INI file

**UnitClass**

alias of `iniunit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit`

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object’s list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (`TranslationUnit`) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** `string`

**parse** (*input*)

Parse the given file or file source string.

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.ini.IniUnit` (*source=None, encoding='UTF-8'*)

A INI file entry

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

#### Parameters

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

#### Parameters

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)

Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see *getlocations()*).

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.



**hasplural()**

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state()**

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank()**

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from .target, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy(value=True)**

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded(needsreview=True, explanation=None)**

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

**Parameters**

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge(otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False)**

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich(mulstring)**

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>],
```

```
<StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
<StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes** ()

Remove all the translator's notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource** (*source*)

Set the source string to the given value.

**settarget** (*target*)

Set the target string to the given value.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

`translate.storage.ini.register_dialect` (*dialect*)

Decorator that registers the dialect.

## jsonl10n

Class that manages JSON data files for translation

JSON is an acronym for JavaScript Object Notation, it is an open standard designed for human-readable data interchange.

JSON basic types:

- Number (integer or real)
- String (double-quoted Unicode with backslash escaping)
- Boolean (true or false)
- Array (an ordered sequence of values, comma-separated and enclosed in square brackets)
- Object (a collection of key:value pairs, comma-separated and enclosed in curly braces)
- null

Example:

```
{
  "firstName": "John",
  "lastName": "Smith",
  "age": 25,
  "address": {
```

```

        "streetAddress": "21 2nd Street",
        "city": "New York",
        "state": "NY",
        "postalCode": "10021"
    },
    "phoneNumber": [
        {
            "type": "home",
            "number": "212 555-1234"
        },
        {
            "type": "fax",
            "number": "646 555-4567"
        }
    ]
}

```

TODO:

- Handle `\u` and other escapes in Unicode
- Manage data type storage and conversion. `True` → “True” → `True`
- Sort the extracted data to the order of the JSON file

**class** `translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile` (*inputfile=None*, *unitclass=<class 'translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit'>*, *filter=None*)

A JSON file

**UnitClass**

alias of `JsonUnit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit`

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object’s list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (`TranslationUnit`) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()  
 Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()  
 Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()  
 Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()  
 Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()  
 Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()  
 Indexes the items in this store. At least `.sourceindex` should be useful.

**merge\_on**  
 The matching criterion to use when merging on.  
  
**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.  
**Return type** `string`

**parse** (*input*)  
 parse the given file or file source string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)  
 Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
 Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
 Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()  
 make sure source index exists

**save** ()  
 Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)  
 Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)  
 Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)  
 Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)  
 Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)  
 Return the translated string for a given source string.  
  
**Return type** `String` or `None`

**unit\_iter** ()  
 Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit` (*source=None, ref=None, item=None, encoding='UTF-8'*)

A JSON entry

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

#### Parameters

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text, origin=None, position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

#### Parameters

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)

Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see [getlocations\(\)](#)).

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy** ()

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istrlatable** ()

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated** ()

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from .target, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete** ()

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

### **multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>],
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

### **removenotes** ()

Remove all the translator’s notes.

### **rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

### **setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

### **unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## **lisa**

Parent class for LISA standards (TMX, TBX, XLIFF)

```
class translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile (inputfile=None,      sourcelanguage='en',      target-
                                     language=None, unitclass=None)
```

A class representing a file store for one of the LISA file formats.

### **UnitClass**

alias of *LISAunit*

### **add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

### **addheader** ()

Method to be overridden to initialise headers, etc.

### **addsourceunit** (*source*)

Adds and returns a new unit with the given string as first entry.

### **findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

### **findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

### **findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

### **getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle()**

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage()**

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage()**

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits()**

Return a list of all units in this store.

**initbody()**

Initialises self.body so it never needs to be retrieved from the XML again.

**isempty()**

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex()**

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** `string`

**namespaced(*name*)**

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**parse(*xml*)**

Populates this object from the given xml string

**parsefile(*storefile*)**

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring(*storestring*)**

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index(*unit*)**

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index()**

make sure source index exists

**save()**

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile(*storefile*)**

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle(*project\_style*)**

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage(*sourcelanguage*)**

Set the source language for this store.



**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit` (*source*, *empty=False*, *\*\*kwargs*)

A single unit in the file. Provisional work is done to make several languages possible.

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**createPHnodes** (*parent*, *text*)

Create the text node in parent containing all the ph tags

**createlanguageNode** (*lang*, *text*, *purpose=None*)

Returns a xml Element setup with given parameters to represent a single language entry. Has to be overridden.

**getNodeText** (*languageNode*, *xml\_space='preserve'*)

Retrieves the term from the given languageNode.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** `string`

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getlanguageNode** (*lang=None, index=None*)

Retrieves a `languageNode` either by language or by index.

**getlanguageNodes** ()

Returns a list of all nodes that contain per language information.

**getlocations** ()

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)

Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see `getlocations()`).

**gettarget** (*lang=None*)

retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**namespaced** (*name*)

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**removenotes** ()

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**settarget** (*text*, *lang*='xx', *append*=False)

Sets the “target” string (second language), or alternatively appends to the list

**target**

retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## mo

Module for parsing Gettext .mo files for translation.

The coding of .mo files was produced from [Gettext documentation](#), Python’s msgfmt.py and by observing and testing existing .mo files in the wild.

The hash algorithm is implemented for MO files, this should result in faster access of the MO file. The hash is optional for Gettext and is not needed for reading or writing MO files, in this implementation it is always on and does produce sometimes different results to Gettext in very small files.

```
class translate.storage.mo.mofile (inputfile=None, unitclass=<class 'translate.storage.mo.mounit'>)
```

A class representing a .mo file.

**UnitClass**

alias of *mounit*

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object’s list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** *unit* (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getheaderplural** ()

Returns the nplural and plural values from the header.

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Return the project based on information in the header.

**The project is determined in the following sequence:**

1. Use the 'X-Project-Style' entry in the header.
2. Use 'Report-Msgid-Bug-To' entry
3. Use the 'X-Accelerator' entry
4. Use the Project ID
5. Analyse the file itself (not yet implemented)

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Return the target language based on information in the header.

**The target language is determined in the following sequence:**

1. Use the 'Language' entry in the header.
2. Poedit's custom headers.
3. Analysing the 'Language-Team' entry.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**header** ()

Returns the header element, or None. Only the first element is allowed to be a header. Note that this could still return an empty header element, if present.

**init\_headers** (*charset='UTF-8', encoding='8bit', \*\*kwargs*)

sets default values for po headers

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeheader** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Create a header for the given filename.

Check .makeheaderdict() for information on parameters.

**makeheaderdict** (*charset='CHARSET', encoding='ENCODING', project\_id\_version=None, pot\_creation\_date=None, po\_revision\_date=None, last\_translator=None, language\_team=None, mime\_version=None, plural\_forms=None, report\_msgid\_bugs\_to=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Create a header dictionary with useful defaults.

pot\_creation\_date can be None (current date) or a value (datetime or string) po\_revision\_date can be None (form), False (=pot\_creation\_date), True (=now), or a value (datetime or string)

**Returns** Dictionary with the header items

**Return type** dict of strings

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** string

**mergeheaders** (*otherstore*)

Merges another header with this header.

This header is assumed to be the template.

**parse** (*input*)

parses the given file or file source string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parseheader** ()

Parses the PO header and returns the interpreted values as a dictionary.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project in the header.

**Parameters** **project\_style** (*str*) – the new project

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*lang*)

Set the target language in the header.

This removes any custom Poedit headers if they exist.

**Parameters** `lang` (*str*) – the new target language code

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**updatecontributor** (*name*, *email=None*)

Add contribution comments if necessary.

**updateheader** (*add=False*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Updates the fields in the PO style header.

This will create a header if `add == True`.

**updateheaderplural** (*nplurals*, *plural*)

Update the Plural-Form PO header.

**class** `translate.storage.mo.mounit` (*source=None*, *encoding=None*)

A class representing a .mo translation message.

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getlocations** ()

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)

Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see *getlocations()*).

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy** ()

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader** ()

Is this a header entry?



**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Is this message translateable?

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes()**

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource** (*source*)

Set the source string to the given value.

**settarget** (*target*)

Set the target string to the given value.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

`translate.storage.mo.mounpack (filename='messages.mo')`

Helper to unpack Gettext MO files into a Python string

## mozilla\_lang

A class to manage Mozilla .lang files.

**class** `translate.storage.mozilla_lang.LangStore` (*inputfile=None*, *flavour=None*,  
*encoding='utf-8'*, *mark\_active=False*)

We extend TxtFile, since that has a lot of useful stuff for encoding

**UnitClass**

alias of *LangUnit*

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** *TranslationUnit*

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** *unit* (*TranslationUnit*) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking *id\_index*

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** *TranslationUnit* or *None*

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** *TranslationUnit* or *None*

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getoutput** ()

Convert the units back to blocks

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits()**

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty()**

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex()**

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** `string`

**parsefile(*storefile*)**

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring(*storestring*)**

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index(*unit*)**

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index()**

make sure source index exists

**save()**

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile(*storefile*)**

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle(*project\_style*)**

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage(*sourcelanguage*)**

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage(*targetlanguage*)**

Set the target language for this store.

**translate(*source*)**

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter()**

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.mozilla_lang.LangUnit` (*source=None*)

This is just a normal unit with a weird string output

**adderror(*errorname, errortext*)**

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocations(*location*)**

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)  
 Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)  
 Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()  
 Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()  
 Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()  
 A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)  
 Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see *getlocations()*).

**gettargetlen** ()  
 Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()  
 This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()  
 Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()  
 Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank()**

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy(value=True)**

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded(needsreview=True, explanation=None)**

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

**Parameters**

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge(otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False)**

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich(mulstring)**

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes()**

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring(elem\_list)**

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource** (*source*)

Set the source string to the given value.

**settarget** (*target*)

Set the target string to the given value.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## odf\_io

## odf\_shared

## omegat

Manage the OmegaT glossary format

OmegaT glossary format is used by the [OmegaT](#) computer aided translation tool.

It is a bilingual base class derived format with [OmegaTFile](#) and [OmegaTUnit](#) providing file and unit level access.

**Format Implementation** The OmegaT glossary format is a simple Tab Separated Value (TSV) file with the columns: source, target, comment.

The dialect of the TSV files is specified by [OmegaTDialect](#).

**Encoding** The files are either UTF-8 or encoded using the system default. UTF-8 encoded files use the .utf8 extension while system encoded files use the .tab extension.

```
translate.storage.omegat.OMEGAT_FIELDNAMES = ['source', 'target', 'comment']
```

Field names for an OmegaT glossary unit

**class** `translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTDialect`

Describe the properties of an OmegaT generated TAB-delimited glossary file.

**class** `translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile` (*inputfile=None*, *unitclass=<class 'translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit'>*)

An OmegaT glossary file

**UnitClass**

alias of TranslationUnit

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**parse** (*input*)

parse the given file or file source string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save ()**

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile (storefile)**

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle (project\_style)**

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage (sourcelanguage)**

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage (targetlanguage)**

Set the target language for this store.

**translate (source)**

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter ()**

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab` (*inputfile=None*, *unitclass=<class 'translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit'>*)

An OmegaT glossary file in the default system encoding

**UnitClass**

alias of TranslationUnit

**add\_unit\_to\_index (unit)**

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit (source)**

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit (unit)**

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid (id)**

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit (source)**

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits (source)**

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids (filename=None)**

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle ()**

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage ()**

Get the source language for this store.



**gettargetlanguage()**  
Get the target language for this store.

**getunits()**  
Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty()**  
Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex()**  
Indexes the items in this store. At least `.sourceindex` should be useful.

**merge\_on**  
The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** `string`

**parse(input)**  
parse the given file or file source string

**parsefile(storefile)**  
Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring(storestring)**  
Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index(unit)**  
Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index()**  
make sure source index exists

**save()**  
Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile(storefile)**  
Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle(project\_style)**  
Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage(sourcelanguage)**  
Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage(targetlanguage)**  
Set the target language for this store.

**translate(source)**  
Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** `String` or `None`

**unit\_iter()**  
Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit` (*source=None*)  
An OmegaT glossary unit

**adderror(errorname, errortext)**  
Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**dict**

Get the dictionary of values for a OmegaT line

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**getdict** ()

Get the dictionary of values for a OmegaT line

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getlocations** ()

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits()**

This unit in a list.

**hasplural()**

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state()**

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank()**

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)  
 Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)  
 Set the message context

**setdict** (*newdict*)  
 Set the dictionary of values for a OmegaT line

**Parameters** *newdict* (*Dict*) – a new dictionary with OmegaT line elements

**setid** (*value*)  
 Sets the unique identified for this unit.  
 only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**unit\_iter** ()  
 Iterator that only returns this unit.

## oo

Classes that hold units of .oo files (oounit) or entire files (oofile).

These are specific .oo files for localisation exported by OpenOffice.org - SDF format (previously knows as GSI files).

The behaviour in terms of escaping is explained in detail in the programming comments.

**translate.storage.oo.encode\_if\_needed\_utf8** (*text*)  
 Encode a Unicode string the the specified encoding

**translate.storage.oo.escape\_help\_text** (*text*)  
 Escapes the help text as it would be in an SDF file.

<, >, ” are only escaped in <[:lower:]]> tags. Some HTML tags make it in in lowercase so those are dealt with.  
 Some OpenOffice.org help tags are not escaped.

**translate.storage.oo.escape\_text** (*text*)  
 Escapes SDF text to be suitable for unit consumption.

**translate.storage.oo.makekey** (*ookey, long\_keys*)  
 converts an oo key tuple into a unique identifier

### Parameters

- **ookey** (*tuple*) – an oo key
- **long\_keys** (*Boolean*) – Use long keys

**Return type** *str*

**Returns** unique ascii identifier

**translate.storage.oo.normalizefilename** (*filename*)  
 converts any non-alphanumeric (standard roman) characters to \_

**class** **translate.storage.oo.oofile** (*input=None*)  
 this represents an entire .oo file

```

UnitClass
    alias of oounit

addline (thisline)
    adds a parsed line to the file

getoutput (skip_source=False, fallback_lang=None)
    converts all the lines back to tab-delimited form

parse (input)
    parses lines and adds them to the file

class translate.storage.oo.ooline (parts=None)
    this represents one line, one translation in an .oo file

    getkey ()
        get the key that identifies the resource

    getoutput ()
        return a line in tab-delimited form

    getparts ()
        return a list of parts in this line

    gettext ()
        Obtains the text column and handle escaping.

    setparts (parts)
        create a line from its tab-delimited parts

    settext (text)
        Sets the text column and handle escaping.

    text
        Obtains the text column and handle escaping.

class translate.storage.oo.oomultifile (filename, mode=None, multifilestyle='single')
    this takes a huge GSI file and represents it as multiple smaller files...

    createsubfileindex ()
        reads in all the lines and works out the subfiles

    getoofile (subfile)
        returns an oofile built up from the given subfile's lines

    getsubfilename (line)
        looks up the subfile name for the line

    getsubfilesrc (subfile)
        returns the list of lines matching the subfile

    listsubfiles ()
        returns a list of subfiles in the file

    openinputfile (subfile)
        returns a pseudo-file object for the given subfile

    openoutputfile (subfile)
        returns a pseudo-file object for the given subfile

class translate.storage.oo.oounit
    this represents a number of translations of a resource

```

**addline** (*line*)

add a line to the oounit

**getoutput** (*skip\_source=False, fallback\_lang=None*)

return the lines in tab-delimited form

`translate.storage.oo.unescape_help_text` (*text*)

Unescapes normal text to be suitable for writing to the SDF file.

`translate.storage.oo.unescape_text` (*text*)

Unescapes SDF text to be suitable for unit consumption.

## placeables

This module implements basic functionality to support placeables.

**A placeable is used to represent things like:**

### 1. Substitutions

For example, in ODF, footnotes appear in the ODF XML where they are defined; so if we extract a paragraph with some footnotes, the translator will have a lot of additional XML to with; so we separate the footnotes out into separate translation units and mark their positions in the original text with placeables.

### 2. Hiding of inline formatting data

The translator doesn't want to have to deal with all the weird formatting conventions of wherever the text came from.

### 3. Marking variables

This is an old issue - translators translate variable names which should remain untranslated. We can wrap placeables around variable names to avoid this.

The placeables model follows the XLIFF standard's list of placeables. Please refer to the XLIFF specification to get a better understanding.

**base** Contains base placeable classes with names based on XLIFF placeables. See the XLIFF standard for more information about what the names mean.

**general** Contains general placeable implementations. That is placeables that does not fit into any other sub-category.

**class** `translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable` (*sub=None, id=None, rid=None, xid=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Placeable for the "alt=..." attributes inside XML tags.

**apply\_to\_strings** (*f*)

Apply *f* to all actual strings in the tree.

**Parameters** *f* – Must take one (str or unicode) argument and return a string or unicode.

**copy** ()

Returns a copy of the sub-tree. This should be overridden in sub-classes with more data.

---

**Note:** `self.renderer` is **not** copied.

---

**delete\_range** (*start\_index*, *end\_index*)

Delete the text in the range given by the string-indexes *start\_index* and *end\_index*.

Partial nodes will only be removed if they are editable.

**Returns** A `StringElem` representing the removed sub-string, the parent node from which it was deleted as well as the offset at which it was deleted from. `None` is returned for the parent value if the root was deleted. If the parent and offset values are not `None`, `parent.insert(offset, deleted)` effectively undoes the delete.

**depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Returns a list of the nodes in the tree in depth-first order.

**elem\_at\_offset** (*offset*)

Get the `StringElem` in the tree that contains the string rendered at the given offset.

**elem\_offset** (*elem*)

Find the offset of *elem* in the current tree.

This cannot be reliably used if `self.renderer` is used and even less so if the rendering function renders the string differently upon different calls. In Virtaal the `StringElemGUI.index()` method is used as replacement for this one.

**Returns** The string index where element *e* starts, or -1 if *e* was not found.

**encode** (*encoding='ascii'*)

More unicode class emulation.

**find** (*x*)

Find sub-string *x* in this string tree and return the position at which it starts.

**find\_elems\_with** (*x*)

Find all elements in the current sub-tree containing *x*.

**flatten** (*filter=None*)

Flatten the tree by returning a depth-first search over the tree's leaves.

**get\_index\_data** (*index*)

Get info about the specified range in the tree.

**Returns**

A dictionary with the following items:

- *elem*: The element in which *index* resides.
- *index*: Copy of the *index* parameter
- *offset*: The offset of *index* into '*elem*'.

**get\_parent\_elem** (*child*)

Searches the current sub-tree for and returns the parent of the *child* element.

**insert** (*offset*, *text*, *preferred\_parent=None*)

Insert the given text at the specified offset of this string-tree's string (Unicode) representation.

**insert\_between** (*left*, *right*, *text*)

Insert the given text between the two parameter `StringElems`.

**isleaf** ()

Whether or not this instance is a leaf node in the `StringElem` tree.

A node is a leaf node if it is a `StringElem` (not a sub-class) and contains only sub-elements of type `str` or `unicode`.

**Return type** `bool`

**iter\_depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Iterate through the nodes in the tree in dept-first order.

**map** (*f, filter=None*)

Apply *f* to all nodes for which *filter* returned `True` (optional).

**classmethod parse** (*pstr*)

A parser method to extract placeables from a string based on a regular expression. Use this function as the `@parse()` method of a placeable class.

**print\_tree** (*indent=0, verbose=False*)

Print the tree from the current instance's point in an indented manner.

**prune** ()

Remove unnecessary nodes to make the tree optimal.

**remove\_type** (*pctype*)

Replace nodes with type *pctype* with base `StringElem`s, containing the same sub-elements. This is only applicable to elements below the element tree root node.

**translate** ()

Transform the sub-tree according to some class-specific needs. This method should be either overridden in implementing sub-classes or dynamically replaced by specific applications.

**Returns** The transformed Unicode string representing the sub-tree.

```
class translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable (sub=None,
                                                             id=None, rid=None,
                                                             xid=None,
                                                             **kwargs)
```

Placeable handling XML entities (`&xxxxxx;`-style entities).

**apply\_to\_strings** (*f*)

Apply *f* to all actual strings in the tree.

**Parameters** *f* – Must take one (str or unicode) argument and return a string or unicode.

**copy** ()

Returns a copy of the sub-tree. This should be overridden in sub-classes with more data.

---

**Note:** `self.renderer` is **not** copied.

---

**delete\_range** (*start\_index, end\_index*)

Delete the text in the range given by the string-indexes *start\_index* and *end\_index*.

Partial nodes will only be removed if they are editable.

**Returns** A `StringElem` representing the removed sub-string, the parent node from which it was deleted as well as the offset at which it was deleted from. `None` is returned for the parent value if the root was deleted. If the parent and offset values are not `None`, `parent.insert(offset, deleted)` effectively undoes the delete.

**depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Returns a list of the nodes in the tree in depth-first order.

**elem\_at\_offset** (*offset*)

Get the `StringElem` in the tree that contains the string rendered at the given offset.



**elem\_offset** (*elem*)

Find the offset of *elem* in the current tree.

This cannot be reliably used if `self.renderer` is used and even less so if the rendering function renders the string differently upon different calls. In Virtaal the `StringElemGUI.index()` method is used as replacement for this one.

**Returns** The string index where element *e* starts, or -1 if *e* was not found.

**encode** (*encoding*='ascii')

More unicode class emulation.

**find** (*x*)

Find sub-string *x* in this string tree and return the position at which it starts.

**find\_elems\_with** (*x*)

Find all elements in the current sub-tree containing *x*.

**flatten** (*filter*=None)

Flatten the tree by returning a depth-first search over the tree's leaves.

**get\_index\_data** (*index*)

Get info about the specified range in the tree.

**Returns**

A dictionary with the following items:

- *elem*: The element in which *index* resides.
- *index*: Copy of the *index* parameter
- *offset*: The offset of *index* into '*elem*'.

**get\_parent\_elem** (*child*)

Searches the current sub-tree for and returns the parent of the *child* element.

**insert** (*offset*, *text*, *preferred\_parent*=None)

Insert the given text at the specified offset of this string-tree's string (Unicode) representation.

**insert\_between** (*left*, *right*, *text*)

Insert the given text between the two parameter `StringElems`.

**isleaf** ()

Whether or not this instance is a leaf node in the `StringElem` tree.

A node is a leaf node if it is a `StringElem` (not a sub-class) and contains only sub-elements of type `str` or `unicode`.

**Return type** `bool`

**iter\_depth\_first** (*filter*=None)

Iterate through the nodes in the tree in dept-first order.

**map** (*f*, *filter*=None)

Apply *f* to all nodes for which *filter* returned `True` (optional).

**classmethod parse** (*pstr*)

A parser method to extract placeables from a string based on a regular expression. Use this function as the `@parse()` method of a placeable class.

**print\_tree** (*indent*=0, *verbose*=False)

Print the tree from the current instance's point in an indented manner.

**prune()**

Remove unnecessary nodes to make the tree optimal.

**remove\_type(*p*type)**

Replace nodes with type *p*type with base `StringElem`s, containing the same sub-elements. This is only applicable to elements below the element tree root node.

**translate()**

Transform the sub-tree according to some class-specific needs. This method should be either overridden in implementing sub-classes or dynamically replaced by specific applications.

**Returns** The transformed Unicode string representing the sub-tree.

```
class translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable(sub=None, id=None,
                                                         rid=None, xid=None,
                                                         **kwargs)
```

Placeable handling XML tags.

**apply\_to\_strings(*f*)**

Apply *f* to all actual strings in the tree.

**Parameters** *f* – Must take one (str or unicode) argument and return a string or unicode.

**copy()**

Returns a copy of the sub-tree. This should be overridden in sub-classes with more data.

---

**Note:** `self.renderer` is **not** copied.

---

**delete\_range(*start\_index*, *end\_index*)**

Delete the text in the range given by the string-indexes *start\_index* and *end\_index*.

Partial nodes will only be removed if they are editable.

**Returns** A `StringElem` representing the removed sub-string, the parent node from which it was deleted as well as the offset at which it was deleted from. `None` is returned for the parent value if the root was deleted. If the parent and offset values are not `None`, `parent.insert(offset, deleted)` effectively undoes the delete.

**depth\_first(*filter=None*)**

Returns a list of the nodes in the tree in depth-first order.

**elem\_at\_offset(*offset*)**

Get the `StringElem` in the tree that contains the string rendered at the given offset.

**elem\_offset(*elem*)**

Find the offset of *elem* in the current tree.

This cannot be reliably used if `self.renderer` is used and even less so if the rendering function renders the string differently upon different calls. In `Virtaal` the `StringElemGUI.index()` method is used as replacement for this one.

**Returns** The string index where element *e* starts, or -1 if *e* was not found.

**encode(*encoding='ascii'*)**

More unicode class emulation.

**find(*x*)**

Find sub-string *x* in this string tree and return the position at which it starts.

**find\_elems\_with(*x*)**

Find all elements in the current sub-tree containing *x*.

**flatten** (*filter=None*)

Flatten the tree by returning a depth-first search over the tree's leaves.

**get\_index\_data** (*index*)

Get info about the specified range in the tree.

#### Returns

A dictionary with the following items:

- *elem*: The element in which *index* resides.
- *index*: Copy of the *index* parameter
- *offset*: The offset of *index* into '*elem*'.

**get\_parent\_elem** (*child*)

Searches the current sub-tree for and returns the parent of the *child* element.

**insert** (*offset, text, preferred\_parent=None*)

Insert the given text at the specified offset of this string-tree's string (Unicode) representation.

**insert\_between** (*left, right, text*)

Insert the given text between the two parameter *StringElems*.

**isleaf** ()

Whether or not this instance is a leaf node in the *StringElem* tree.

A node is a leaf node if it is a *StringElem* (not a sub-class) and contains only sub-elements of type *str* or *unicode*.

**Return type** *bool*

**iter\_depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Iterate through the nodes in the tree in dept-first order.

**map** (*f, filter=None*)

Apply *f* to all nodes for which *filter* returned *True* (optional).

**classmethod parse** (*pstr*)

A parser method to extract placeables from a string based on a regular expression. Use this function as the *@parse()* method of a placeable class.

**print\_tree** (*indent=0, verbose=False*)

Print the tree from the current instance's point in an indented manner.

**prune** ()

Remove unnecessary nodes to make the tree optimal.

**remove\_type** (*pctype*)

Replace nodes with type *pctype* with base *StringElems*, containing the same sub-elements. This is only applicable to elements below the element tree root node.

**translate** ()

Transform the sub-tree according to some class-specific needs. This method should be either overridden in implementing sub-classes or dynamically replaced by specific applications.

**Returns** The transformed Unicode string representing the sub-tree.

## interfaces

This file contains abstract (semantic) interfaces for *placeable* implementations.

```
class translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable (sub=None, id=None,
                                                            rid=None, xid=None,
                                                            **kwargs)
```

Base class for all placeables.

**apply\_to\_strings** (*f*)

Apply *f* to all actual strings in the tree.

**Parameters** *f* – Must take one (str or unicode) argument and return a string or unicode.

**copy** ()

Returns a copy of the sub-tree. This should be overridden in sub-classes with more data.

---

**Note:** `self.renderer` is **not** copied.

---

**delete\_range** (*start\_index*, *end\_index*)

Delete the text in the range given by the string-indexes *start\_index* and *end\_index*.

Partial nodes will only be removed if they are editable.

**Returns** A `StringElem` representing the removed sub-string, the parent node from which it was deleted as well as the offset at which it was deleted from. `None` is returned for the parent value if the root was deleted. If the parent and offset values are not `None`, `parent.insert(offset, deleted)` effectively undoes the delete.

**depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Returns a list of the nodes in the tree in depth-first order.

**elem\_at\_offset** (*offset*)

Get the `StringElem` in the tree that contains the string rendered at the given offset.

**elem\_offset** (*elem*)

Find the offset of *elem* in the current tree.

This cannot be reliably used if `self.renderer` is used and even less so if the rendering function renders the string differently upon different calls. In Virtaal the `StringElemGUI.index()` method is used as replacement for this one.

**Returns** The string index where element *e* starts, or -1 if *e* was not found.

**encode** (*encoding='ascii'*)

More unicode class emulation.

**find** (*x*)

Find sub-string *x* in this string tree and return the position at which it starts.

**find\_elems\_with** (*x*)

Find all elements in the current sub-tree containing *x*.

**flatten** (*filter=None*)

Flatten the tree by returning a depth-first search over the tree's leaves.

**get\_index\_data** (*index*)

Get info about the specified range in the tree.

**Returns**

A dictionary with the following items:

- *elem*: The element in which *index* resides.
- *index*: Copy of the *index* parameter

- *offset*: The offset of `index` into `'elem'`.

**get\_parent\_elem** (*child*)

Searches the current sub-tree for and returns the parent of the `child` element.

**insert** (*offset, text, preferred\_parent=None*)

Insert the given text at the specified offset of this string-tree's string (Unicode) representation.

**insert\_between** (*left, right, text*)

Insert the given text between the two parameter `StringElems`.

**isleaf** ()

Whether or not this instance is a leaf node in the `StringElem` tree.

A node is a leaf node if it is a `StringElem` (not a sub-class) and contains only sub-elements of type `str` or `unicode`.

**Return type** `bool`

**iter\_depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Iterate through the nodes in the tree in dept-first order.

**map** (*f, filter=None*)

Apply `f` to all nodes for which `filter` returned `True` (optional).

**print\_tree** (*indent=0, verbose=False*)

Print the tree from the current instance's point in an indented manner.

**prune** ()

Remove unnecessary nodes to make the tree optimal.

**remove\_type** (*pctype*)

Replace nodes with type `pctype` with base `StringElems`, containing the same sub-elements. This is only applicable to elements below the element tree root node.

**translate** ()

Transform the sub-tree according to some class-specific needs. This method should be either overridden in implementing sub-classes or dynamically replaced by specific applications.

**Returns** The transformed Unicode string representing the sub-tree.

**lisa**

**parse** Contains the `parse` function that parses normal strings into `StringElem`-based “rich” string element trees.

`translate.storage.placeables.parse.parse` (*tree, parse\_funcs*)

Parse placeables from the given string or sub-tree by using the parsing functions provided.

The output of this function is **heavily** dependent on the order of the parsing functions. This is because of the algorithm used.

An over-simplification of the algorithm: the leaves in the `StringElem` tree are expanded to the output of the first parsing function in `parse_funcs`. The next level of recursion is then started on the new set of leaves with the used parsing function removed from `parse_funcs`.

**Parameters** `tree` (*unicode|StringElem*) – The string or string element sub-tree to parse.

**strelem** Contains the base `StringElem` class that represents a node in a parsed rich-string tree. It is the base class of all placeables.

**class** `translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem` (*sub=None, id=None, rid=None, xid=None, \*\*kwargs*)

This class represents a sub-tree of a string parsed into a rich structure. It is also the base class of all placeables.

**apply\_to\_strings** (*f*)

Apply *f* to all actual strings in the tree.

**Parameters** *f* – Must take one (str or unicode) argument and return a string or unicode.

**copy** ()

Returns a copy of the sub-tree. This should be overridden in sub-classes with more data.

---

**Note:** `self.renderer` is **not** copied.

---

**delete\_range** (*start\_index, end\_index*)

Delete the text in the range given by the string-indexes `start_index` and `end_index`.

Partial nodes will only be removed if they are editable.

**Returns** A `StringElem` representing the removed sub-string, the parent node from which it was deleted as well as the offset at which it was deleted from. `None` is returned for the parent value if the root was deleted. If the parent and offset values are not `None`, `parent.insert(offset, deleted)` effectively undoes the delete.

**depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Returns a list of the nodes in the tree in depth-first order.

**elem\_at\_offset** (*offset*)

Get the `StringElem` in the tree that contains the string rendered at the given offset.

**elem\_offset** (*elem*)

Find the offset of `elem` in the current tree.

This cannot be reliably used if `self.renderer` is used and even less so if the rendering function renders the string differently upon different calls. In Virtaal the `StringElemGUI.index()` method is used as replacement for this one.

**Returns** The string index where element `e` starts, or -1 if `e` was not found.

**encode** (*encoding='ascii'*)

More unicode class emulation.

**find** (*x*)

Find sub-string `x` in this string tree and return the position at which it starts.

**find\_elems\_with** (*x*)

Find all elements in the current sub-tree containing `x`.

**flatten** (*filter=None*)

Flatten the tree by returning a depth-first search over the tree's leaves.

**get\_index\_data** (*index*)

Get info about the specified range in the tree.

**Returns**

A dictionary with the following items:

- *elem*: The element in which `index` resides.
- *index*: Copy of the `index` parameter
- *offset*: The offset of `index` into '`elem`'.

**get\_parent\_elem** (*child*)

Searches the current sub-tree for and returns the parent of the *child* element.

**has\_content** = **True**

Whether this string can have sub-elements.

**insert** (*offset, text, preferred\_parent=None*)

Insert the given text at the specified offset of this string-tree's string (Unicode) representation.

**insert\_between** (*left, right, text*)

Insert the given text between the two parameter *StringElems*.

**iseditable** = **True**

Whether this string should be changable by the user. Not used at the moment.

**isfragile** = **False**

Whether this element should be deleted in its entirety when partially deleted. Only checked when *iseditable* = *False*

**isleaf** ()

Whether or not this instance is a leaf node in the *StringElem* tree.

A node is a leaf node if it is a *StringElem* (not a sub-class) and contains only sub-elements of type *str* or *unicode*.

**Return type** *bool*

**istranslatable** = **True**

Whether this string is translatable into other languages.

**isvisible** = **True**

Whether this string should be visible to the user. Not used at the moment.

**iter\_depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Iterate through the nodes in the tree in dept-first order.

**map** (*f, filter=None*)

Apply *f* to all nodes for which *filter* returned *True* (optional).

**classmethod parse** (*pstr*)

Parse an instance of this class from the start of the given string. This method should be implemented by any sub-class that wants to be parseable by *translate.storage.placeables.parse*.

**Parameters** *pstr* (*unicode*) – The string to parse into an instance of this class.

**Returns** An instance of the current class, or *None* if the string not parseable by this class.

**print\_tree** (*indent=0, verbose=False*)

Print the tree from the current instance's point in an indented manner.

**prune** ()

Remove unnecessary nodes to make the tree optimal.

**remove\_type** (*pctype*)

Replace nodes with type *pctype* with base *StringElems*, containing the same sub-elements. This is only applicable to elements below the element tree root node.

**renderer** = **None**

An optional function that returns the Unicode representation of the string.

**sub** = []

The sub-elements that make up this string.

**translate()**

Transform the sub-tree according to some class-specific needs. This method should be either overridden in implementing sub-classes or dynamically replaced by specific applications.

**Returns** The transformed Unicode string representing the sub-tree.

**terminology** Contains the placeable that represents a terminology term.

**class** `translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable` (\*args,  
\*\*kwargs)

Terminology distinguished from the rest of a string by being a placeable.

**apply\_to\_strings(f)**

Apply *f* to all actual strings in the tree.

**Parameters** *f* – Must take one (str or unicode) argument and return a string or unicode.

**copy()**

Returns a copy of the sub-tree. This should be overridden in sub-classes with more data.

---

**Note:** `self.renderer` is **not** copied.

---

**delete\_range(start\_index, end\_index)**

Delete the text in the range given by the string-indexes `start_index` and `end_index`.

Partial nodes will only be removed if they are editable.

**Returns** A `StringElem` representing the removed sub-string, the parent node from which it was deleted as well as the offset at which it was deleted from. `None` is returned for the parent value if the root was deleted. If the parent and offset values are not `None`, `parent.insert(offset, deleted)` effectively undoes the delete.

**depth\_first(filter=None)**

Returns a list of the nodes in the tree in depth-first order.

**elem\_at\_offset(offset)**

Get the `StringElem` in the tree that contains the string rendered at the given offset.

**elem\_offset(elem)**

Find the offset of `elem` in the current tree.

This cannot be reliably used if `self.renderer` is used and even less so if the rendering function renders the string differently upon different calls. In `Virtaal` the `StringElemGUI.index()` method is used as replacement for this one.

**Returns** The string index where element *e* starts, or -1 if *e* was not found.

**encode(encoding='ascii')**

More unicode class emulation.

**find(x)**

Find sub-string *x* in this string tree and return the position at which it starts.

**find\_elems\_with(x)**

Find all elements in the current sub-tree containing *x*.

**flatten(filter=None)**

Flatten the tree by returning a depth-first search over the tree's leaves.

**get\_index\_data(index)**

Get info about the specified range in the tree.



**Returns**

A dictionary with the following items:

- *elem*: The element in which *index* resides.
- *index*: Copy of the *index* parameter
- *offset*: The offset of *index* into '*elem*'.

**get\_parent\_elem** (*child*)

Searches the current sub-tree for and returns the parent of the *child* element.

**insert** (*offset*, *text*, *preferred\_parent=None*)

Insert the given text at the specified offset of this string-tree's string (Unicode) representation.

**insert\_between** (*left*, *right*, *text*)

Insert the given text between the two parameter *StringElems*.

**isleaf** ()

Whether or not this instance is a leaf node in the *StringElem* tree.

A node is a leaf node if it is a *StringElem* (not a sub-class) and contains only sub-elements of type *str* or *unicode*.

**Return type** *bool*

**iter\_depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Iterate through the nodes in the tree in dept-first order.

**map** (*f*, *filter=None*)

Apply *f* to all nodes for which *filter* returned *True* (optional).

**matchers** = []

A list of matcher objects to use to identify terminology.

**print\_tree** (*indent=0*, *verbose=False*)

Print the tree from the current instance's point in an indented manner.

**prune** ()

Remove unnecessary nodes to make the tree optimal.

**remove\_type** (*pctype*)

Replace nodes with type *pctype* with base *StringElems*, containing the same sub-elements. This is only applicable to elements below the element tree root node.

**translations** = []

The available translations for this placeable.

**xliff** Contains XLIFF-specific placeables.

**class** `translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML` (*sub=None*, *id=None*, *rid=None*,  
*xid=None*, *xml\_node=None*,  
*\*\*kwargs*)

Placeable for unrecognized or unimplemented XML nodes. It's main purpose is to preserve all associated XML data.

**apply\_to\_strings** (*f*)

Apply *f* to all actual strings in the tree.

**Parameters** *f* – Must take one (*str* or *unicode*) argument and return a string or *unicode*.

**copy** ()

Returns a copy of the sub-tree. This should be overridden in sub-classes with more data.

---

**Note:** `self.renderer` is **not** copied.

---

**delete\_range** (*start\_index*, *end\_index*)

Delete the text in the range given by the string-indexes `start_index` and `end_index`.

Partial nodes will only be removed if they are editable.

**Returns** A `StringElem` representing the removed sub-string, the parent node from which it was deleted as well as the offset at which it was deleted from. `None` is returned for the parent value if the root was deleted. If the parent and offset values are not `None`, `parent.insert(offset, deleted)` effectively undoes the delete.

**depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Returns a list of the nodes in the tree in depth-first order.

**elem\_at\_offset** (*offset*)

Get the `StringElem` in the tree that contains the string rendered at the given offset.

**elem\_offset** (*elem*)

Find the offset of `elem` in the current tree.

This cannot be reliably used if `self.renderer` is used and even less so if the rendering function renders the string differently upon different calls. In Virtaal the `StringElemGUI.index()` method is used as replacement for this one.

**Returns** The string index where element `e` starts, or -1 if `e` was not found.

**encode** (*encoding='ascii'*)

More unicode class emulation.

**find** (*x*)

Find sub-string `x` in this string tree and return the position at which it starts.

**find\_elems\_with** (*x*)

Find all elements in the current sub-tree containing `x`.

**flatten** (*filter=None*)

Flatten the tree by returning a depth-first search over the tree's leaves.

**get\_index\_data** (*index*)

Get info about the specified range in the tree.

**Returns**

A dictionary with the following items:

- *elem*: The element in which `index` resides.
- *index*: Copy of the `index` parameter
- *offset*: The offset of `index` into '`elem`'.

**get\_parent\_elem** (*child*)

Searches the current sub-tree for and returns the parent of the `child` element.

**insert** (*offset*, *text*, *preferred\_parent=None*)

Insert the given text at the specified offset of this string-tree's string (Unicode) representation.

**insert\_between** (*left*, *right*, *text*)

Insert the given text between the two parameter `StringElems`.

**isleaf()**

Whether or not this instance is a leaf node in the `StringElem` tree.

A node is a leaf node if it is a `StringElem` (not a sub-class) and contains only sub-elements of type `str` or `unicode`.

**Return type** `bool`

**iter\_depth\_first** (*filter=None*)

Iterate through the nodes in the tree in dept-first order.

**map** (*f, filter=None*)

Apply *f* to all nodes for which *filter* returned `True` (optional).

**parse** (*pstr*)

Parse an instance of this class from the start of the given string. This method should be implemented by any sub-class that wants to be parseable by `translate.storage.placeables.parse`.

**Parameters** *pstr* (*unicode*) – The string to parse into an instance of this class.

**Returns** An instance of the current class, or `None` if the string not parseable by this class.

**print\_tree** (*indent=0, verbose=False*)

Print the tree from the current instance's point in an indented manner.

**prune** ()

Remove unnecessary nodes to make the tree optimal.

**remove\_type** (*pctype*)

Replace nodes with type *pctype* with base `StringElems`, containing the same sub-elements. This is only applicable to elements below the element tree root node.

**translate** ()

Transform the sub-tree according to some class-specific needs. This method should be either overridden in implementing sub-classes or dynamically replaced by specific applications.

**Returns** The transformed Unicode string representing the sub-tree.

**php**

Classes that hold units of PHP localisation files `phpunit` or entire files `phpfile`. These files are used in translating many PHP based applications.

Only PHP files written with these conventions are supported:

```
<?php
$lang['item'] = "vale"; # Array of values
$some_entity = "value"; # Named variables
define("ENTITY", "value");
$lang = array(
    'item1' => 'value1' , #Supports space before comma
    'item2' => 'value2',
);
$lang = array( # Nested arrays
    'item1' => 'value1',
    'item2' => array(
        'key' => 'value' , #Supports space before comma
        'key2' => 'value2',
    ),
);
```

Nested arrays without key for nested array are not supported:

```
<?php
$lang = array(array('key' => 'value'));
```

The working of PHP strings and specifically the escaping conventions which differ between single quote (‘) and double quote (”) characters are implemented as outlined in the PHP documentation for the [String type](#).

`translate.storage.php.phpdecode(text, quotechar=’’)`  
Convert PHP escaped string to a Python string.

`translate.storage.php.phpencode(text, quotechar=’’)`  
Convert Python string to PHP escaping.

The encoding is implemented for ‘single quote’ and “double quote” syntax.

heredoc and nowdoc are not implemented and it is not certain whether this would ever be needed for PHP localisation needs.

**class** `translate.storage.php.phpfile(inputfile=None, encoding=’utf-8’)`  
This class represents a PHP file, made up of phpunits.

**UnitClass**  
alias of `phpunit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index**(unit)  
Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit**(source)  
Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit**(unit)  
Append the given unit to the object’s list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** unit (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid**(id)  
find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit**(source)  
Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits**(source)  
Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids**(filename=None)  
return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle**()  
Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage**()  
Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage**()  
Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**parse** (*phpsrc*)

Read the source of a PHP file in and include them as units.

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.php.phpunit` (*source*='')

A unit of a PHP file: a name, a value, and any comments associated.

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getoutput** ()

Convert the unit back into formatted lines for a php file.

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Return whether this is a blank element, containing only comments.

**isfuzzy** ()

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable** ()

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource** (*source*)

Set the source AND the target to be equal.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## pocommon

`translate.storage.pocommon.encodingToUse` (*encoding*)

Tests whether the given encoding is known in the python runtime, or returns utf-8. This function is used to ensure that a valid encoding is always used.

`translate.storage.pocommon.extract_msgid_comment(text)`

The one definitive way to extract a msgid comment out of an unescaped unicode string that might contain it.

**Return type** `unicode`

`translate.storage.pocommon.quote_plus(text)`

Quote the query fragment of a URL; replacing ‘ ‘ with ‘+’

`translate.storage.pocommon.unquote_plus(text)`

`unquote('%7e/abc+def') -> '~/abc def'`

## poheader

class that handles all header functions for a header in a po file

`translate.storage.poheader.parseheaderstring(input)`

Parses an input string with the definition of a PO header and returns the interpreted values as a dictionary.

**class** `translate.storage.poheader.poheader`

This class implements functionality for manipulation of po file headers. This class is a mix-in class and useless on its own. It must be used from all classes which represent a po file

**getheaderplural()**

Returns the nplural and plural values from the header.

**getprojectstyle()**

Return the project based on information in the header.

**The project is determined in the following sequence:**

1. Use the ‘X-Project-Style’ entry in the header.
2. Use ‘Report-Msgid-Bug-To’ entry
3. Use the ‘X-Accelerator’ entry
4. Use the Project ID
5. Analyse the file itself (not yet implemented)

**gettargetlanguage()**

Return the target language based on information in the header.

**The target language is determined in the following sequence:**

1. Use the ‘Language’ entry in the header.
2. Poedit’s custom headers.
3. Analysing the ‘Language-Team’ entry.

**header()**

Returns the header element, or None. Only the first element is allowed to be a header. Note that this could still return an empty header element, if present.

**init\_headers(charset='UTF-8', encoding='8bit', \*\*kwargs)**

sets default values for po headers

**makeheader(\*\*kwargs)**

Create a header for the given filename.

Check `.makeheaderdict()` for information on parameters.



**makeheaderdict** (*charset='CHARSET', encoding='ENCODING', project\_id\_version=None, pot\_creation\_date=None, po\_revision\_date=None, last\_translator=None, language\_team=None, mime\_version=None, plural\_forms=None, report\_msgid\_bugs\_to=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Create a header dictionary with useful defaults.

pot\_creation\_date can be None (current date) or a value (datetime or string) po\_revision\_date can be None (form), False (=pot\_creation\_date), True (=now), or a value (datetime or string)

**Returns** Dictionary with the header items

**Return type** dict of strings

**mergeheaders** (*otherstore*)

Merges another header with this header.

This header is assumed to be the template.

**parseheader** ()

Parses the PO header and returns the interpreted values as a dictionary.

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project in the header.

**Parameters** **project\_style** (*str*) – the new project

**settargetlanguage** (*lang*)

Set the target language in the header.

This removes any custom Poedit headers if they exist.

**Parameters** **lang** (*str*) – the new target language code

**updatecontributor** (*name, email=None*)

Add contribution comments if necessary.

**updateheader** (*add=False, \*\*kwargs*)

Updates the fields in the PO style header.

This will create a header if add == True.

**updateheaderplural** (*nplurals, plural*)

Update the Plural-Form PO header.

`translate.storage.poheader.tzstring()`

Returns the timezone as a string in the format [+\_]0000, eg +0200.

**Return type** *str*

`translate.storage.poheader.update` (*existing, add=False, \*\*kwargs*)

Update an existing header dictionary with the values in kwargs, adding new values only if add is true.

**Returns** Updated dictionary of header entries

**Return type** dict of strings

## poparser

`translate.storage.poparser.read_obsolete_lines` (*parse\_state*)

Read all the lines belonging to the current unit if obsolete.

`translate.storage.poparser.read_prevmsgid_lines` (*parse\_state*)

Read all the lines belonging starting with `#l`. These lines contain the previous msgid and msgctxt info. We strip away the leading `#l` and read until we stop seeing `#l`.

## po

A class loader that will load C or Python implementations of the PO class depending on the `USECPO` variable.

Use the environment variable `USECPO=2` (or `USECPO=1`) to choose the C implementation which uses Gettext's `libgettextpo` for high parsing speed. Otherwise the local Python based parser is used (slower but very well tested).

## poxliff

XLIFF classes specifically suited for handling the PO representation in XLIFF.

This way the API supports plurals as if it was a PO file, for example.

**class** `translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile` (*\*args, \*\*kwargs*)  
a file for the po variant of Xliff files

### UnitClass

alias of `PoXliffUnit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addheader** ()

Initialise the file header.

**addplural** (*source, target, filename, createifmissing=False*)

This method should now be unnecessary, but is left for reference

**addsourceunit** (*source, filename='NoName', createifmissing=False*)

adds the given trans-unit to the last used body node if the filename has changed it uses the slow method instead (will create the nodes required if asked). Returns success

**creategroup** (*filename='NoName', createifmissing=False, restype=None*)

adds a group tag into the specified file

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**getbodynode** (*filenode, createifmissing=False*)

finds the body node for the given `filenode`

**getdatatype** (*filename=None*)

Returns the datatype of the stored file. If no filename is given, the datatype of the first file is given.

**getdate** (*filename=None*)

Returns the date attribute for the file.

If no filename is given, the date of the first file is given. If the date attribute is not specified, None is returned.

**Returns** Date attribute of file

**Return type** Date or None

**getfilename** (*filenode*)

returns the name of the given file

**getfilenames** ()

returns all filenames in this XLIFF file

**getfilenode** (*filename*, *createifmissing=False*)

finds the filenode with the given name

**getheadernode** (*filenode*, *createifmissing=False*)

finds the header node for the given filenode

**getheaderplural** ()

Returns the nplural and plural values from the header.

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**header** ()

Returns the header element, or None. Only the first element is allowed to be a header. Note that this could still return an empty header element, if present.

**init\_headers** (*charset='UTF-8'*, *encoding='8bit'*, *\*\*kwargs*)

sets default values for po headers

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeheader** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Create a header for the given filename.

Check .makeheaderdict() for information on parameters.

**makeheaderdict** (*charset='CHARSET'*, *encoding='ENCODING'*, *project\_id\_version=None*,  
*pot\_creation\_date=None*, *po\_revision\_date=None*, *last\_translator=None*,  
*language\_team=None*, *mime\_version=None*, *plural\_forms=None*, *re-*  
*port\_msgid\_bugs\_to=None*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Create a header dictionary with useful defaults.

pot\_creation\_date can be None (current date) or a value (datetime or string) po\_revision\_date can be None (form), False (=pot\_creation\_date), True (=now), or a value (datetime or string)

**Returns** Dictionary with the header items

**Return type** dict of strings

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**mergeheaders** (*otherstore*)

Merges another header with this header.

This header is assumed to be the template.

**namespaced** (*name*)

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**parse** (*xml*)

Populates this object from the given xml string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parseheader** ()

Parses the PO header and returns the interpreted values as a dictionary.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Parses the string to return the correct file object

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**removedefaultfile** ()

We want to remove the default file-tag as soon as possible if we know if still present and empty.

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setfilename** (*filenode, filename*)

set the name of the given file

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**switchfile** (*filename, createifmissing=False*)

Adds the given trans-unit (will create the nodes required if asked).

**Returns** Success

**Return type** Boolean

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**updatecontributor** (*name, email=None*)

Add contribution comments if necessary.

**updateheader** (*add=False, \*\*kwargs*)  
 Updates the fields in the PO style header.  
 This will create a header if *add == True*.

**updateheaderplural** (*nplurals, plural*)  
 Update the Plural-Form PO header.

**class** `translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit` (*source=None, empty=False, encoding='UTF-8'*)  
 A class to specifically handle the plural units created from a po file.

**addalttrans** (*txt, origin=None, lang=None, sourcetext=None, matchquality=None*)  
 Adds an alt-trans tag and alt-trans components to the unit.

**Parameters** *txt* (*String*) – Alternative translation of the source text.

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)  
 Adds an error message to this unit.

**addlocations** (*location*)  
 Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text, origin=None, position='append'*)  
 Add a note specifically in a “note” tag

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)  
 Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**correctorigin** (*node, origin*)  
 Check against node tag's origin (e.g note or alt-trans)

**createPHnodes** (*parent, text*)  
 Create the text node in parent containing all the ph tags

**createcontextgroup** (*name, contexts=None, purpose=None*)  
 Add the context group to the trans-unit with contexts a list with (type, text) tuples describing each context.

**createlanguageNode** (*lang, text, purpose*)  
 Returns an xml Element setup with given parameters.

**delalttrans** (*alternative*)  
 Removes the supplied alternative from the list of alt-trans tags

**getNodeText** (*languageNode, xml\_space='preserve'*)  
 Retrieves the term from the given languageNode.

**get\_rich\_target** (*lang=None*)  
 retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**getalttrans** (*origin=None*)  
 Returns <alt-trans> for the given origin as a list of units. No origin means all alternatives.

**getautomaticcomments** ()  
 Returns the automatic comments (x-po-autocomment), which corresponds to the #. style po comments.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**getcontextgroups** (*name*)

Returns the contexts in the context groups with the specified name

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**getlanguageNode** (*lang=None, index=None*)

Retrieves a `languageNode` either by language or by index.

**getlanguageNodes** ()

We override this to get source and target nodes.

**getlocations** ()

Returns all the references (source locations)

**getrestype** ()

returns the restype attribute in the trans-unit tag

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**gettranslatorcomments** ()

Returns the translator comments (x-po-trancomment), which corresponds to the # style po comments.

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isapproved** ()

States whether this unit is approved.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

States whether this unit needs to be reviewed

**istranslated** ()

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markapproved**(*value=True*)

Mark this unit as approved.

**markreviewneeded**(*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**multistring\_to\_rich**(*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**namespaced**(*name*)

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**removenotes**(*origin='translator'*)

Remove all the translator notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring**(*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext**(*context*)

Set the message context

**unit\_iter**()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## project

**class** `translate.storage.project.Project`(*projstore=None*)

Manages a project store as well as the processes involved in a project workflow.

**add\_source**(*srcfile, src\_fname=None*)

Proxy for `self.store.append_sourcefile()`.

**add\_source\_convert**(*srcfile, src\_fname=None, convert\_options=None, extension=None*)

Convenience method that calls `add_source()` and `convert_forward()` and returns the results from both.

**close**()

Proxy for `self.store.close()`.

**convert\_forward** (*input\_fname*, *template=None*, *output\_fname=None*, *\*\*options*)

Convert the given input file to the next type in the process:

Source document (eg. ODT) -> Translation file (eg. XLIFF) -> Translated document (eg. ODT).

#### Parameters

- **input\_fname** (*basestring*) – The project name of the file to convert
- **convert\_options** (*dict (optional)*) – Passed as-is to `translate.convert.factory.convert()`.

**Returns 2-tuple** the converted file object and its project name.

**export\_file** (*fname*, *destfname*)

Export the file with the specified filename to the given destination. This method will raise `FileNotInProjectError` via the call to `get_file()` if *fname* is not found in the project.

**get\_file** (*fname*)

Proxy for `self.store.get_file()`.

**get\_proj\_filename** (*realfname*)

Proxy for `self.store.get_proj_filename()`.

**get\_real\_filename** (*projfname*)

Try and find a real file name for the given project file name.

**remove\_file** (*projfname*, *ftype=None*)

Proxy for `self.store.remove_file()`.

**save** (*filename=None*)

Proxy for `self.store.save()`.

**update\_file** (*proj\_fname*, *infile*)

Proxy for `self.store.update_file()`.

## projstore

**class** `translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore`

Basic project file container.

**append\_file** (*afile*, *fname*, *ftype='trans'*, *delete\_orig=False*)

Append the given file to the project with the given filename, marked to be of type *ftype* ('src', 'trans', 'tgt').

**Parameters** **delete\_orig** (*bool*) – Whether or not the original (given) file should be deleted after being appended. This is set to `True` by `convert_forward()`. Not used in this class.

**get\_file** (*fname*, *mode='rb'*)

Retrieve the file with the given name from the project store.

The file is looked up in the `self._files` dictionary. The values in this dictionary may be `None`, to indicate that the file is not cacheable and needs to be retrieved in a special way. This special way must be defined in this method of sub-classes. The value may also be a string, which indicates that it is a real file accessible via `open`.

**Parameters** **mode** (*str*) – The mode in which to re-open the file (if it is closed).

**get\_filename\_type** (*fname*)

Get the type of file ('src', 'trans', 'tgt') with the given name.



**get\_proj\_filename** (*realfname*)

Try and find a project file name for the given real file name.

**load** (*\*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Load the project in some way. Undefined for this (base) class.

**remove\_file** (*fname, ftype=None*)

Remove the file with the given project name from the project. If the file type ('src', 'trans' or 'tgt') is not given, it is guessed.

**save** (*filename=None, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Save the project in some way. Undefined for this (base) class.

**sourcefiles**

Read-only access to `self._sourcefiles`.

**targetfiles**

Read-only access to `self._targetfiles`.

**transfiles**

Read-only access to `self._transfiles`.

**update\_file** (*pfname, infile*)

Remove the project file with name `pfname` and add the contents from `infile` to the project under the same file name.

**Returns** the results from `ProjectStore.append_file()`.

## properties

Classes that hold units of .properties, and similar, files that are used in translating Java, Mozilla, MacOS and other software.

The `propfile` class is a monolingual class with `propunit` providing unit level access.

The .properties store has become a general key value pair class with `Dialect` providing the ability to change the behaviour of the parsing and handling of the various dialects.

Currently we support:

- Java .properties
- Mozilla .properties
- Adobe Flex files
- MacOS X .strings files
- Skype .lang files

The following provides references and descriptions of the various dialects supported:

**Java** Java .properties are supported completely except for the ability to drop pairs that are not translated.

The following [.properties file description](#) gives a good references to the .properties specification.

Properties file may also hold Java `MessageFormat` messages. No special handling is provided in this storage class for `MessageFormat`, but this may be implemented in future.

All delimiter types, comments, line continuations and spaces handling in delimiters are supported.

**Mozilla** Mozilla files use '=' as a delimiter, are UTF-8 encoded and thus don't need u escaping. Any U values will be converted to correct Unicode characters.

**Strings** Mac OS X strings files are implemented using [these two](#) articles as references.

**Flex** Adobe Flex files seem to be normal .properties files but in UTF-8 just like Mozilla files. This [page](#) provides the information used to implement the dialect.

**Skype** Skype .lang files seem to be UTF-16 encoded .properties files.

A simple summary of what is permissible follows.

Comments supported:

```
# a comment
! a comment
// a comment (only at the beginning of a line)
/* a comment (not across multiple lines) */
```

Name and Value pairs:

```
# Delimiters
key = value
key : value
key value

# Space in key and around value
\ key\ = \ value

# Note that the b and c are escaped for reST rendering
b = a string with escape sequences \t \n \r \\ \" \' \ (space) \u0123
c = a string with a continuation line \
    continuation line

# Special cases
# key with no value
key
# value no key (extractable in prop2po but not mergeable in po2prop)
=value

# .strings specific
"key" = "value";
```

**class** `translate.storage.properties.Dialect`  
Settings for the various behaviours in key=value files.

**classmethod** `encode` (*string*, *encoding=None*)  
Encode the string

**classmethod** `find_delimiter` (*line*)  
Find the delimiter

**classmethod** `key_strip` (*key*)  
Strip unneeded characters from the key

**classmethod** `value_strip` (*value*)  
Strip unneeded characters from the value

`translate.storage.properties.accesskeysuffixes = ('.accesskey', '.accessKey', '.akey')`  
Accesskey Suffixes: entries with this suffix may be combined with labels ending in labelsuffixes into accelerator notation

`translate.storage.properties.find_delimeter` (*\*args*, *\*\*kwargs*)  
Misspelled function that is kept around in case someone relies on it.

Deprecated since version 1.7.0: Use `find_delimiter()` instead

`translate.storage.properties.is_comment_end(line)`

Determine whether a *line* ends a new multi-line comment.

**Parameters** `line` (*unicode*) – A properties line

**Returns** True if line ends a new multi-line comment

**Return type** `bool`

`translate.storage.properties.is_comment_one_line(line)`

Determine whether a *line* is a one-line comment.

**Parameters** `line` (*unicode*) – A properties line

**Returns** True if line is a one-line comment

**Return type** `bool`

`translate.storage.properties.is_comment_start(line)`

Determine whether a *line* starts a new multi-line comment.

**Parameters** `line` (*unicode*) – A properties line

**Returns** True if line starts a new multi-line comment

**Return type** `bool`

`translate.storage.properties.is_line_continuation(line)`

Determine whether *line* has a line continuation marker.

.properties files can be terminated with a backslash () indicating that the ‘value’ continues on the next line. Continuation is only valid if there are an odd number of backslashes (an even number would result in a set of N/2 slashes not an escape)

**Parameters** `line` (*str*) – A properties line

**Returns** Does *line* end with a line continuation

**Return type** `Boolean`

`translate.storage.properties.labelsuffixes = (‘.label’, ‘.title’)`

Label suffixes: entries with this suffix are able to be comibed with accesskeys found in in entries ending with accesskeysuffixes

**class** `translate.storage.properties.propfile` (*inputfile=None, personality='java', encoding=None*)

this class represents a .properties file, made up of propunits

**UnitClass**

alias of *propunit*

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location idexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit`

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object’s list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** `unit` (`TranslationUnit`) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)  
 find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)  
 Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)  
 Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)  
 return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()  
 Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()  
 Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()  
 Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()  
 Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()  
 Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()  
 Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**  
 The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**parse** (*propsrc*)  
 Read the source of a properties file in and include them as units.

**parsefile** (*storefile*)  
 Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
 Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
 Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()  
 make sure source index exists

**save** ()  
 Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)  
 Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)  
 Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.properties.propunit` (*source*='', *personality*='java')

An element of a properties file i.e. a name and value, and any comments associated.

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getoutput** ()

Convert the element back into formatted lines for a .properties file

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

returns whether this is a blank element, containing only comments.

**isfuzzy** ()

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslated** ()

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from .target, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete** ()

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)  
Set the message context

**unit\_iter** ()  
Iterator that only returns this unit.

`translate.storage.properties.register_dialect` (*dialect*)  
Decorator that registers the dialect.

## pypo

Classes that hold units of Gettext .po files (pounit) or entire files (pofile).

`translate.storage.pypo.escapeforpo` (*line*)  
Escapes a line for po format. assumes no occurs in the line.

**param line** unescaped text

`translate.storage.pypo.extractpoline` (\*args, \*\*kwargs)  
Remove quote and unescape line from po file.

**Parameters line** – a quoted line from a po file (msgid or msgstr)

Deprecated since version 1.10: Replaced by `unescape()`. `extractpoline()` is kept to allow tests of correctness, and in case of external users.

`translate.storage.pypo.lsep` = '\n#: '  
Separator for #: entries

**class** `translate.storage.pypo.pofile` (*inputfile=None, encoding=None*)  
A .po file containing various units

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)  
Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)  
Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)  
Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**decode** (*lines*)  
decode any non-unicode strings in lines with self.\_encoding

**encode** (*lines*)  
encode any unicode strings in lines in self.\_encoding

**findid** (*id*)  
find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)  
Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getheaderplural** ()

Returns the nplural and plural values from the header.

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Return the project based on information in the header.

**The project is determined in the following sequence:**

1. Use the 'X-Project-Style' entry in the header.
2. Use 'Report-Msgid-Bug-To' entry
3. Use the 'X-Accelerator' entry
4. Use the Project ID
5. Analyse the file itself (not yet implemented)

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Return the target language based on information in the header.

**The target language is determined in the following sequence:**

1. Use the 'Language' entry in the header.
2. Poedit's custom headers.
3. Analysing the 'Language-Team' entry.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**header** ()

Returns the header element, or None. Only the first element is allowed to be a header. Note that this could still return an empty header element, if present.

**init\_headers** (*charset='UTF-8', encoding='8bit', \*\*kwargs*)

sets default values for po headers

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeheader** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Create a header for the given filename.

Check .makeheaderdict() for information on parameters.

**makeheaderdict** (*charset='CHARSET', encoding='ENCODING', project\_id\_version=None, pot\_creation\_date=None, po\_revision\_date=None, last\_translator=None, language\_team=None, mime\_version=None, plural\_forms=None, report\_msgid\_bugs\_to=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Create a header dictionary with useful defaults.



pot\_creation\_date can be None (current date) or a value (datetime or string) po\_revision\_date can be None (form), False (=pot\_creation\_date), True (=now), or a value (datetime or string)

**Returns** Dictionary with the header items

**Return type** dict of strings

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**mergeheaders** (*otherstore*)

Merges another header with this header.

This header is assumed to be the template.

**parse** (*input*)

Parses the given file or file source string.

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parseheader** ()

Parses the PO header and returns the interpreted values as a dictionary.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**removeduplicates** (*duplicatestyle*=*'merge'*)

Make sure each msgid is unique ; merge comments etc from duplicates into original

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project in the header.

**Parameters** **project\_style** (*str*) – the new project

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*lang*)

Set the target language in the header.

This removes any custom Poedit headers if they exist.

**Parameters** **lang** (*str*) – the new target language code

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**updatecontributor** (*name, email=None*)

Add contribution comments if necessary.

**updateheader** (*add=False, \*\*kwargs*)

Updates the fields in the PO style header.

This will create a header if `add == True`.

**updateheaderplural** (*nplurals, plural*)

Update the Plural-Form PO header.

`translate.storage.pypo.quoteformpo` (*text*)

Quotes the given text for a PO file, returning quoted and escaped lines

`translate.storage.pypo.unescape` (*line*)

Unescape the given line.

Quotes on either side should already have been removed.

## qm

Module for parsing Qt .qm files.

---

**Note:** Based on documentation from Gettext’s .qm implementation (see *write-qt.c*) and on observation of the output of Irelease.

---



---

**Note:** Certain deprecated section tags are not implemented. These will break and print out the missing tag. They are easy to implement and should follow the structure in 03 (Translation). We could find no examples that use these so we’d rather leave it unimplemented until we actually have test data.

---



---

**Note:** Many .qm files are unable to be parsed as they do not have the source text. We assume that since they use a hash table to lookup the data there is actually no need for the source text. It seems however that in Qt4’s Irelease all data is included in the resultant .qm file.

---



---

**Note:** We can only parse, not create, a .qm file. The main issue is that we need to implement the hashing algorithm (which seems to be identical to the Gettext hash algorithm). Unlike Gettext it seems that the hash is required, but that has not been validated.

---



---

**Note:** The code can parse files correctly. But it could be cleaned up to be more readable, especially the part that breaks the file into sections.

---

<http://qt.gitorious.org/+kde-developers/qt/kde-qt/blobs/master/tools/linguist/shared/qm.cpp> Plural information QLocale languages

**class** `translate.storage.qm.qmfile` (*inputfile=None, unitclass=<class 'translate.storage.qm.qmunit'>*)

A class representing a .qm file.

**UnitClass**

alias of *qmunit*

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**parse** (*input*)

Parses the given file or file source string.

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.qm.Qmunit` (*source=None*)

A class representing a .qm translation message.

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text, origin=None, position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.

- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - ‘translator’ - ‘developer’, ‘programmer’, ‘source code’ (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getlocations** ()

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn’t be implemented if the format doesn’t support it.

---

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)

Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see *getlocations()*).

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy** ()

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable** ()

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated** ()

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from .target, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete** ()

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes** ()

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource** (*source*)

Set the source string to the given value.

**settarget** (*target*)

Set the target string to the given value.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

`translate.storage.qm.qmunpack` (*file\_*='messages.qm')

Helper to unpack Qt .qm files into a Python string

## qph

Module for handling Qt Linguist Phrase Book (.qph) files.

Extract from the [Qt Linguist Manual: Translators](#): .qph Qt Phrase Book Files are human-readable XML files containing standard phrases and their translations. These files are created and updated by Qt Linguist and may be used by any number of projects and applications.

A DTD to define the format does not seem to exist, but the following [code](#) provides the reference implementation for the Qt Linguist product.

```
class translate.storage.qph.QphFile (inputfile=None,          sourcelanguage='en',          target-
                                     language=None, unitclass=None)
```

Class representing a QPH file store.

**UnitClass**

alias of [QphUnit](#)

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addheader** ()

Method to be overridden to initialise headers, etc.

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Adds and returns a new unit with the given string as first entry.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)  
return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()  
Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()  
Get the source language for this .qph file.

We don't implement setsourcelanguage as users really shouldn't be altering the source language in .qph files, it should be set correctly by the extraction tools.

**Returns** ISO code e.g. af, fr, pt\_BR

**Return type** String

**gettargetlanguage** ()  
Get the target language for this .qph file.

**Returns** ISO code e.g. af, fr, pt\_BR

**Return type** String

**getunits** ()  
Return a list of all units in this store.

**initbody** ()  
Initialises self.body so it never needs to be retrieved from the XML again.

**isempty** ()  
Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()  
Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**  
The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**namespaced** (*name*)  
Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**parse** (*xml*)  
Populates this object from the given xml string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)  
Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes



**require\_index()**

make sure source index exists

**save()**

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile(storefile)**

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle(project\_style)**

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage(sourcelanguage)**

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage(targetlanguage)**

Set the target language for this .qph file to *targetlanguage*.

**Parameters** *targetlanguage* (*String*) – ISO code e.g. af, fr, pt\_BR

**translate(source)**

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter()**

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.qph.QphUnit` (*source*, *empty=False*, *\*\*kwargs*)

A single term in the qph file.

**adderror(errorename, errortext)**

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorename** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation(location)**

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations(location)**

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote(text, origin=None, position='append')**

Add a note specifically in a “definition” tag

**buildfromunit(unit)**

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**createPHnodes** (*parent, text*)

Create the text node in parent containing all the ph tags

**createLanguageNode** (*lang, text, purpose*)

Returns an xml Element setup with given parameters.

**getNodeText** (*languageNode, xml\_space='preserve'*)

Retrieves the term from the given languageNode.

**getContext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getId** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** string

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getLanguageNode** (*lang=None, index=None*)

Retrieves a languageNode either by language or by index.

**getLanguageNodes** ()

We override this to get source and target nodes.

**getlocations** ()

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**gettarget** (*lang=None*)

retrieves the "target" text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**namespaced** (*name*)

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**removenotes** ()

Remove all the translator notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**settarget** (*text*, *lang*='xx', *append*=False)

Sets the “target” string (second language), or alternatively appends to the list

**target**

retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## rc

Classes that hold units of .rc files (*rcunit*) or entire files (*rcfile*) used in translating Windows Resources.

**translate.storage.rc.escape\_to\_python** (*string*)

Escape a given .rc string into a valid Python string.

**translate.storage.rc.escape\_to\_rc** (*string*)

Escape a given Python string into a valid .rc string.

**class** **translate.storage.rc.rcfile** (*inputfile*=None, *lang*=None, *sublang*=None, *encoding*='cp1252')

This class represents a .rc file, made up of rcunits.

**UnitClass**

alias of *rcunit*

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object’s list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** *unit* (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** string

**parse** (*rcsrc*)

Read the source of a .rc file in and include them as units.

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.rc.rcunit` (*source*='', *encoding*='cp1252')

A unit of an rc file

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getoutput** ()

Convert the element back into formatted lines for a .rc file.

**gettargetlen()**

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits()**

This unit in a list.

**hasplural()**

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state()**

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank()**

Returns whether this is a blank element, containing only comments.

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from .target, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

**Parameters**

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource** (*source*)

Sets the source AND the target to be equal

**settarget** (*target*)

---

**Note:** This also sets the `.source` attribute!

---

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## statistics

Module to provide statistics and related functionality.

**class** `translate.storage.statistics.Statistics` (*sourcelanguage='en', targetlanguage='en', checkerstyle=None*)

Manages statistics for storage objects.

**classifyunit** (*unit*)

Returns a list of the classes that the unit belongs to.

**Parameters** **unit** – the unit to classify

**classifyunits** ()

Makes a dictionary of which units fall into which classifications.

This method iterates over all units.

**countwords** ()

Counts the source and target words in each of the units.

**fuzzy\_unitcount** ()

Returns the number of fuzzy units.



**fuzzy\_units** ()  
Return a list of fuzzy units.

**get\_source\_text** (*units*)  
Joins the unit source strings in a single string of text.

**getunits** ()  
Returns a list of all units in this object.

**reclassifyunit** (*item*)  
Updates the classification of a unit in self.classification.

**Parameters** *item* – an integer that is an index in .getunits().

**source\_wordcount** ()  
Returns the number of words in the source text.

**translated\_unitcount** ()  
Returns the number of translated units.

**translated\_units** ()  
Return a list of translated units.

**translated\_wordcount** ()  
Returns the number of translated words in this object.

**untranslated\_unitcount** ()  
Returns the number of untranslated units.

**untranslated\_units** ()  
Return a list of untranslated units.

**untranslated\_wordcount** ()  
Returns the number of untranslated words in this object.

**wordcount** (*text*)  
Returns the number of words in the given text.

## statsdb

Module to provide a cache of statistics in a database.

**class** `translate.storage.statsdb.StatsCache`

An object instantiated as a singleton for each statsfile that provides access to the database cache from a pool of StatsCache objects.

**con** = **None**

This cache's connection

**cur** = **None**

The current cursor

**filechecks** (*filename, checker, store=None*)

Retrieves the error statistics for the given file if possible, otherwise delegates to cachestorechecks().

**filestatestats** (*filename, store=None, extended=False*)

Return a dictionary of unit stats mapping sets of unit indices with those states

**filestats** (*filename, checker, store=None, extended=False*)

Return a dictionary of property names mapping sets of unit indices with those properties.

**filetotals** (*filename*, *store=None*, *extended=False*)

Retrieves the statistics for the given file if possible, otherwise delegates to `cachestore()`.

**unitstats** (*filename*, *\_lang=None*, *store=None*)

Return a dictionary of property names mapping to arrays which map unit indices to property values.

Please note that this is different from `filestats`, since `filestats` supplies sets of unit indices with a given property, whereas this method supplies arrays which map unit indices to given values.

`translate.storage.statsdb.emptyfiletotals()`

Returns a dictionary with all statistics initialised to 0.

`translate.storage.statsdb.statefordb(unit)`

Returns the numeric database state for the unit.

`translate.storage.statsdb.transaction(f)`

Modifies *f* to commit database changes if it executes without exceptions. Otherwise it rolls back the database.

ALL publicly accessible methods in `StatsCache` MUST be decorated with this decorator.

`translate.storage.statsdb.wordsinunit(unit)`

Counts the words in the unit's source and target, taking plurals into account. The target words are only counted if the unit is translated.

## subtitles

Class that manages subtitle files for translation.

This class makes use of the subtitle functionality of `gaupol`.

**See also:**

`gaupol/agents/open.py::open_main`

A patch to `gaupol` is required to open utf-8 files successfully.

**class** `translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile` (*\*args*, *\*\*kwargs*)

specialized class for SubRipFile's only

**UnitClass**

alias of `SubtitleUnit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit`

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (`TranslationUnit`) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**findunits** (*source*)  
Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)  
return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()  
Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()  
Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()  
Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()  
Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()  
Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()  
Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**  
The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)  
parse the given file

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()  
make sure source index exists

**save** ()  
Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)  
Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)  
Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)  
Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)  
Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)  
Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter()**

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile(*args, **kwargs)`  
specialized class for SubRipFile's only

**UnitClass**

alias of *SubtitleUnit*

**add\_unit\_to\_index(unit)**

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit(source)**

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit(unit)**

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid(id)**

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit(source)**

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits(source)**

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids(filename=None)**

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle()**

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage()**

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage()**

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits()**

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty()**

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex()**

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)  
 parse the given file

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
 Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
 Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()  
 make sure source index exists

**save** ()  
 Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)  
 Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)  
 Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)  
 Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)  
 Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)  
 Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()  
 Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** translate.storage.subtitles.**SubRipFile** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)  
 specialized class for SubRipFile's only

**UnitClass**  
 alias of *SubtitleUnit*

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)  
 Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)  
 Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)  
 Append the given unit to the object's list of units.  
 This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)  
 find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)  
 Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)  
Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)  
return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()  
Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()  
Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()  
Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()  
Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()  
Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()  
Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**  
The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)  
parse the given file

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()  
make sure source index exists

**save** ()  
Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)  
Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)  
Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)  
Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)  
Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)  
Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

```

unit_iter()
    Iterator over all the units in this store.

class translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile(*args, **kwargs)
    specialized class for SubRipFile's only

UnitClass
    alias of SubtitleUnit

add_unit_to_index(unit)
    Add a unit to source and location indexes

addsourceunit(source)
    Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

    Return type TranslationUnit

addunit(unit)
    Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

    This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

    Parameters unit (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

findid(id)
    find unit with matching id by checking id_index

findunit(source)
    Find the unit with the given source string.

    Return type TranslationUnit or None

findunits(source)
    Find the units with the given source string.

    Return type TranslationUnit or None

getids(filename=None)
    return a list of unit ids

getprojectstyle()
    Get the project type for this store.

getsourcelanguage()
    Get the source language for this store.

gettargetlanguage()
    Get the target language for this store.

getunits()
    Return a list of all units in this store.

isempty()
    Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

makeindex()
    Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

merge_on
    The matching criterion to use when merging on.

    Returns The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

    Return type string

```

**parsefile** (*storefile*)  
 parse the given file

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
 Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
 Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()  
 make sure source index exists

**save** ()  
 Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)  
 Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)  
 Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)  
 Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)  
 Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)  
 Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()  
 Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile` (*inputfile=None*, *unitclass=<class 'translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit'>*)

A subtitle file

**UnitClass**  
 alias of `SubtitleUnit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)  
 Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)  
 Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)  
 Append the given unit to the object's list of units.  
 This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)  
 find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)  
 Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None



**findunits** (*source*)  
Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)  
return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()  
Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()  
Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()  
Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()  
Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()  
Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()  
Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**  
The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** string

**classmethod parsefile** (*storefile*)  
parse the given file

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()  
make sure source index exists

**save** ()  
Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)  
Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)  
Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)  
Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)  
Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)  
Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter()**

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit` (*source=None, encoding='utf\_8'*)

A subtitle entry that is translatable

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

#### Parameters

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text, origin=None, position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

#### Parameters

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy** ()

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable** ()

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated** ()

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from .target, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete** ()

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes** ()

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource** (*source*)

Set the source string to the given value.

**settarget** (*target*)

Set the target string to the given value.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## symbian

## tbx

module for handling TBX glossary files

**class** `translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile` (*inputfile=None*, *sourcelanguage='en'*, *target-language=None*, *unitclass=None*)

Class representing a TBX file store.

**UnitClass**

alias of `tbxunit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addheader** ()

Initialise headers with TBX specific things.

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Adds and returns a new unit with the given string as first entry.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**initbody** ()

Initialises self.body so it never needs to be retrieved from the XML again.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**namespaced** (*name*)

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**parse** (*xml*)

Populates this object from the given xml string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit` (*source*, *empty=False*, *\*\*kwargs*)

A single term in the TBX file. Provisional work is done to make several languages possible.

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**createPHnodes** (*parent, text*)

Create the text node in parent containing all the ph tags

**createlanguageNode** (*lang, text, purpose*)

returns a langset xml Element setup with given parameters

**getNodeText** (*languageNode, xml\_space='preserve'*)

Retrieves the term from the given languageNode.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getlanguageNode** (*lang=None, index=None*)

Retrieves a languageNode either by language or by index.

**getlanguageNodes** ()

Returns a list of all nodes that contain per language information.

**getlocations** ()

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)

Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see [getlocations\(\)](#)).

**gettarget** (*lang=None*)

retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank()**

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy(value=True)**

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded(needsreview=True, explanation=None)**

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge(otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False)**

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich(mulstring)**

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**namespaced(name)**

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:



```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**removenotes** ()

Remove all the translator's notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**settarget** (*text*, *lang*='xx', *append*=False)

Sets the “target” string (second language), or alternatively appends to the list

**target**

retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## tiki

Class that manages TikiWiki files for translation. Tiki files are <strike>ugly and inconsistent</strike> formatted as a single large PHP array with several special sections identified by comments. Example current as of 2008-12-01:

```
<?php
// Many comments at the top
$lang=Array(
// ### Start of unused words
"aaa" => "zzz",
// ### end of unused words

// ### start of untranslated words
// "bbb" => "yyy",
// ### end of untranslated words

// ### start of possibly untranslated words
"ccc" => "xxx",
// ### end of possibly untranslated words

"ddd" => "www",
"###end###"=>"###end###");
?>
```

In addition there are several auto-generated // -style comments scattered through the page and array, some of which matter when being parsed.

This has all been gleaned from the [TikiWiki source](#). As far as I know no detailed documentation exists for the tiki language.php files.

**class** `translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore` (*inputfile=None*)

Represents a tiki language.php file.

**UnitClass**

alias of TranslationUnit

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** [string](#)

**parse** (*input*)

Parse the given input into source units.

**Parameters** **input** – the source, either a string or filehandle

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit` (*source=None, encoding='UTF-8'*)

A tiki unit entry.

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Location is defined by the comments in the file. This function will only set valid locations.

**Parameters** **location** – Where the string is located in the file. Must be a valid location.

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)  
 Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - ‘translator’ - ‘developer’, ‘programmer’, ‘source code’ (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)  
 Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()  
 Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()  
 Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()  
 A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getlocations** ()  
 Returns the a list of the location(s) of the string.

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)  
 Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see *getlocations()*).

**gettargetlen** ()  
 Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()  
 This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()  
 Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()  
 Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()  
 Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes()**

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource** (*source*)

Set the source string to the given value.

**settarget** (*target*)

Set the target string to the given value.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## tmdb

Module to provide a translation memory database.

## tmx

module for parsing TMX translation memeory files

**class** `translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile` (*inputfile=None*, *sourcelanguage='en'*, *target-language=None*, *unitclass=None*)

Class representing a TMX file store.

**UnitClass**

alias of `tmxunit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Adds and returns a new unit with the given string as first entry.

**addtranslation** (*source*, *srclang*, *translation*, *translang*, *comment=None*)

addtranslation method for testing old unit tests

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**getids** (*filename=None*)  
return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()  
Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()  
Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()  
Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()  
Return a list of all units in this store.

**initbody** ()  
Initialises self.body so it never needs to be retrieved from the XML again.

**isempty** ()  
Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()  
Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**  
The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**namespaced** (*name*)  
Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**parse** (*xml*)  
Populates this object from the given xml string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)  
Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)  
Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)  
Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()  
make sure source index exists

**save** ()  
Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)  
Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)  
Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*sourcetext*, *sourcelang=None*, *targetlang=None*)

method to test old unit tests

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit` (*source*, *empty=False*, *\*\*kwargs*)

A single unit in the TMX file.

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)

Add a note specifically in a "note" tag.

The origin parameter is ignored

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**copy** ()

Make a copy of the translation unit.

We don't want to make a deep copy - this could duplicate the whole XML tree. For now we just serialise and reparse the unit's XML.

**createPHnodes** (*parent*, *text*)

Create the text node in parent containing all the ph tags

**createlanguageNode** (*lang*, *text*, *purpose*)

returns a langset xml Element setup with given parameters

**getNodeText** (*languageNode*, *xml\_space='preserve'*)

Retrieves the term from the given languageNode.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.



**getid()**

Returns the identifier for this unit. The optional tuid property is used if available, otherwise we inherit .getid(). Note that the tuid property is only mandated to be unique from TMX 2.0.

**getlanguageNode** (*lang=None, index=None*)

Retrieves a languageNode either by language or by index.

**getlanguageNodes** ()

Returns a list of all nodes that contain per language information.

**getlocations** ()

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**gettarget** (*lang=None*)

retrieves the "target" text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy** ()

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslated** ()

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete** ()

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**namespaced** (*name*)

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**removenotes** ()

Remove all the translator notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**settarget** (*text, lang='xx', append=False*)

Sets the “target” string (second language), or alternatively appends to the list

**target**

retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists



**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index()**  
make sure source index exists

**save()**  
Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile(storefile)**  
Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle(project\_style)**  
Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage(sourcelanguage)**  
Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage(targetlanguage)**  
Set the target language for this store.

**translate(source)**  
Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter()**  
Iterator over all the units in this store.

`translate.storage.trados.escape(text)`  
Convert Unicode string to Trados escapes

`translate.storage.trados.unescape(text)`  
Convert Trados text to normal Unicode string

## ts2

Module for handling Qt linguist (.ts) files.

This will eventually replace the older ts.py which only supports the older format. While converters haven't been updated to use this module, we retain both.

TS file format 4.3, 4.8, 5.0. [Example](#).

[Specification of the valid variable entries, 2](#)

**class** `translate.storage.ts2.tsfile(*args, **kwargs)`  
Class representing a TS file store.

**UnitClass**  
alias of `tsunit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index(unit)**  
Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addheader()**  
Method to be overridden to initialise headers, etc.

**addsourceunit(source)**  
Adds and returns a new unit with the given string as first entry.

**addunit(unit, new=True, contextname=None, createifmissing=True)**  
Adds the given unit to the last used body node (current context).  
If the contextname is specified, switch to that context (creating it if allowed by createifmissing).

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this .ts file.

The ‘sourcelanguage’ attribute was only added to the TS format in Qt v4.5. We return ‘en’ if there is no sourcelanguage set.

We don’t implement setsourcelanguage as users really shouldn’t be altering the source language in .ts files, it should be set correctly by the extraction tools.

**Returns** ISO code e.g. af, fr, pt\_BR

**Return type** String

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this .ts file.

**Returns** ISO code e.g. af, fr, pt\_BR

**Return type** String

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**initbody** ()

Initialises self.body.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn’t contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** string

**namespaced** (*name*)

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example namespaced ("source") in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**parse** (*xml*)

Populates this object from the given xml string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this .ts file to *targetlanguage*.

**Parameters** **targetlanguage** (*String*) – ISO code e.g. af, fr, pt\_BR

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.ts2.tsunit` (*source*, *empty=False*, *\*\*kwargs*)

A single term in the TS file.

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)

Add a note specifically in the appropriate *comment* tag

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**createPHnodes** (*parent, text*)

Create the text node in parent containing all the ph tags

**createlanguageNode** (*lang, text, purpose*)

Returns an xml Element setup with given parameters.

**getNodeText** (*languageNode, xml\_space='preserve'*)

Retrieves the term from the given languageNode.

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getlanguageNode** (*lang=None, index=None*)

Retrieves a languageNode either by language or by index.

**getlanguageNodes** ()

We override this to get source and target nodes.

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isreview** ()

States whether this unit needs to be reviewed

**istranslated** ()

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from .target, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete** ()

Make a unit obsolete

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.



**Parameters**

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**namespaced** (*name*)

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**removenotes** (*origin=None*)

Remove all the translator notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**statemap** = {“: 100, None: 100, ‘obsolete’: -100, ‘unfinished’: 30}

This maps the unit “type” attribute to state.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

**ts**

Module for parsing Qt .ts files for translation.

Currently this module supports the old format of .ts files. Some applications use the newer .ts format which are documented here: [TS file format 4.3](#), [Example](#)

[Specification of the valid variable entries](#), 2

**txt**

This class implements the functionality for handling plain text files, or similar wiki type files.

### Supported formats are

- Plain text
- dokuwiki
- MediaWiki

**class** `translate.storage.txt.TxtFile` (*inputfile=None, flavour=None, encoding='utf-8'*)

This class represents a text file, made up of txtunits

#### **UnitClass**

alias of `TxtUnit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit`

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (`TranslationUnit`) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking `id_index`

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** `TranslationUnit` or `None`

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getoutput** ()

Convert the units back to blocks

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least `.sourceindex` should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** `string`

**parse** (*lines*)

Read in text lines and create txtunits from the blocks of text

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**setsourcelanguage** (*sourcelanguage*)

Set the source language for this store.

**settargetlanguage** (*targetlanguage*)

Set the target language for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.txt.TextUnit` (*source*='', *encoding*='utf-8')

This class represents a block of text from a text file

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)  
 Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - ‘translator’ - ‘developer’, ‘programmer’, ‘source code’ (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)  
 Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**getcontext** ()  
 Get the message context.

**geterrors** ()  
 Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()  
 A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)  
 Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see *getlocations()*).

**getsource** ()  
 gets the unquoted source string

**gettarget** ()  
 gets the unquoted target string

**gettargetlen** ()  
 Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()  
 This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()  
 Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()  
 Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank()**

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy(value=True)**

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded(needsreview=True, explanation=None)**

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

**Parameters**

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge(otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False)**

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich(mulstring)**

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes()**

Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring(elem\_list)**

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**setsource** (*source*)

Sets the definition to the quoted value of source

**settarget** (*target*)

Sets the definition to the quoted value of target

**source**

gets the unquoted source string

**target**

gets the unquoted target string

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## utx

Manage the Universal Terminology eXchange (UTX) format

UTX is a format for terminology exchange, designed it seems with Machine Translation (MT) as it's primary consumer. The format is created by the Asia-Pacific Association for Machine Translation (AAMT).

It is a bilingual base class derived format with *UtxFile* and *UtxUnit* providing file and unit level access.

The format can manage monolingual dictionaries but these classes don't implement that.

**Specification** The format is implemented according to UTX v1.0 (No longer available from their website. The current [UTX version](#) may be downloaded instead).

**Format Implementation** The UTX format is a Tab Separated Value (TSV) file in UTF-8. The first two lines are headers with subsequent lines containing a single source target definition.

**Encoding** The files are UTF-8 encoded with no BOM and CR+LF line terminators.

**class** `translate.storage.utx.UtxDialect`

Describe the properties of an UTX generated TAB-delimited dictionary file.

**class** `translate.storage.utx.UtxFile` (*inputfile=None*, *unitclass=<class 'translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit'>*)

A UTX dictionary file

**UnitClass**

alias of TranslationUnit

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** string

**parse** (*input*)

parse the given file or file source string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.utx.UtxHeader`

A UTX header entry

**A UTX header is a single line that looks like this::** #UTX-S <version>; < source language >/< target language>; <date created>; <optional fields (creator, license, etc.)>

**Where::**

- UTX-S version is currently 1.00.
- Source language/target language: ISO 639, 3166 formats. In the case of monolingual dictionary, target language should be omitted.
- Date created: ISO 8601 format
- Optional fields (creator, license, etc.)

**class** `translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit` (*source=None*)

A UTX dictionary unit

**adderror** (*errorname, errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**Parameters**

- **errorname** (*string*) – A single word to id the error.
- **errortext** (*string*) – The text describing the error.

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**dict**

Get the dictionary of values for a UTX line



**getcontext ()**

Get the message context.

**getdict ()**

Get the dictionary of values for a UTX line

**geterrors ()**

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid ()**

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** string

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getlocations ()**

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**gettargetlen ()**

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits ()**

This unit in a list.

**hasplural ()**

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state ()**

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank ()**

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy ()**

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader ()**

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete ()**

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview()**

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istranslatable()**

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

#### Parameters

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.
- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit, overwrite=False, comments=True, authoritative=False*)

Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)

Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**setdict** (*newdict*)

Set the dictionary of values for a UTX line

**Parameters** **newdict** (*Dict*) – a new dictionary with UTX line elements

**setid** (*value*)

Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## versioncontrol

This module manages interaction with version control systems.

To implement support for a new version control system, inherit from *GenericRevisionControlSystem*.

### TODO:

- Add authentication handling
- *commitdirectory()* should do a single commit instead of one for each file
- Maybe implement some caching for *get\_versioned\_object()* - check profiler

```
translate.storage.versioncontrol.DEFAULT_RCS = ['svn', 'cvs', 'darcs', 'git', 'bzzr', 'hg']
```

the names of all supported revision control systems

modules of the same name containing a class with the same name are expected to be defined below 'translate.storage.versioncontrol'

```
class translate.storage.versioncontrol.GenericRevisionControlSystem(location,
                                                                    old-
                                                                    est_parent=None)
```

Bases: *object*

The super class for all version control classes.

Always inherit from this class to implement another RC interface.

At least the two attributes *RCS\_METADIR* and *SCAN\_PARENTS* must be overridden by all implementations that derive from this class.

**By default, all implementations can rely on the following attributes:**

- *root\_dir*: the parent of the metadata directory of the working copy
- *location\_abs*: the absolute path of the RCS object
- *location\_rel*: the path of the RCS object relative to *root\_dir*

### **RCS\_METADIR = None**

The name of the metadata directory of the RCS

e.g.: for Subversion -> ".svn"

### **SCAN\_PARENTS = None**

Whether to check the parent directories for the metadata directory of the RCS working copy

Some revision control systems store their metadata directory only in the base of the working copy (e.g. bzzr, GIT and Darcs) use *True* for these RCS

Other RCS store a metadata directory in every single directory of the working copy (e.g. Subversion and CVS) use *False* for these RCS

**add** (*files*, *message=None*, *author=None*)

Dummy to be overridden by real implementations

**commit** (*message=None*, *author=None*)

Dummy to be overridden by real implementations

**getcleanfile** (*revision=None*)

Dummy to be overridden by real implementations

**update** (*revision=None*, *needs\_revert=True*)

Dummy to be overridden by real implementations

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.commitdirectory` (*directory*, *message=None*, *author=None*)

Commit all files below the given directory.

Files that are just symlinked into the directory are supported, too

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.get_available_version_control_systems` ()  
return the class objects of all locally available version control systems

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.get_versioned_object` (*location*, *versioning\_systems=None*, *follow\_symlinks=True*, *oldest\_parent=None*)

return a versioned object for the given file

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.get_versioned_objects_recursive` (*location*, *versioning\_systems=None*, *follow\_symlinks=True*)

return a list of objects, each pointing to a file below this directory

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.run_command` (*command*, *cwd=None*)

Runs a command (array of program name and arguments) and returns the exitcode, the output and the error as a tuple.

#### Parameters

- **command** (*list*) – list of arguments to be joined for a program call
- **cwd** (*str*) – optional directory where the command should be executed

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.updatedirectory` (*directory*)  
Update all files below the given directory.

Files that are just symlinked into the directory are supported, too

#### bzr

**class** `translate.storage.versioncontrol.bzr.bzr` (*location*, *oldest\_parent=None*)  
Class to manage items under revision control of bzr.

**add** (*files*, *message=None*, *author=None*)  
Add and commit files.

**commit** (*message=None*, *author=None*)  
Commits the file and supplies the given commit message if present

**getcleanfile** (*revision=None*)  
Get a clean version of a file from the bzr repository

**update** (*revision=None*, *needs\_revert=True*)  
Does a clean update of the given path

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.bzr.get_version` ()  
return a tuple of (major, minor) for the installed bazaar client

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.bzr.is_available` ()  
check if bzr is installed

#### cvs

**class** `translate.storage.versioncontrol.cvs.cvs` (*location*, *oldest\_parent=None*)  
Class to manage items under revision control of CVS.

**add** (*files, message=None, author=None*)

Add and commit the new files.

**commit** (*message=None, author=None*)

Commits the file and supplies the given commit message if present

the ‘author’ parameter is not suitable for CVS, thus it is ignored

**getcleanfile** (*revision=None*)

Get the content of the file for the given revision

**update** (*revision=None, needs\_revert=True*)

Does a clean update of the given path

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.cvs.is_available()`

check if cvs is installed

## darcs

**class** `translate.storage.versioncontrol.darcs.darcs` (*location, oldest\_parent=None*)

Class to manage items under revision control of darcs.

**add** (*files, message=None, author=None*)

Add and commit files.

**commit** (*message=None, author=None*)

Commits the file and supplies the given commit message if present

**getcleanfile** (*revision=None*)

Get a clean version of a file from the darcs repository

**Parameters** **revision** – ignored for darcs

**update** (*revision=None, needs\_revert=True*)

Does a clean update of the given path

**Parameters** **revision** – ignored for darcs

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.darcs.is_available()`

check if darcs is installed

## git

**class** `translate.storage.versioncontrol.git.git` (*location, oldest\_parent=None*)

Class to manage items under revision control of git.

**add** (*files, message=None, author=None*)

Add and commit the new files.

**commit** (*message=None, author=None, add=True*)

Commits the file and supplies the given commit message if present

**getcleanfile** (*revision=None*)

Get a clean version of a file from the git repository

**update** (*revision=None, needs\_revert=True*)

Does a clean update of the given path

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.git.is_available()`

check if git is installed

## hg

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.hg.get_version()`

Return a tuple of (major, minor) for the installed mercurial client.

**class** `translate.storage.versioncontrol.hg.hg(location, oldest_parent=None)`

Class to manage items under revision control of mercurial.

**add** (*files, message=None, author=None*)

Add and commit the new files.

**commit** (*message=None, author=None*)

Commits the file and supplies the given commit message if present

**getcleanfile** (*revision=None*)

Get a clean version of a file from the hg repository

**update** (*revision=None, needs\_revert=True*)

Does a clean update of the given path

**Parameters** **revision** – ignored for hg

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.hg.is_available()`

check if hg is installed

## svn

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.svn.get_version()`

return a tuple of (major, minor) for the installed subversion client

`translate.storage.versioncontrol.svn.is_available()`

check if svn is installed

**class** `translate.storage.versioncontrol.svn.svn(location, oldest_parent=None)`

Class to manage items under revision control of Subversion.

**add** (*files, message=None, author=None*)

Add and commit the new files.

**commit** (*message=None, author=None*)

commit the file and return the given message if present

the ‘author’ parameter is used for revision property ‘translate:author’

**getcleanfile** (*revision=None*)

return the content of the ‘head’ revision of the file

**update** (*revision=None, needs\_revert=True*)

update the working copy - remove local modifications if necessary

## wordfast

Manage the Wordfast Translation Memory format

Wordfast TM format is the Translation Memory format used by the [Wordfast](#) computer aided translation tool.

It is a bilingual base class derived format with [WordfastTMFile](#) and [WordfastUnit](#) providing file and unit level access.

Wordfast is a computer aided translation tool. It is an application built on top of Microsoft Word and is implemented as a rather sophisticated set of macros. Understanding that helps us understand many of the seemingly strange choices around this format including: encoding, escaping and file naming.

**Implementation** The implementation covers the full requirements of a Wordfast TM file. The files are simple Tab Separated Value (TSV) files that can be read by Microsoft Excel and other spreadsheet programs. They use the .txt extension which does make it more difficult to automatically identify such files.

The dialect of the TSV files is specified by [WordfastDialect](#).

**Encoding** The files are UTF-16 or ISO-8859-1 (Latin1) encoded. These choices are most likely because Microsoft Word is the base editing tool for Wordfast.

The format is tab separated so we are able to detect UTF-16 vs Latin-1 by searching for the occurrence of a UTF-16 tab character and then continuing with the parsing.

**Timestamps** *WordfastTime* allows for the correct management of the Wordfast YYYYMMDD~HHMMSS timestamps. However, timestamps on individual units are not updated when edited.

**Header** *WordfastHeader* provides header management support. The header functionality is fully implemented through observing the behaviour of the files in real use cases, input from the Wordfast programmers and public documentation.

**Escaping** Wordfast TM implements a form of escaping that covers two aspects:

1. Placeable: bold, formatting, etc. These are left as is and ignored. It is up to the editor and future placeable implementation to manage these.
2. Escapes: items that may confuse Excel or translators are escaped as &'XX;. These are fully implemented and are converted to and from Unicode. By observing behaviour and reading documentation we were able to observe all possible escapes. Unfortunately the escaping differs slightly between Windows and Mac version. This might cause errors in future. Functions allow for <\_wf\_to\_char> and back to Wordfast escape (<\_char\_to\_wf>).

**Extended Attributes** The last 4 columns allow users to define and manage extended attributes. These are left as is and are not directly managed by your implementation.

```
translate.storage.wordfast.TAB_UTF16 = '\x00\t'
```

The tab t character as it would appear in UTF-16 encoding

```
translate.storage.wordfast.WF_ESCAPE_MAP = (('&'26;', u'&'), ('&'82;', u'\u201a'), ('&'85;', u'\u2026'), ('&'91;', u'\u201c'))
```

Mapping of Wordfast &'XX; escapes to correct Unicode characters

```
translate.storage.wordfast.WF_FIELDNAMES = ['date', 'user', 'reuse', 'src-lang', 'source', 'target-lang', 'target', 'attr']
```

Field names for a Wordfast TU

```
translate.storage.wordfast.WF_FIELDNAMES_HEADER = ['date', 'userlist', 'tucount', 'src-lang', 'version', 'target-lang', 'target', 'attr']
```

Field names for the Wordfast header

```
translate.storage.wordfast.WF_FIELDNAMES_HEADER_DEFAULTS = {'date': '%19000101~121212', 'src-lang': '%19000101~121212'}
```

Default or minimum header entries for a Wordfast file

```
translate.storage.wordfast.WF_TIMEFORMAT = '%Y%m%d-%H%M%S'
```

Time format used by Wordfast

```
class translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastDialect
```

Describe the properties of a Wordfast generated TAB-delimited file.

```
class translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastHeader (header=None)
```

A wordfast translation memory header

```
getheader ()
```

Get the header dictionary

```
header
```

Get the header dictionary

```
class translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile (inputfile=None, unitclass=<class 'translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit'>)
```

A Wordfast translation memory file

```
UnitClass
```

alias of TranslationUnit

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (*unit*)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addsourceunit** (*source*)

Add and returns a new unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit

**addunit** (*unit*)

Append the given unit to the object's list of units.

This method should always be used rather than trying to modify the list manually.

**Parameters** **unit** (TranslationUnit) – The unit that will be added.

**findid** (*id*)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (*source*)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (*source*)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getids** (*filename=None*)

return a list of unit ids

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getsourcelanguage** ()

Get the source language for this store.

**gettargetlanguage** ()

Get the target language for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least .sourceindex should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** *string*

**parse** (*input*)

parse the given file or file source string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**parsestring** (*storestring*)

Convert the string representation back to an object.



```

remove_unit_from_index (unit)
    Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

require_index ()
    make sure source index exists

save ()
    Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

savefile (storefile)
    Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

setprojectstyle (project_style)
    Set the project type for this store.

setsourcelanguage (sourcelanguage)
    Set the source language for this store.

settargetlanguage (targetlanguage)
    Set the target language for this store.

translate (source)
    Return the translated string for a given source string.

    Return type String or None

unit_iter ()
    Iterator over all the units in this store.

class translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTime (newtime=None)
    Manages time stamps in the Wordfast format of YYYYMMDD~hhmmss

    get_time ()
        Get the time_struct object

    get_timestring ()
        Get the time in the Wordfast time format

    set_time (newtime)
        Set the time_struct object

        Parameters newtime (time.time_struct) – a new time object

    set_timestring (timestring)
        Set the time_struct object using a Wordfast time formatted string

        Parameters timestring (String) – A Wordfast time string (YYYYMMDD~hhmmss)

    time
        Get the time_struct object

    timestring
        Get the time in the Wordfast time format

class translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit (source=None)
    A Wordfast translation memory unit

    adderror (errorname, errortext)
        Adds an error message to this unit.

        Parameters

        • errorname (string) – A single word to id the error.

        • errortext (string) – The text describing the error.

```

**addlocation** (*location*)

Add one location to the list of locations.

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)

Adds a note (comment).

**Parameters**

- **text** (*string*) – Usually just a sentence or two.
- **origin** (*string*) – Specifies who/where the comment comes from. Origin can be one of the following text strings: - 'translator' - 'developer', 'programmer', 'source code' (synonyms)

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**dict**

Get the dictionary of values for a Wordfast line

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**getdict** ()

Get the dictionary of values for a Wordfast line

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**Return type** Dictionary

**getid** ()

A unique identifier for this unit.

**Return type** *string*

**Returns** an identifier for this unit that is unique in the store

Derived classes should override this in a way that guarantees a unique identifier for each unit in the store.

**getlocations** ()

A list of source code locations.

**Return type** List

---

**Note:** Shouldn't be implemented if the format doesn't support it.

---

**getnotes** (*origin=None*)

Returns all notes about this unit.

It will probably be freeform text or something reasonable that can be synthesised by the format. It should not include location comments (see *getlocations()*).

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isfuzzy** ()

Indicates whether this unit is fuzzy.

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

Indicates whether this unit needs review.

**istrlatable** ()

Indicates whether this unit can be translated.

This should be used to distinguish real units for translation from header, obsolete, binary or other blank units.

**makeobsolete** ()

Make a unit obsolete

**markfuzzy** (*value=True*)

Marks the unit as fuzzy or not.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

**Parameters**

- **needsreview** – Defaults to True.

- **explanation** – Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**merge** (*otherunit*, *overwrite=False*, *comments=True*, *authoritative=False*)  
Do basic format agnostic merging.

**multistring\_to\_rich** (*mulstring*)  
Convert a multistring to a list of “rich” string trees:

```
>>> target = multistring([u'foo', u'bar', u'baz'])
>>> TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich(target)
[<StringElem([<StringElem([u'foo'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'bar'])>])>,
 <StringElem([<StringElem([u'baz'])>])>]
```

**removenotes** ()  
Remove all the translator’s notes.

**rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)  
Convert a “rich” string tree to a multistring:

```
>>> from translate.storage.placeables.interfaces import X
>>> rich = [StringElem(['foo', X(id='xxx', sub=[' ']), 'bar'])]
>>> TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring(rich)
multistring(u'foo bar')
```

**setcontext** (*context*)  
Set the message context

**setdict** (*newdict*)  
Set the dictionary of values for a Wordfast line

**Parameters newdict** (*Dict*) – a new dictionary with Wordfast line elements

**setid** (*value*)  
Sets the unique identified for this unit.

only implemented if format allows ids independant from other unit properties like source or context

**unit\_iter** ()  
Iterator that only returns this unit.

## workflow

A workflow is defined by a set of states that a translation unit can be in and the (allowed) transitions between these states. A state is defined by a range between -128 and 127, indicating its level of “completeness”. The range is closed at the beginning and open at the end. That is, if a workflow contains states A, B and C where  $A < B < C$ , a unit with state number  $n$  is in state A if  $A \leq n < B$ , state B if  $B \leq n < C$  or state C if  $C \leq n < \text{MAX}$ .

A value of 0 is typically the “empty” or “new” state with negative values reserved for states like “obsolete” or “do not use”.

Format specific workflows should be defined in such a way that the numeric state values correspond to similar states. For example state 0 should be “untranslated” in PO and “new” or “empty” in XLIFF, state 100 should be “translated” in PO and “final” in XLIFF. This allows formats to implicitly define similar states.

**class** `translate.storage.workflow.StateEnum`  
Only contains the constants for default states.

**xliff**

Module for handling XLIFF files for translation.

The official recommendation is to use the extension .xlf for XLIFF files.

**class** `translate.storage.xliff.xliff`**file** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Class representing a XLIFF file store.

**UnitClass**

alias of `xliffunit`

**add\_unit\_to\_index** (unit)

Add a unit to source and location indexes

**addheader** ()

Initialise the file header.

**addsourceunit** (source, filename='NoName', createifmissing=False)

adds the given trans-unit to the last used body node if the filename has changed it uses the slow method instead (will create the nodes required if asked). Returns success

**createfilenode** (filename, sourcelanguage=None, targetlanguage=None, datatype='plaintext')

creates a filenode with the given filename. All parameters are needed for XLIFF compliance.

**creategroup** (filename='NoName', createifmissing=False, restype=None)

adds a group tag into the specified file

**findid** (id)

find unit with matching id by checking id\_index

**findunit** (source)

Find the unit with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**findunits** (source)

Find the units with the given source string.

**Return type** TranslationUnit or None

**getbodynode** (filenode, createifmissing=False)

finds the body node for the given filenode

**getdatatype** (filename=None)

Returns the datatype of the stored file. If no filename is given, the datatype of the first file is given.

**getdate** (filename=None)

Returns the date attribute for the file.

If no filename is given, the date of the first file is given. If the date attribute is not specified, None is returned.

**Returns** Date attribute of file

**Return type** Date or None

**getfilename** (filenode)

returns the name of the given file

**getfilenames** ()

returns all filenames in this XLIFF file

**getfilenode** (filename, createifmissing=False)

finds the filenode with the given name

**getheadernode** (*filenode*, *createifmissing=False*)

finds the header node for the given filenode

**getprojectstyle** ()

Get the project type for this store.

**getunits** ()

Return a list of all units in this store.

**isempty** ()

Return True if the object doesn't contain any translation units.

**makeindex** ()

Indexes the items in this store. At least `.sourceindex` should be useful.

**merge\_on**

The matching criterion to use when merging on.

**Returns** The default matching criterion for all the subclasses.

**Return type** `string`

**namespaced** (*name*)

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

`{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source`

This is needed throughout lxml.

**parse** (*xml*)

Populates this object from the given xml string

**parsefile** (*storefile*)

Reads the given file (or opens the given filename) and parses back to an object.

**classmethod parsestring** (*storestring*)

Parses the string to return the correct file object

**remove\_unit\_from\_index** (*unit*)

Remove a unit from source and locaton indexes

**removedefaultfile** ()

We want to remove the default file-tag as soon as possible if we know if still present and empty.

**require\_index** ()

make sure source index exists

**save** ()

Save to the file that data was originally read from, if available.

**savefile** (*storefile*)

Write the string representation to the given file (or filename).

**setfilename** (*filenode*, *filename*)

set the name of the given file

**setprojectstyle** (*project\_style*)

Set the project type for this store.

**suggestions\_in\_format = True**

xliff units have `alttrans` tags which can be used to store suggestions

**switchfile** (*filename*, *createifmissing=False*)

Adds the given trans-unit (will create the nodes required if asked).

**Returns** Success

**Return type** Boolean

**translate** (*source*)

Return the translated string for a given source string.

**Return type** String or None

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in this store.

**class** `translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit` (*source*, *empty=False*, *\*\*kwargs*)

A single term in the xliff file.

**addalttrans** (*txt*, *origin=None*, *lang=None*, *sourcetext=None*, *matchquality=None*)

Adds an alt-trans tag and alt-trans components to the unit.

**Parameters** *txt* (*String*) – Alternative translation of the source text.

**adderror** (*errorname*, *errortext*)

Adds an error message to this unit.

**addlocations** (*location*)

Add a location or a list of locations.

---

**Note:** Most classes shouldn't need to implement this, but should rather implement `TranslationUnit.addlocation()`.

---

**Warning:** This method might be removed in future.

**addnote** (*text*, *origin=None*, *position='append'*)

Add a note specifically in a “note” tag

**buildfromunit** (*unit*)

Build a native unit from a foreign unit, preserving as much information as possible.

**correctorigin** (*node*, *origin*)

Check against node tag's origin (e.g note or alt-trans)

**createPHnodes** (*parent*, *text*)

Create the text node in parent containing all the ph tags

**createcontextgroup** (*name*, *contexts=None*, *purpose=None*)

Add the context group to the trans-unit with contexts a list with (type, text) tuples describing each context.

**createlanguageNode** (*lang*, *text*, *purpose*)

Returns an xml Element setup with given parameters.

**delalttrans** (*alternative*)

Removes the supplied alternative from the list of alt-trans tags

**getNodeText** (*languageNode*, *xml\_space='preserve'*)

Retrieves the term from the given `languageNode`.

**get\_rich\_target** (*lang=None*)

retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**getalttrans** (*origin=None*)

Returns <alt-trans> for the given origin as a list of units. No origin means all alternatives.

**getcontext** ()

Get the message context.

**getcontextgroups** (*name*)

Returns the contexts in the context groups with the specified name

**geterrors** ()

Get all error messages.

**getlanguageNode** (*lang=None, index=None*)

Retrieves a `languageNode` either by language or by index.

**getlanguageNodes** ()

We override this to get source and target nodes.

**getrestype** ()

returns the restype attribute in the trans-unit tag

**gettarget** (*lang=None*)

retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**gettargetlen** ()

Returns the length of the target string.

**Return type** Integer

---

**Note:** Plural forms might be combined.

---

**getunits** ()

This unit in a list.

**hasplural** ()

Tells whether or not this specific unit has plural strings.

**infer\_state** ()

Empty method that should be overridden in sub-classes to infer the current state(\_n) of the unit from its current state.

**isapproved** ()

States whether this unit is approved.

**isblank** ()

Used to see if this unit has no source or target string.

---

**Note:** This is probably used more to find translatable units, and we might want to move in that direction rather and get rid of this.

---

**isheader** ()

Indicates whether this unit is a header.

**isobsolete** ()

indicate whether a unit is obsolete

**isreview** ()

States whether this unit needs to be reviewed



**istranslated()**

Indicates whether this unit is translated.

This should be used rather than deducing it from `.target`, to ensure that other classes can implement more functionality (as XLIFF does).

**makeobsolete()**

Make a unit obsolete

**markapproved** (*value=True*)

Mark this unit as approved.

**markreviewneeded** (*needsreview=True, explanation=None*)

Marks the unit to indicate whether it needs review.

Adds an optional explanation as a note.

**classmethod multistring\_to\_rich** (*mstr*)

Override `TranslationUnit.multistring_to_rich()` which is used by the `rich_source` and `rich_target` properties.

**namespaced** (*name*)

Returns name in Clark notation.

For example `namespaced("source")` in an XLIFF document might return:

```
{urn:oasis:names:tc:xliff:document:1.1}source
```

This is needed throughout lxml.

**removenotes** (*origin='translator'*)

Remove all the translator notes.

**rich\_target**

retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**classmethod rich\_to\_multistring** (*elem\_list*)

Override `TranslationUnit.rich_to_multistring()` which is used by the `rich_source` and `rich_target` properties.

**setcontext** (*context*)

Set the message context

**settarget** (*text, lang='xx', append=False*)

Sets the target string to the given value.

**target**

retrieves the “target” text (second entry), or the entry in the specified language, if it exists

**unit\_iter()**

Iterator that only returns this unit.

## xml\_extract

### extract

**class** `translate.storage.xml_extract.extract.ParseState` (*no\_translate\_content\_elements,*  
*inline\_elements={},*  
*nsmap={}*)

Maintain constants and variables used during the walking of a DOM tree (via the function apply).

```
class translate.storage.xml_extract.extract.Translatable(placeable_name, xpath,
                                                         dom_node, source,
                                                         is_inline=False)
```

A node corresponds to a translatable element. A node may have children, which correspond to placeables.

**has\_translatable\_text**

Check if it contains any chunk of text with more than whitespace.

If not, then there's nothing to translate.

```
translate.storage.xml_extract.extract.build_idml_store(odf_file, store, parse_state,
                                                         store_adder=None)
```

Build a store for the given IDML file.

```
translate.storage.xml_extract.extract.build_store(odf_file, store, parse_state,
                                                    store_adder=None)
```

Build a store for the given XML file.

```
translate.storage.xml_extract.extract.make_postore_adder(store, id_maker, file-
                                                         name)
```

Return a function which, when called with a Translatable will add a unit to 'store'. The placeables will be represented as strings according to 'placeable\_quoter'.

```
translate.storage.xml_extract.extract.process_translatable(dom_node, state)
```

Process a translatable DOM node.

Any translatable content present in a child node is treated as a placeable.

## generate

```
translate.storage.xml_extract.generate.find_dom_root(parent_dom_node, dom_node)
```

See also:

```
find_placeable_dom_tree_roots()
```

```
translate.storage.xml_extract.generate.find_placeable_dom_tree_roots(unit_node)
```

For an inline placeable, find the root DOM node for the placeable in its parent.

Consider the diagram. In this pseudo-ODF example, there is an inline span element. However, the span is contained in other tags (which we never process). When splicing the template DOM tree (that is, the DOM which comes from the XML document we're using to generate a translated XML document), we'll need to move DOM sub-trees around and we need the roots of these sub-trees:

<p> This is text \/	<- Paragraph containing an inline placeable
<blah>	<- Inline placeable's root (which we want to find)
...	<- Any number of intermediate DOM nodes
<span> bold text	<- The inline placeable's Translatable
	holds a reference to this DOM node

```
translate.storage.xml_extract.generate.get_xliff_source_target_doms(unit)
```

Return a tuple with unit source and target DOM objects.

This method is method is meant to provide a way to retrieve the DOM objects for the unit source and target for XLIFF stores.

```
translate.storage.xml_extract.generate.replace_dom_text(make_parse_state,
                                                         dom_retriever=<function
                                                         get_xliff_source_target_doms>,
                                                         pro-
                                                         cess_translatable=<function
                                                         process_translatable>)
```

Return a function:

```
action: etree_Element x base.TranslationUnit -> None
```

which takes a `dom_node` and a translation unit. The `dom_node` is rearranged according to rearrangement of placeables in `unit.target` (relative to their positions in `unit.source`).

### misc

`translate.storage.xml_extract.misc.compose_mappings` (*left, right*)

Given two mappings left: A -> B and right: B -> C, create a hash result\_map: A -> C. Only values in left (i.e. things from B) which have corresponding keys in right will have their keys mapped to values in right.

`translate.storage.xml_extract.misc.parse_tag` (*full\_tag*)

```
>>> parse_tag('{urn:oasis:names:tc:opendocument:xmlns:office:1.0}document-content')
('urn:oasis:names:tc:opendocument:xmlns:office:1.0', 'document-content')
>>> parse_tag('document-content')
('', 'document-content')
```

`translate.storage.xml_extract.misc.reduce_tree` (*f, parent\_unit\_node, unit\_node, get\_children, \*state*)

Enumerate a tree, applying *f* to in a pre-order fashion to each node.

`parent_unit_node` contains the parent of `unit_node`. For the root of the tree, `parent_unit_node == unit_node`.

`get_children` is a single argument function applied to a `unit_node` to get a list/iterator to its children.

`state` is used by *f* to modify state information relating to whatever *f* does to the tree.

### unit\_tree

`translate.storage.xml_extract.unit_tree.build_unit_tree` (*store, filename=None*)

Enumerate a translation store and build a tree with XPath components as nodes and where a node contains a unit if a path from the root of the tree to the node containing the unit, is equal to the XPath of the unit.

The tree looks something like this:

```
root
  `-- ('document-content', 1)
      `-- ('body', 2)
          |-- ('text', 1)
          |   `-- ('p', 1)
          |       `-- <reference to a unit>
          |-- ('text', 2)
          |   `-- ('p', 1)
          |       `-- <reference to a unit>
          `-- ('text', 3)
              `-- ('p', 1)
                  `-- <reference to a unit>
```

### xpath\_breadcrumb

**class** `translate.storage.xml_extract.xpath_breadcrumb.XPathBreadcrumb`

A class which is used to build XPath-like paths as a DOM tree is walked. It keeps track of the number of times which it has seen a certain tag, so that it will correctly create indices for tags.

Initially, the path is empty. Thus `>>> xb = XPathBreadcrumb() >>> xb.xpath ""`

Suppose we walk down a DOM node for the tag `<foo>` and we want to record this, we simply do `>>> xb.start_tag('foo')`

Now, the path is no longer empty. Thus `>>> xb.xpath foo[0]`

Now suppose there are two `<bar>` tags under the tag `<foo>` (that is `<foo><bar></bar><bar></bar></foo>`), then the breadcrumb will keep track of the number of times it sees `<bar>`. Thus

```
>>> xb.start_tag('bar')
>>> xb.xpath
foo[0]/bar[0]
>>> xb.end_tag()
>>> xb.xpath
foo[0]
>>> xb.start_tag('bar')
>>> xb.xpath
foo[0]/bar[1]
```

## xml\_name

**class** `translate.storage.xml_name.XmlNamer` (*dom\_node*)

Initialize me with a DOM node or a DOM document node (the toplevel node you get when parsing an XML file). Then use me to generate fully qualified XML names.

```
>>> xml = '<office:document-styles xmlns:office="urn:oasis:names:tc:opendocument:xmlns:office:1.0">'
>>> from lxml import etree
>>> namer = XmlNamer(etree.fromstring(xml))
>>> namer.name('office', 'blah')
{urn:oasis:names:tc:opendocument:xmlns:office:1.0}blah
>>> namer.name('office:blah')
{urn:oasis:names:tc:opendocument:xmlns:office:1.0}blah
```

I can also give you `XmlNamespace` objects if you give me the abbreviated namespace name. These are useful if you need to reference a namespace continuously.

```
>>> office_ns = name.namespace('office')
>>> office_ns.name('foo')
{urn:oasis:names:tc:opendocument:xmlns:office:1.0}foo
```

## zip

This module provides functionality to work with zip files.

**class** `translate.storage.zip.ZIPFile` (*filename=None*)

This class represents a ZIP file like a directory.

**file\_iter** ()

Iterator over (dir, filename) for all files in this directory.

**getfiles** ()

Returns a list of (dir, filename) tuples for all the file names in this directory.

**getunits** ()

List of all the units in all the files in this directory.

**scanfiles** ()

Populate the internal file data.

**unit\_iter** ()

Iterator over all the units in all the files in this zip file.

## tools

Code to perform various operations, mostly on po files.

### build\_tmdb

Import units from translations files into tmdb.

### phppo2pypo

Convert PHP format .po files to Python format .po files.

```
translate.tools.phppo2pypo.convertphp2py (inputfile, outputfile, template=None)  
    Converts from PHP .po format to Python .po format
```

#### Parameters

- **inputfile** – file handle of the source
- **outputfile** – file handle to write to
- **template** – unused

```
translate.tools.phppo2pypo.main (argv=None)  
    Converts PHP .po files to Python .po files.
```

### poclean

Produces a clean file from an unclean file (Trados/Wordfast) by stripping out the tw4win indicators.

This does not convert an RTF file to PO/XLIFF, but produces the target file with only the target text in from a text version of the RTF.

```
translate.tools.poclean.cleanfile (thefile)  
    cleans the given file
```

```
translate.tools.poclean.cleanunit (unit)  
    cleans the targets in the given unit
```

```
translate.tools.poclean.runclean (inputfile, outputfile, templatefile)  
    reads in inputfile, cleans, writes to outputfile
```

### pocompile

Compile XLIFF and Gettext PO localization files into Gettext MO (Machine Object) files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/pocompile.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.tools.pocompile.convertmo (inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, includefuzzy=False)  
    reads in a base class derived inputfile, converts using pocompile, writes to outputfile
```

## poconflicts

Conflict finder for Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/poconflicts.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
class translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser (formats, usetemplates=False,  
                                                    allowmissingtemplate=False,  
                                                    description=None)
```

a specialized Option Parser for the conflict tool...

```
add_option (Option)  
    add_option(opt_str, ..., kwarg=val, ...)
```

```
buildconflictmap ()  
    work out which strings are conflicting
```

```
check_values (values : Values, args : [string])  
    -> (values : Values, args : [string])
```

Check that the supplied option values and leftover arguments are valid. Returns the option values and left-over arguments (possibly adjusted, possibly completely new – whatever you like). Default implementation just returns the passed-in values; subclasses may override as desired.

```
checkoutputsubdir (options, subdir)  
    Checks to see if subdir under options.output needs to be created, creates if necessary.
```

```
clean (string, options)  
    returns the cleaned string that contains the text to be matched
```

```
define_option (option)  
    Defines the given option, replacing an existing one of the same short name if necessary...
```

```
destroy ()  
    Declare that you are done with this OptionParser. This cleans up reference cycles so the OptionParser (and all objects referenced by it) can be garbage-collected promptly. After calling destroy(), the OptionParser is unusable.
```

```
disable_interspersed_args ()  
    Set parsing to stop on the first non-option. Use this if you have a command processor which runs another command that has options of its own and you want to make sure these options don't get confused.
```

```
enable_interspersed_args ()  
    Set parsing to not stop on the first non-option, allowing interspersing switches with command arguments. This is the default behavior. See also disable_interspersed_args() and the class documentation description of the attribute allow_interspersed_args.
```

```
error (msg : string)  
    Print a usage message incorporating 'msg' to stderr and exit. If you override this in a subclass, it should not return – it should either exit or raise an exception.
```

```
finalizetempoutputfile (options, outputfile, fulloutputpath)  
    Write the temp outputfile to its final destination.
```

```
flatten (text, joinchar)  
    flattens text to just be words
```

```
format_manpage ()  
    returns a formatted manpage
```

**getformathelp** (*formats*)  
Make a nice help string for describing formats...

**getfullinputpath** (*options, inputpath*)  
Gets the absolute path to an input file.

**getfulloutputpath** (*options, outputpath*)  
Gets the absolute path to an output file.

**getfulltemplatepath** (*options, templatepath*)  
Gets the absolute path to a template file.

**getoutputname** (*options, inputname, outputformat*)  
Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getoutputoptions** (*options, inputpath, templatepath*)  
Works out which output format and processor method to use...

**getpassthroughoptions** (*options*)  
Get the options required to pass to the filtermethod...

**gettemplatename** (*options, inputname*)  
Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getusageman** (*option*)  
returns the usage string for the given option

**getusagestring** (*option*)  
returns the usage string for the given option

**initprogressbar** (*allfiles, options*)  
Sets up a progress bar appropriate to the options and files.

**isexcluded** (*options, inputpath*)  
Checks if this path has been excluded.

**isrecursive** (*fileoption, filepurpose='input'*)  
Checks if fileoption is a recursive file.

**isvalidinputname** (*options, inputname*)  
Checks if this is a valid input filename.

**mkdir** (*parent, subdir*)  
Makes a subdirectory (recursively if neccessary).

**openinputfile** (*options, fullinputpath*)  
Opens the input file.

**openoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
Opens the output file.

**opentemplatefile** (*options, fulltemplatepath*)  
Opens the template file (if required).

**opentempoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
Opens a temporary output file.

**outputconflicts** (*options*)  
saves the result of the conflict match

**parse\_args** (*args=None, values=None*)  
parses the command line options, handling implicit input/output args

**print\_help** (*file : file = stdout*)

Print an extended help message, listing all options and any help text provided with them, to ‘file’ (default stdout).

**print\_manpage** (*file=None*)

outputs a manpage for the program using the help information

**print\_usage** (*file : file = stdout*)

Print the usage message for the current program (self.usage) to ‘file’ (default stdout). Any occurrence of the string “%prog” in self.usage is replaced with the name of the current program (basename of sys.argv[0]). Does nothing if self.usage is empty or not defined.

**print\_version** (*file : file = stdout*)

Print the version message for this program (self.version) to ‘file’ (default stdout). As with print\_usage(), any occurrence of “%prog” in self.version is replaced by the current program’s name. Does nothing if self.version is empty or undefined.

**processfile** (*fileprocessor, options, fullinputpath*)

process an individual file

**recurseinputfilelist** (*options*)

Use a list of files, and find a common base directory for them.

**recurseinputfiles** (*options*)

Recurse through directories and return files to be processed.

**recursiveprocess** (*options*)

recurse through directories and process files

**reportprogress** (*filename, success*)

Shows that we are progressing...

**run** ()

parses the arguments, and runs recursiveprocess with the resulting options

**set\_usage** (*usage=None*)

sets the usage string - if usage not given, uses getusagestring for each option

**seterrorleveloptions** ()

Sets the errorlevel options.

**setformats** (*formats, usetemplates*)

Sets the format options using the given format dictionary.

**Parameters formats** (*Dictionary*) – The dictionary *keys* should be:

- Single strings (or 1-tuples) containing an input format (if not *usetemplates*)
- Tuples containing an input format and template format (if *usetemplates*)
- Formats can be *None* to indicate what to do with standard input

The dictionary *values* should be tuples of outputformat (string) and processor method.

**setmanpageoption** ()

creates a manpage option that allows the optionparser to generate a manpage

**setprogressoptions** ()

Sets the progress options.

**splitext** (*pathname*)

Splits *pathname* into name and ext, and removes the extsep.

**Parameters pathname** (*string*) – A file path



**Returns** root, ext

**Return type** tuple

**splitinputtext** (*inputpath*)

Splits an *inputpath* into name and extension.

**splittemplateext** (*templatepath*)

Splits a *templatepath* into name and extension.

**templateexists** (*options*, *templatepath*)

Returns whether the given template exists...

**warning** (*msg*, *options=None*, *exc\_info=None*)

Print a warning message incorporating ‘msg’ to stderr and exit.

## pocount

Count strings and words for supported localization files.

These include: XLIFF, TMX, Gettext PO and MO, Qt .ts and .qm, Wordfast TM, etc

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/pocount.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.tools.pocount.calcstats_old` (*filename*)

This is the previous implementation of `calcstats()` and is left for comparison and debugging purposes.

`translate.tools.pocount.summarize` (*title*, *stats*, *style=0*, *indent=8*, *incomplete\_only=False*)

Print summary for a .po file in specified format.

### Parameters

- **title** – name of .po file
- **stats** – array with translation statistics for the file specified
- **indent** – indentation of the 2nd column (length of longest filename)
- **incomplete\_only** (*Boolean*) – omit fully translated files

**Return type** Boolean

**Returns** 1 if counting incomplete files (*incomplete\_only=True*) and the file is completely translated, 0 otherwise

## podebug

Insert debug messages into XLIFF and Gettext PO localization files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/podebug.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.tools.podebug.convertpo` (*inputfile*, *outputfile*, *templatefile*, *format=None*, *rewritestyle=None*, *ignoreoption=None*)

Reads in *inputfile*, changes it to have debug strings, writes to *outputfile*.

## pogrep

Grep XLIFF, Gettext PO and TMX localization files.

Matches are output to snippet files of the same type which can then be reviewed and later merged using [pomerge](#).

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/pogrep.html> for examples and usage instructions.

**class** `translate.tools.pogrep.GrepMatch` (*unit*, *part*='target', *part\_n*=0, *start*=0, *end*=0)

Just a small data structure that represents a search match.

**class** `translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser` (*formats*, *usetemplates*=False, *allowmissingtemplate*=False, *description*=None)

a specialized Option Parser for the grep tool...

**add\_option** (*Option*)

`add_option(opt_str, ..., kwarg=val, ...)`

**check\_values** (*values* : Values, *args* : [string])

`-> (values : Values, args : [string])`

Check that the supplied option values and leftover arguments are valid. Returns the option values and leftover arguments (possibly adjusted, possibly completely new – whatever you like). Default implementation just returns the passed-in values; subclasses may override as desired.

**checkoutoutputsubdir** (*options*, *subdir*)

Checks to see if subdir under options.output needs to be created, creates if neccessary.

**define\_option** (*option*)

Defines the given option, replacing an existing one of the same short name if neccessary...

**destroy** ()

Declare that you are done with this OptionParser. This cleans up reference cycles so the OptionParser (and all objects referenced by it) can be garbage-collected promptly. After calling destroy(), the OptionParser is unusable.

**disable\_interspersed\_args** ()

Set parsing to stop on the first non-option. Use this if you have a command processor which runs another command that has options of its own and you want to make sure these options don't get confused.

**enable\_interspersed\_args** ()

Set parsing to not stop on the first non-option, allowing interspersing switches with command arguments. This is the default behavior. See also `disable_interspersed_args()` and the class documentation description of the attribute `allow_interspersed_args`.

**error** (*msg* : string)

Print a usage message incorporating 'msg' to stderr and exit. If you override this in a subclass, it should not return – it should either exit or raise an exception.

**finalizetempoutputfile** (*options*, *outputfile*, *fulloutputpath*)

Write the temp outputfile to its final destination.

**format\_manpage** ()

returns a formatted manpage

**getformathelp** (*formats*)

Make a nice help string for describing formats...

**getfullinputpath** (*options*, *inputpath*)

Gets the absolute path to an input file.

**getfulloutputpath** (*options, outputpath*)  
 Gets the absolute path to an output file.

**getfulltemplatepath** (*options, templatepath*)  
 Gets the absolute path to a template file.

**getoutputname** (*options, inputname, outputformat*)  
 Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getoutputoptions** (*options, inputpath, templatepath*)  
 Works out which output format and processor method to use...

**getpassthroughoptions** (*options*)  
 Get the options required to pass to the filtermethod...

**gettemplatename** (*options, inputname*)  
 Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getusageman** (*option*)  
 returns the usage string for the given option

**getusagestring** (*option*)  
 returns the usage string for the given option

**initprogressbar** (*allfiles, options*)  
 Sets up a progress bar appropriate to the options and files.

**isexcluded** (*options, inputpath*)  
 Checks if this path has been excluded.

**isrecursive** (*fileoption, filepurpose='input'*)  
 Checks if fileoption is a recursive file.

**isvalidinputname** (*options, inputname*)  
 Checks if this is a valid input filename.

**mkdir** (*parent, subdir*)  
 Makes a subdirectory (recursively if necessary).

**openinputfile** (*options, fullinputpath*)  
 Opens the input file.

**openoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
 Opens the output file.

**opentemplatefile** (*options, fulltemplatepath*)  
 Opens the template file (if required).

**opentempoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
 Opens a temporary output file.

**parse\_args** (*args=None, values=None*)  
 parses the command line options, handling implicit input/output args

**print\_help** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print an extended help message, listing all options and any help text provided with them, to 'file' (default stdout).

**print\_manpage** (*file=None*)  
 outputs a manpage for the program using the help information

**print\_usage** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print the usage message for the current program (self.usage) to 'file' (default stdout). Any occurrence of the

string “%prog” in self.usage is replaced with the name of the current program (basename of sys.argv[0]). Does nothing if self.usage is empty or not defined.

**print\_version** (*file : file = stdout*)

Print the version message for this program (self.version) to ‘file’ (default stdout). As with print\_usage(), any occurrence of “%prog” in self.version is replaced by the current program’s name. Does nothing if self.version is empty or undefined.

**processfile** (*fileprocessor, options, fullinputpath, fulloutputpath, fulltemplatepath*)

Process an individual file.

**recurseinputfilelist** (*options*)

Use a list of files, and find a common base directory for them.

**recurseinputfiles** (*options*)

Recurse through directories and return files to be processed.

**recursiveprocess** (*options*)

Recurse through directories and process files.

**reportprogress** (*filename, success*)

Shows that we are progressing...

**run** ()

parses the arguments, and runs recursiveprocess with the resulting options

**set\_usage** (*usage=None*)

sets the usage string - if usage not given, uses getusagestring for each option

**seterrorleveloptions** ()

Sets the errorlevel options.

**setformats** (*formats, usetemplates*)

Sets the format options using the given format dictionary.

**Parameters** **formats** (*Dictionary*) – The dictionary *keys* should be:

- Single strings (or 1-tuples) containing an input format (if not *usetemplates*)
- Tuples containing an input format and template format (if *usetemplates*)
- Formats can be *None* to indicate what to do with standard input

The dictionary *values* should be tuples of outputformat (string) and processor method.

**setmanpageoption** ()

creates a manpage option that allows the optionparser to generate a manpage

**setprogressoptions** ()

Sets the progress options.

**splitext** (*pathname*)

Splits *pathname* into name and ext, and removes the extsep.

**Parameters** **pathname** (*string*) – A file path

**Returns** root, ext

**Return type** *tuple*

**splitinputtext** (*inputpath*)

Splits an *inputpath* into name and extension.

**splittemplateext** (*templatepath*)

Splits a *templatepath* into name and extension.

**templateexists** (*options, templatepath*)

Returns whether the given template exists...

**warning** (*msg, options=None, exc\_info=None*)

Print a warning message incorporating 'msg' to stderr and exit.

`translate.tools.pogrep.find_matches` (*unit, part, strings, re\_search*)

Return the GrepFilter objects where re\_search matches in strings.

`translate.tools.pogrep.real_index` (*string, nfc\_index*)

Calculate the real index in the unnormalized string that corresponds to the index nfc\_index in the normalized string.

`translate.tools.pogrep.rungrep` (*inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, checkfilter*)

reads in inputfile, filters using checkfilter, writes to outputfile

## pomerge

Merges XLIFF and Gettext PO localization files.

Snippet file produced by e.g. `pogrep` and updated by a translator can be merged back into the original files.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/pomerge.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.tools.pomerge.mergestores` (*store1, store2, mergeblanks, mergefuzzy, mergecomments*)

Take any new translations in store2 and write them into store1.

`translate.tools.pomerge.str2bool` (*option*)

Convert a string value to boolean

**Parameters** *option* (*String*) – yes, true, 1, no, false, 0

**Return type** Boolean

## porestructure

Restructure Gettext PO files produced by `poconflicts` into the original directory tree for merging using `pomerge`.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/pomerge.html> for examples and usage instructions.

**class** `translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser` (*formats, usetemplates=False, allowmissingtemplate=False, description=None*)

a specialized Option Parser for posplit

**add\_option** (*Option*)

add\_option(opt\_str, ..., kwarg=val, ...)

**check\_values** (*values : Values, args : [string]*)

-> (values : Values, args : [string])

Check that the supplied option values and leftover arguments are valid. Returns the option values and leftover arguments (possibly adjusted, possibly completely new – whatever you like). Default implementation just returns the passed-in values; subclasses may override as desired.

**checkoutoutputsubdir** (*options, subdir*)

Checks to see if subdir under options.output needs to be created, creates if necessary.

**define\_option** (*option*)

Defines the given option, replacing an existing one of the same short name if necessary...

**destroy** ()

Declare that you are done with this OptionParser. This cleans up reference cycles so the OptionParser (and all objects referenced by it) can be garbage-collected promptly. After calling destroy(), the OptionParser is unusable.

**disable\_interspersed\_args** ()

Set parsing to stop on the first non-option. Use this if you have a command processor which runs another command that has options of its own and you want to make sure these options don't get confused.

**enable\_interspersed\_args** ()

Set parsing to not stop on the first non-option, allowing interspersing switches with command arguments. This is the default behavior. See also disable\_interspersed\_args() and the class documentation description of the attribute allow\_interspersed\_args.

**error** (*msg : string*)

Print a usage message incorporating 'msg' to stderr and exit. If you override this in a subclass, it should not return – it should either exit or raise an exception.

**finalizetempoutputfile** (*options, outputfile, fulloutputpath*)

Write the temp outputfile to its final destination.

**format\_manpage** ()

returns a formatted manpage

**getformathelp** (*formats*)

Make a nice help string for describing formats...

**getfullinputpath** (*options, inputpath*)

Gets the absolute path to an input file.

**getfulloutputpath** (*options, outputpath*)

Gets the absolute path to an output file.

**getfulltemplatepath** (*options, templatepath*)

Gets the absolute path to a template file.

**getoutputname** (*options, inputname, outputformat*)

Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getoutputoptions** (*options, inputpath, templatepath*)

Works out which output format and processor method to use...

**getpassthroughoptions** (*options*)

Get the options required to pass to the filtermethod...

**gettemplatename** (*options, inputname*)

Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getusageman** (*option*)

returns the usage string for the given option

**getusagestring** (*option*)

returns the usage string for the given option

**initprogressbar** (*allfiles, options*)

Sets up a progress bar appropriate to the options and files.

**isexcluded** (*options, inputpath*)

Checks if this path has been excluded.

**isrecursive** (*fileoption*, *filepurpose*=*'input'*)  
Checks if *fileoption* is a recursive file.

**isvalidinputname** (*options*, *inputname*)  
Checks if this is a valid input filename.

**mkdir** (*parent*, *subdir*)  
Makes a subdirectory (recursively if necessary).

**openinputfile** (*options*, *fullinputpath*)  
Opens the input file.

**openoutputfile** (*options*, *fulloutputpath*)  
Opens the output file.

**opentemplatefile** (*options*, *fulltemplatepath*)  
Opens the template file (if required).

**opentempoutputfile** (*options*, *fulloutputpath*)  
Opens a temporary output file.

**parse\_args** (*args*=*None*, *values*=*None*)  
parses the command line options, handling implicit input/output args

**print\_help** (*file* : *file* = *stdout*)  
Print an extended help message, listing all options and any help text provided with them, to 'file' (default *stdout*).

**print\_manpage** (*file*=*None*)  
outputs a manpage for the program using the help information

**print\_usage** (*file* : *file* = *stdout*)  
Print the usage message for the current program (*self.usage*) to 'file' (default *stdout*). Any occurrence of the string "%prog" in *self.usage* is replaced with the name of the current program (*basename* of *sys.argv[0]*). Does nothing if *self.usage* is empty or not defined.

**print\_version** (*file* : *file* = *stdout*)  
Print the version message for this program (*self.version*) to 'file' (default *stdout*). As with *print\_usage()*, any occurrence of "%prog" in *self.version* is replaced by the current program's name. Does nothing if *self.version* is empty or undefined.

**processfile** (*options*, *fullinputpath*)  
process an individual file

**recurseinputfilelist** (*options*)  
Use a list of files, and find a common base directory for them.

**recurseinputfiles** (*options*)  
Recurse through directories and return files to be processed.

**recursiveprocess** (*options*)  
recurse through directories and process files

**reportprogress** (*filename*, *success*)  
Shows that we are progressing...

**run** ()  
Parses the arguments, and runs *recursiveprocess* with the resulting options...

**set\_usage** (*usage*=*None*)  
sets the usage string - if *usage* not given, uses *getusagestring* for each option

**seterrorleveloptions** ()

Sets the errorlevel options.

**setformats** (*formats*, *usetemplates*)

Sets the format options using the given format dictionary.

**Parameters** **formats** (*Dictionary*) – The dictionary *keys* should be:

- Single strings (or 1-tuples) containing an input format (if not *usetemplates*)
- Tuples containing an input format and template format (if *usetemplates*)
- Formats can be *None* to indicate what to do with standard input

The dictionary *values* should be tuples of outputformat (string) and processor method.

**setmanpageoption** ()

creates a manpage option that allows the optionparser to generate a manpage

**setprogressoptions** ()

Sets the progress options.

**splitext** (*pathname*)

Splits *pathname* into name and ext, and removes the extsep.

**Parameters** **pathname** (*string*) – A file path

**Returns** root, ext

**Return type** tuple

**splitinputtext** (*inputpath*)

Splits an *inputpath* into name and extension.

**splittemplateext** (*templatepath*)

Splits a *templatepath* into name and extension.

**templateexists** (*options*, *templatepath*)

Returns whether the given template exists...

**warning** (*msg*, *options=None*, *exc\_info=None*)

Print a warning message incorporating ‘msg’ to stderr and exit.

## posegment

Segment Gettext PO, XLIFF and TMX localization files at the sentence level.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/posegment.html> for examples and usage instructions.

```
translate.tools.posegment.segmentfile(inputfile, outputfile, templatefile, source-
                                     language='en', targetlanguage=None,
                                     stripspaces=True, onlyaligned=False)
reads in inputfile, segments it then, writes to outputfile
```

## poswap

Builds a new translation file with the target of the input language as source language.

---

**Note:** Ensure that the two po files correspond 100% to the same pot file before using this.

---



To translate Kurdish (ku) through French:

```
poswap -i fr/ -t ku -o fr-ku
```

To convert the fr-ku files back to en-ku:

```
poswap --reverse -i fr/ -t fr-ku -o en-ku
```

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/poswap.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.tools.poswap.convertpo` (*inputpofile, outputpotfile, template, reverse=False*)  
reads in inputpofile, removes the header, writes to outputpotfile.

`translate.tools.poswap.swapdir` (*store*)  
Swap the source and target of each unit.

## poterminology

Create a terminology file by reading a set of .po or .pot files to produce a pootle-terminology.pot.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/poterminology.html> for examples and usage instructions.

**class** `translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser` (*formats, use templates=False, allowmissingtemplate=False, description=None*)

a specialized Option Parser for the terminology tool...

**add\_option** (*Option*)  
`add_option(opt_str, ..., kwarg=val, ...)`

**check\_values** (*values : Values, args : [string]*)  
-> (*values : Values, args : [string]*)

Check that the supplied option values and leftover arguments are valid. Returns the option values and leftover arguments (possibly adjusted, possibly completely new – whatever you like). Default implementation just returns the passed-in values; subclasses may override as desired.

**checkoutputsubdir** (*options, subdir*)  
Checks to see if subdir under options.output needs to be created, creates if necessary.

**define\_option** (*option*)  
Defines the given option, replacing an existing one of the same short name if necessary...

**destroy** ()  
Declare that you are done with this OptionParser. This cleans up reference cycles so the OptionParser (and all objects referenced by it) can be garbage-collected promptly. After calling destroy(), the OptionParser is unusable.

**disable\_interspersed\_args** ()  
Set parsing to stop on the first non-option. Use this if you have a command processor which runs another command that has options of its own and you want to make sure these options don't get confused.

**enable\_interspersed\_args** ()  
Set parsing to not stop on the first non-option, allowing interspersing switches with command arguments. This is the default behavior. See also `disable_interspersed_args()` and the class documentation description of the attribute `allow_interspersed_args`.

**error** (*msg : string*)  
 Print a usage message incorporating ‘msg’ to stderr and exit. If you override this in a subclass, it should not return – it should either exit or raise an exception.

**finalizetempoutputfile** (*options, outputfile, fulloutputpath*)  
 Write the temp outputfile to its final destination.

**format\_manpage** ()  
 returns a formatted manpage

**getformathelp** (*formats*)  
 Make a nice help string for describing formats...

**getfullinputpath** (*options, inputpath*)  
 Gets the absolute path to an input file.

**getfulloutputpath** (*options, outputpath*)  
 Gets the absolute path to an output file.

**getfulltemplatepath** (*options, templatepath*)  
 Gets the absolute path to a template file.

**getoutputname** (*options, inputname, outputformat*)  
 Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getoutputoptions** (*options, inputpath, templatepath*)  
 Works out which output format and processor method to use...

**getpassthroughoptions** (*options*)  
 Get the options required to pass to the filtermethod...

**gettemplatename** (*options, inputname*)  
 Gets an output filename based on the input filename.

**getusageman** (*option*)  
 returns the usage string for the given option

**getusagestring** (*option*)  
 returns the usage string for the given option

**initprogressbar** (*allfiles, options*)  
 Sets up a progress bar appropriate to the options and files.

**isexcluded** (*options, inputpath*)  
 Checks if this path has been excluded.

**isrecursive** (*fileoption, filepurpose=’input’*)  
 Checks if fileoption is a recursive file.

**isvalidinputname** (*options, inputname*)  
 Checks if this is a valid input filename.

**mkdir** (*parent, subdir*)  
 Makes a subdirectory (recursively if neccessary).

**openinputfile** (*options, fullinputpath*)  
 Opens the input file.

**openoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
 Opens the output file.

**opentemplatefile** (*options, fulltemplatepath*)  
 Opens the template file (if required).

**opentempoutputfile** (*options, fulloutputpath*)  
 Opens a temporary output file.

**outputterminology** (*options*)  
 saves the generated terminology glossary

**parse\_args** (*args=None, values=None*)  
 parses the command line options, handling implicit input/output args

**print\_help** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print an extended help message, listing all options and any help text provided with them, to 'file' (default stdout).

**print\_manpage** (*file=None*)  
 outputs a manpage for the program using the help information

**print\_usage** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print the usage message for the current program (self.usage) to 'file' (default stdout). Any occurrence of the string "%prog" in self.usage is replaced with the name of the current program (basename of sys.argv[0]). Does nothing if self.usage is empty or not defined.

**print\_version** (*file : file = stdout*)  
 Print the version message for this program (self.version) to 'file' (default stdout). As with print\_usage(), any occurrence of "%prog" in self.version is replaced by the current program's name. Does nothing if self.version is empty or undefined.

**processfile** (*fileprocessor, options, fullinputpath*)  
 process an individual file

**recurseinputfilelist** (*options*)  
 Use a list of files, and find a common base directory for them.

**recurseinputfiles** (*options*)  
 Recurse through directories and return files to be processed.

**recursiveprocess** (*options*)  
 recurse through directories and process files

**reportprogress** (*filename, success*)  
 Shows that we are progressing...

**run** ()  
 parses the arguments, and runs recursiveprocess with the resulting options

**set\_usage** (*usage=None*)  
 sets the usage string - if usage not given, uses getusagestring for each option

**seterrorleveloptions** ()  
 Sets the errorlevel options.

**setformats** (*formats, usetemplates*)  
 Sets the format options using the given format dictionary.

**Parameters formats** (*Dictionary*) – The dictionary *keys* should be:

- Single strings (or 1-tuples) containing an input format (if not *usetemplates*)
- Tuples containing an input format and template format (if *usetemplates*)
- Formats can be *None* to indicate what to do with standard input

The dictionary *values* should be tuples of outputformat (string) and processor method.

**setmanpageoption** ()  
 creates a manpage option that allows the optionparser to generate a manpage

**setprogressoptions** ()  
 Sets the progress options.

**splitext** (*pathname*)  
 Splits *pathname* into name and ext, and removes the extsep.

**Parameters** *pathname* (*string*) – A file path

**Returns** root, ext

**Return type** *tuple*

**splitinputtext** (*inputpath*)  
 Splits an *inputpath* into name and extension.

**splittemplateext** (*templatepath*)  
 Splits a *templatepath* into name and extension.

**templateexists** (*options*, *templatepath*)  
 Returns whether the given template exists...

**warning** (*msg*, *options=None*, *exc\_info=None*)  
 Print a warning message incorporating ‘msg’ to stderr and exit.

## pretranslate

Fill localization files with suggested translations based on translation memory and existing translations.

See: <http://docs.translatehouse.org/projects/translate-toolkit/en/latest/commands/pretranslate.html> for examples and usage instructions.

`translate.tools.pretranslate.match_fuzzy` (*input\_unit*, *matchers*)  
 Return a fuzzy match from a queue of matchers.

`translate.tools.pretranslate.match_source` (*input\_unit*, *template\_store*)  
 Returns a matching unit from a template. matching based on unit id

`translate.tools.pretranslate.match_template_id` (*input\_unit*, *template\_store*)  
 Returns a matching unit from a template. matching based on unit id

`translate.tools.pretranslate.match_template_location` (*input\_unit*, *template\_store*)  
 Returns a matching unit from a template. matching based on locations

`translate.tools.pretranslate.memory` (*tmfiles*, *max\_candidates=1*, *min\_similarity=75*,  
*max\_length=1000*)  
 Returns the TM store to use. Only initialises on first call.

`translate.tools.pretranslate.pretranslate_file` (*input\_file*, *output\_file*, *template\_file*,  
*tm=None*, *min\_similarity=75*, *fuzzy-matching=True*)  
 Pretranslate any factory supported file with old translations and translation memory.

`translate.tools.pretranslate.pretranslate_store` (*input\_store*, *template\_store*, *tm=None*,  
*min\_similarity=75*, *fuzzymatching=True*)  
 Do the actual pretranslation of a whole store.

```
translate.tools.pretranslate.pretranslate_unit (input_unit, template_store, match-  

ers=None, mark_reused=False,  

merge_on='id')
```

Pretranslate a unit or return unchanged if no translation was found.

#### Parameters

- **input\_unit** – Unit that will be pretranslated.
- **template\_store** – Fill input unit with units matching in this store.
- **matchers** – List of fuzzy *matcher* objects.
- **mark\_reused** – Whether to mark old translations as reused or not.
- **merge\_on** – Where will the merge matching happen on.

## pydiff

diff tool like GNU diff, but lets you have special options that are useful in dealing with PO files

```
class translate.tools.pydiff.DirDiffer (fromdir, todir, options)  

    generates diffs between directories
```

```
isexcluded (difffile)  

    checks if the given filename has been excluded from the diff
```

```
writediff (outfile)  

    writes the actual diff to the given file
```

```
class translate.tools.pydiff.FileDiffer (fromfile, tofile, options)  

    generates diffs between files
```

```
get_from_lines (group)  

    returns the lines referred to by group, from the fromfile
```

```
get_to_lines (group)  

    returns the lines referred to by group, from the tofile
```

```
unified_diff (group)  

    takes the group of opcodes and generates a unified diff line by line
```

```
writediff (outfile)  

    writes the actual diff to the given file
```

```
translate.tools.pydiff.main ()  

    main program for pydiff
```

## pypo2phpo

Convert Python format .po files to PHP format .po files.

```
translate.tools.pypo2phpo.convertpy2php (inputfile, outputfile, template=None)  

    Converts from Python .po to PHP .po
```

#### Parameters

- **inputfile** – file handle of the source
- **outputfile** – file handle to write to
- **template** – unused

```
translate.tools.pypo2phpo.main (argv=None)  
    Converts from Python .po to PHP .po
```

**t**

`translate.convert`, 203  
`translate.convert.accesskey`, 204  
`translate.convert.convert`, 205  
`translate.convert.csv2po`, 212  
`translate.convert.csv2tbx`, 213  
`translate.convert.dtd2po`, 213  
`translate.convert.factory`, 214  
`translate.convert.html2po`, 214  
`translate.convert.ical2po`, 214  
`translate.convert.ini2po`, 214  
`translate.convert.json2po`, 215  
`translate.convert.moz2po`, 215  
`translate.convert.mozfunny2prop`, 215  
`translate.convert.mozlang2po`, 216  
`translate.convert.odf2xliff`, 216  
`translate.convert.oo2po`, 216  
`translate.convert.oo2xliff`, 216  
`translate.convert.php2po`, 216  
`translate.convert.po2csv`, 217  
`translate.convert.po2dtd`, 217  
`translate.convert.po2html`, 217  
`translate.convert.po2ical`, 218  
`translate.convert.po2ini`, 218  
`translate.convert.po2json`, 218  
`translate.convert.po2moz`, 218  
`translate.convert.po2mozlang`, 218  
`translate.convert.po2oo`, 218  
`translate.convert.po2php`, 218  
`translate.convert.po2prop`, 219  
`translate.convert.po2rc`, 219  
`translate.convert.po2sub`, 219  
`translate.convert.po2symb`, 219  
`translate.convert.po2tiki`, 219  
`translate.convert.po2tmx`, 220  
`translate.convert.po2ts`, 220  
`translate.convert.po2txt`, 220  
`translate.convert.po2web2py`, 220  
`translate.convert.po2wordfast`, 221  
`translate.convert.po2xliff`, 221  
`translate.convert.poreplace`, 221  
`translate.convert.pot2po`, 221  
`translate.convert.prop2mozfunny`, 222  
`translate.convert.prop2po`, 222  
`translate.convert.rc2po`, 223  
`translate.convert.sub2po`, 223  
`translate.convert.symb2po`, 224  
`translate.convert.tiki2po`, 224  
`translate.convert.ts2po`, 224  
`translate.convert.txt2po`, 224  
`translate.convert.web2py2po`, 225  
`translate.convert.xliff2odf`, 225  
`translate.convert.xliff2oo`, 225  
`translate.convert.xliff2po`, 225  
`translate.filters`, 203  
`translate.filters.autocorrect`, 226  
`translate.filters.checks`, 226  
`translate.filters.decoration`, 235  
`translate.filters.helpers`, 236  
`translate.filters.pofilter`, 236  
`translate.filters.prefilters`, 239  
`translate.filters.spelling`, 240  
`translate.lang`, 240  
`translate.lang.af`, 241  
`translate.lang.am`, 241  
`translate.lang.ar`, 242  
`translate.lang.bn`, 243  
`translate.lang.code_or`, 244  
`translate.lang.common`, 244  
`translate.lang.data`, 247  
`translate.lang.de`, 250  
`translate.lang.el`, 250  
`translate.lang.es`, 251  
`translate.lang.fa`, 252  
`translate.lang.factory`, 252  
`translate.lang.fi`, 253  
`translate.lang.fr`, 253  
`translate.lang.gu`, 254  
`translate.lang.he`, 255  
`translate.lang.hi`, 256  
`translate.lang.hy`, 256

- `translate.lang.identify`, 257
- `translate.lang.ja`, 257
- `translate.lang.km`, 258
- `translate.lang.kn`, 259
- `translate.lang.ko`, 259
- `translate.lang.ml`, 260
- `translate.lang.mr`, 261
- `translate.lang.ne`, 262
- `translate.lang.ngram`, 262
- `translate.lang.pa`, 262
- `translate.lang.poedit`, 263
- `translate.lang.si`, 264
- `translate.lang.st`, 265
- `translate.lang.sv`, 265
- `translate.lang.ta`, 266
- `translate.lang.te`, 267
- `translate.lang.team`, 267
- `translate.lang.th`, 268
- `translate.lang.ug`, 268
- `translate.lang.ur`, 269
- `translate.lang.vi`, 270
- `translate.lang.zh`, 271
- `translate.misc`, 271
  - `translate.misc.autoencode`, 271
  - `translate.misc.dictutils`, 271
  - `translate.misc.file_discovery`, 272
  - `translate.misc.lru`, 272
  - `translate.misc.multistring`, 273
  - `translate.misc.optrecurse`, 273
  - `translate.misc.ourdom`, 276
  - `translate.misc.progressbar`, 276
  - `translate.misc.quote`, 277
  - `translate.misc.sparse`, 278
  - `translate.misc.stdiotell`, 279
  - `translate.misc.wsgi`, 279
  - `translate.misc.wStringIO`, 279
  - `translate.misc.xml_helpers`, 279
- `translate.search`, 280
  - `translate.search.indexing`, 280
    - `translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer`, 280
    - `translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer`, 285
    - `translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer2`, 283
    - `translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer`, 287
  - `translate.search.lshtein`, 289
  - `translate.search.match`, 289
  - `translate.search.segment`, 290
  - `translate.search.terminology`, 291
- `translate.services`, 291
  - `translate.services.tmserver`, 291
- `translate.storage`, 291
  - `translate.storage._factory_classes`, 310
  - `translate.storage.base`, 291
  - `translate.storage.benchmark`, 296
  - `translate.storage.bundleprojstore`, 297
  - `translate.storage.catkeys`, 298
  - `translate.storage.cpo`, 302
  - `translate.storage.csvl10n`, 303
  - `translate.storage.directory`, 304
  - `translate.storage.dtd`, 305
  - `translate.storage.factory`, 311
  - `translate.storage.fpo`, 311
  - `translate.storage.html`, 314
  - `translate.storage.ical`, 317
  - `translate.storage.ini`, 322
  - `translate.storage.jsonl10n`, 326
  - `translate.storage.lisa`, 331
  - `translate.storage.mo`, 336
  - `translate.storage.mozilla_lang`, 342
  - `translate.storage.odf_io`, 346
  - `translate.storage.odf_shared`, 346
  - `translate.storage.omegat`, 346
  - `translate.storage.oo`, 352
  - `translate.storage.php`, 367
  - `translate.storage.placeables`, 354
    - `translate.storage.placeables.base`, 354
    - `translate.storage.placeables.general`, 354
    - `translate.storage.placeables.interfaces`, 359
    - `translate.storage.placeables.lisa`, 361
    - `translate.storage.placeables.parse`, 361
    - `translate.storage.placeables.strelem`, 361
    - `translate.storage.placeables.terminology`, 364
    - `translate.storage.placeables.xliff`, 365
  - `translate.storage.po`, 374
  - `translate.storage.pocommon`, 371
  - `translate.storage.poheader`, 372
  - `translate.storage.poparser`, 373
  - `translate.storage.poxliff`, 374
  - `translate.storage.project`, 379
  - `translate.storage.projstore`, 380
  - `translate.storage.properties`, 381
  - `translate.storage.pypo`, 387
  - `translate.storage.qm`, 390
  - `translate.storage.qph`, 395
  - `translate.storage.rc`, 400
  - `translate.storage.statistics`, 404
  - `translate.storage.statsdb`, 405
  - `translate.storage.subtitles`, 406
  - `translate.storage.symbian`, 416
  - `translate.storage.tbx`, 416
  - `translate.storage.tiki`, 421



- `translate.storage.tmdb`, 426
- `translate.storage.tmx`, 426
- `translate.storage.trados`, 431
- `translate.storage.ts`, 437
- `translate.storage.ts2`, 433
- `translate.storage.txt`, 437
- `translate.storage.utx`, 442
- `translate.storage.versioncontrol`, 447
- `translate.storage.versioncontrol.bzr`, 448
- `translate.storage.versioncontrol.cvs`, 448
- `translate.storage.versioncontrol.darcs`, 449
- `translate.storage.versioncontrol.git`, 449
- `translate.storage.versioncontrol.hg`, 449
- `translate.storage.versioncontrol.svn`, 450
- `translate.storage.wordfast`, 450
- `translate.storage.workflow`, 456
- `translate.storage.xliff`, 457
- `translate.storage.xml_extract`, 461
- `translate.storage.xml_extract.extract`, 461
- `translate.storage.xml_extract.generate`, 462
- `translate.storage.xml_extract.misc`, 463
- `translate.storage.xml_extract.unit_tree`, 463
- `translate.storage.xml_extract.xpath_breadcrumb`, 463
- `translate.storage.xml_name`, 464
- `translate.storage.zip`, 464
- `translate.tools`, 465
- `translate.tools.build_tmdb`, 465
- `translate.tools.phppo2pypo`, 465
- `translate.tools.poclean`, 465
- `translate.tools.pocompile`, 465
- `translate.tools.poconflicts`, 466
- `translate.tools.pocount`, 469
- `translate.tools.podebug`, 469
- `translate.tools.pogrep`, 470
- `translate.tools.pomerge`, 473
- `translate.tools.porestructure`, 473
- `translate.tools.posegment`, 476
- `translate.tools.poswap`, 476
- `translate.tools.poterminology`, 477
- `translate.tools.pretranslate`, 480
- `translate.tools.pydiff`, 481
- `translate.tools.pypo2phpo`, 481



## A

- `accelerators()` (`translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker` method), 226
- `accesskeysuffixes` (in module `translate.storage.dtd`), 305
- `accesskeysuffixes` (in module `translate.storage.properties`), 382
- `acronyms()` (`translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker` method), 226
- `add()` (`translate.storage.versioncontrol.bzr.bzr` method), 448
- `add()` (`translate.storage.versioncontrol.cvs.cvs` method), 448
- `add()` (`translate.storage.versioncontrol.darcs.darcs` method), 449
- `add()` (`translate.storage.versioncontrol.GenericRevisionControlSystem` method), 447
- `add()` (`translate.storage.versioncontrol.git.git` method), 449
- `add()` (`translate.storage.versioncontrol.hg.hg` method), 450
- `add()` (`translate.storage.versioncontrol.svn.svn` method), 450
- `add_duplicates_option()` (`translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser` method), 205
- `add_duplicates_option()` (`translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser` method), 209
- `add_fuzzy_option()` (`translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser` method), 205
- `add_fuzzy_option()` (`translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser` method), 209
- `add_multifile_option()` (`translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser` method), 205
- `add_multifile_option()` (`translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser` method), 209
- `add_option()` (`translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser` method), 205
- `add_option()` (`translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser` method), 209
- `add_option()` (`translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser` method), 236
- `add_option()` (`translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser` method), 273
- `add_option()` (`translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser` method), 466
- `add_option()` (`translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser` method), 470
- `add_option()` (`translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser` method), 473
- `add_option()` (`translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser` method), 477
- `add_source()` (`translate.storage.project.Project` method), 379
- `add_source_convert()` (`translate.storage.project.Project` method), 379
- `add_threshold_option()` (`translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser` method), 205
- `add_threshold_option()` (`translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser` method), 209
- `add_unit_to_index()` (`translate.storage.base.TranslationStore` method), 291
- `add_unit_to_index()` (`translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile` method), 298
- `add_unit_to_index()` (`translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile` method), 303
- `add_unit_to_index()` (`translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile` method), 306
- `add_unit_to_index()` (`translate.storage.fpo.pofile` method), 312
- `add_unit_to_index()` (`translate.storage.ical.icalfile` method), 318

[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.ini.inifile](#) method), [322](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile](#) method), [327](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile](#) method), [331](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.mo.mofile](#) method), [336](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.mozilla\\_lang.LangStore](#) method), [342](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile](#) method), [346](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab](#) method), [348](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.php.phpfile](#) method), [368](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile](#) method), [374](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.properties.propfile](#) method), [383](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.pypo.pofile](#) method), [387](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.qm.qmfile](#) method), [390](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.qph.QphFile](#) method), [395](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.rc.rcfile](#) method), [400](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile](#) method), [406](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile](#) method), [408](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile](#) method), [409](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile](#) method), [411](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile](#) method), [412](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile](#) method), [416](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore](#) method), [422](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile](#) method), [426](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile](#) method), [431](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.ts2.tsfile](#) method), [433](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.txt.TxtFile](#) method), [438](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.utx.UtxFile](#) method), [442](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile](#) method), [451](#)  
[add\\_unit\\_to\\_index\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.xliff.xliff](#) method), [457](#)  
[addalttrans\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit](#) method), [377](#)  
[addalttrans\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit](#) method), [459](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit](#) method), [293](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit](#) method), [300](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit](#) method), [307](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.html.htmlunit](#) method), [314](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.ical.icalunit](#) method), [319](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.ini.iniunit](#) method), [323](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit](#) method), [329](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit](#) method), [333](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.mo.mounit](#) method), [339](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.mozilla\\_lang.LangUnit](#) method), [343](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit](#) method), [349](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.php.phpunit](#) method), [369](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit](#) method), [377](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.properties.propunit](#) method), [385](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.qm.qmunit](#) method), [392](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.qph.QphUnit](#) method), [397](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.rc.rcunit](#) method), [402](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit](#) method), [414](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit](#) method), [418](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit](#) method), [423](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit](#) method), [428](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.ts2.tsunit](#) method), [435](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit](#) method), [439](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit](#) method), [444](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit](#) method), [453](#)  
[adderror\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit](#) method), [459](#)  
[addheader\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile](#) method), [331](#)  
[addheader\(\)](#) ([translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile](#) method), [374](#)

- addheader() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 395
- addheader() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 416
- addheader() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 433
- addheader() (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 457
- addline() (translate.storage.oo.oofile method), 353
- addline() (translate.storage.oo.oounit method), 353
- addlocation() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 293
- addlocation() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 300
- addlocation() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 307
- addlocation() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 329
- addlocation() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 333
- addlocation() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 339
- addlocation() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 350
- addlocation() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 385
- addlocation() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 392
- addlocation() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 397
- addlocation() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 402
- addlocation() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 414
- addlocation() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 418
- addlocation() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 423
- addlocation() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 428
- addlocation() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 444
- addlocation() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 453
- addlocations() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 293
- addlocations() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 300
- addlocations() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 307
- addlocations() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 314
- addlocations() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 319
- addlocations() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 324
- addlocations() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 329
- addlocations() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 333
- addlocations() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 339
- addlocations() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 343
- addlocations() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 350
- addlocations() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 369
- addlocations() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 377
- addlocations() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 385
- addlocations() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 392
- addlocations() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 397
- addlocations() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 402
- addlocations() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 414
- addlocations() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 418
- addlocations() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 423
- addlocations() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 428
- addlocations() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 435
- addlocations() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 439
- addlocations() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 444
- addlocations() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 454
- addlocations() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 459
- addnote() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 294
- addnote() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 300
- addnote() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 307
- addnote() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 315
- addnote() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 319
- addnote() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 324
- addnote() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 329
- addnote() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 333
- addnote() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 339
- addnote() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 344
- addnote() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 377
- addnote() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 392
- addnote() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 397
- addnote() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 414
- addnote() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 418
- addnote() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424
- addnote() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 428
- addnote() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 435
- addnote() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
- addnote() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 454
- addnote() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 459

[addplural\(\)](#) (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), [374](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), [292](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), [298](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), [303](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), [306](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), [312](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), [318](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), [322](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), [327](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), [331](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), [336](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), [342](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), [346](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), [348](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), [368](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), [374](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), [383](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), [387](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), [391](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), [395](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), [400](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), [406](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), [408](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), [409](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), [411](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), [412](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), [416](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), [422](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), [426](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), [432](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), [433](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), [438](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), [442](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), [452](#)  
[addsourceunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), [457](#)  
[addtranslation\(\)](#) (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), [426](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), [292](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), [298](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), [303](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), [306](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), [312](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), [318](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), [322](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), [327](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), [336](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), [342](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), [347](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), [348](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), [368](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), [383](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), [387](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), [391](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), [400](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), [406](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), [408](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), [409](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), [411](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), [412](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), [422](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), [432](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), [433](#)  
[addunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), [438](#)

- ul style="list-style-type: none; padding-left: 0;">
- addunit() (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- addunit() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- AdvSubStationAlphaFile (class in translate.storage.subtitles), 406
- af (class in translate.lang.af), 241
- AltAttrPlaceable (class in translate.storage.placeables.general), 354
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.af.af method), 241
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.am.am method), 241
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.ar.ar method), 242
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.common.Common class method), 245
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.de.de method), 250
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.el.el method), 251
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.es.es method), 251
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.fa.fa method), 252
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.fi.fi method), 253
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.fr.fr method), 254
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.gu.gu method), 254
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.he.he method), 255
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.hi.hi method), 256
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.hy.hy method), 257
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.ja.ja method), 257
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.km.km method), 258
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.kn.kn method), 259
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.ko.ko method), 260
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.ml.ml method), 260
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 265
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 266
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 268
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 269
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.vi.vi method), 270
- alter\_length() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271
- am (class in translate.lang.am), 241
- ANALYZER\_DEFAULT (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase attribute), 280
- ANALYZER\_EXACT (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase attribute), 280
- ANALYZER\_PARTIAL (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase attribute), 280
- ANALYZER\_TOKENIZE (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase attribute), 280
- append\_file() (translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore method), 297
- append\_file() (translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore method), 380
- apply\_to\_strings() (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 354
- apply\_to\_strings() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 356
- apply\_to\_strings() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 358
- apply\_to\_strings() (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 360
- apply\_to\_strings() (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 362
- apply\_to\_strings() (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 364
- apply\_to\_strings() (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 365
- applytokenizer() (translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser method), 278
- applytokenizers() (translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser method), 278
- applytranslation() (in module translate.convert.po2dtd), 217
- applytranslation() (in module translate.convert.po2prop), 219
- ar (class in translate.lang.ar), 242
- ArchiveConvertOptionParser (class in translate.convert.convert), 205
- ## B
- BasePlaceable (class in translate.storage.placeables.interfaces), 359
  - batchruntests() (in module translate.filters.checks), 234
  - begin\_transaction() (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase method), 280
  - begin\_transaction() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase method), 285
  - begin\_transaction() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase method), 283



- ul style="list-style-type: none; padding-left: 0;">
- begin\_transaction() (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase method), 287
- blank() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 227
- bn (class in translate.lang.bn), 243
- brackets() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 227
- build\_checkerconfig() (in module translate.filters.pofilter), 239
- build\_idml\_store() (in module translate.storage.xml\_extract.extract), 462
- build\_store() (in module translate.storage.xml\_extract.extract), 462
- build\_unit\_tree() (in module translate.storage.xml\_extract.unit\_tree), 463
- buildconflictmap() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit class method), 294
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 300
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 315
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 324
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 329
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 333
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 339
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 344
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 350
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 377
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 385
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 393
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 397
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 402
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 414
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 418
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 428
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 444
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 454
- buildfromunit() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 459
- buildunits() (translate.search.match.matcher method), 289
- buildunits() (translate.search.match.terminologymatcher method), 290
- BundleProjectStore (class in translate.storage.bundleprojstore), 297
- bzr (class in translate.storage.versioncontrol.bzr), 448
- ## C
- calcstats\_old() (in module translate.tools.pocount), 469
  - cancel\_transaction() (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase method), 281
  - cancel\_transaction() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase method), 285
  - cancel\_transaction() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase method), 283
  - cancel\_transaction() (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase method), 287
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.af.af class method), 241
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.am.am method), 242
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.ar.ar method), 242
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.common.Common class method), 245
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.de.de method), 250
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.el.el method), 251
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.es.es method), 251
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.fa.fa method), 252
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.fi.fi method), 253
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.fr.fr method), 254
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.gu.gu method), 254
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.he.he method), 255
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.hi.hi method), 256
  - capsstart() (translate.lang.hy.hy method), 257



- capsstart() (translate.lang.ja.ja method), 257
- capsstart() (translate.lang.km.km method), 258
- capsstart() (translate.lang.kn.kn method), 259
- capsstart() (translate.lang.ko.ko method), 260
- capsstart() (translate.lang.ml.ml method), 260
- capsstart() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261
- capsstart() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262
- capsstart() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263
- capsstart() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264
- capsstart() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265
- capsstart() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 265
- capsstart() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 266
- capsstart() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267
- capsstart() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268
- capsstart() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 268
- capsstart() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 269
- capsstart() (translate.lang.vi.vi method), 270
- capsstart() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271
- CatchStringOutput (class in translate.misc.wStringIO), 279
- categories (translate.filters.checks.TeeChecker attribute), 233
- categories (translate.filters.checks.UnitChecker attribute), 234
- CatkeysDialect (class in translate.storage.catkeys), 298
- CatkeysFile (class in translate.storage.catkeys), 298
- CatkeysHeader (class in translate.storage.catkeys), 299
- CatkeysUnit (class in translate.storage.catkeys), 299
- changeencoding() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 312
- character\_iter() (in module translate.search.segment), 290
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.af.af method), 241
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.am.am method), 242
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ar.ar method), 242
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.common.Common class method), 245
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.de.de method), 250
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.el.el method), 251
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.es.es method), 251
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.fa.fa method), 252
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.fi.fi method), 253
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.fr.fr method), 254
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.gu.gu method), 254
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.he.he method), 255
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.hi.hi method), 256
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.hy.hy method), 257
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ja.ja method), 257
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.km.km method), 258
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.kn.kn method), 259
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ko.ko method), 260
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ml.ml method), 260
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 265
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 266
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 269
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 269
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.vi.vi method), 270
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271
- check\_values() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 205
- check\_values() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 209
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 265
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 266
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 268
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 269
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.vi.vi method), 270
- character\_iter() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271
- characters() (in module translate.search.segment), 290
- characters() (translate.lang.af.af method), 241
- characters() (translate.lang.am.am method), 242
- characters() (translate.lang.ar.ar method), 242
- characters() (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243
- characters() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244
- characters() (translate.lang.common.Common class method), 245
- characters() (translate.lang.de.de method), 250
- characters() (translate.lang.el.el method), 251
- characters() (translate.lang.es.es method), 251
- characters() (translate.lang.fa.fa method), 252
- characters() (translate.lang.fi.fi method), 253
- characters() (translate.lang.fr.fr method), 254
- characters() (translate.lang.gu.gu method), 255
- characters() (translate.lang.he.he method), 255
- characters() (translate.lang.hi.hi method), 256
- characters() (translate.lang.hy.hy method), 257
- characters() (translate.lang.ja.ja method), 257
- characters() (translate.lang.km.km method), 258
- characters() (translate.lang.kn.kn method), 259
- characters() (translate.lang.ko.ko method), 260
- characters() (translate.lang.ml.ml method), 260
- characters() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261
- characters() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262
- characters() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263
- characters() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264
- characters() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265
- characters() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 265
- characters() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 266
- characters() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267
- characters() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268
- characters() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 269
- characters() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 269
- characters() (translate.lang.vi.vi method), 270
- characters() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271

[check\\_values\(\)](#) (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 236  
[check\\_values\(\)](#) (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 273  
[check\\_values\(\)](#) (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466  
[check\\_values\(\)](#) (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470  
[check\\_values\(\)](#) (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 473  
[check\\_values\(\)](#) (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 477  
[checker](#) (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 245  
[CheckerConfig](#) (class in translate.filters.checks), 226  
[checkoutoutputsubdir\(\)](#) (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 205  
[checkoutoutputsubdir\(\)](#) (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 209  
[checkoutoutputsubdir\(\)](#) (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 236  
[checkoutoutputsubdir\(\)](#) (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 273  
[checkoutoutputsubdir\(\)](#) (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466  
[checkoutoutputsubdir\(\)](#) (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470  
[checkoutoutputsubdir\(\)](#) (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 473  
[checkoutoutputsubdir\(\)](#) (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 477  
[CJKpunc](#) (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 245  
[classes\\_str](#) (in module translate.storage.factory), 311  
[classifyunit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 404  
[classifyunits\(\)](#) (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 404  
[clean\(\)](#) (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466  
[cleanfile\(\)](#) (in module translate.tools.poclean), 465  
[cleanunit\(\)](#) (in module translate.tools.poclean), 465  
[cleanup\(\)](#) (translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore method), 297  
[clear\(\)](#) (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 271  
[clear\\_test\\_dir\(\)](#) (translate.storage.benchmark.TranslateBenchmark method), 296  
[close\(\)](#) (translate.misc.wStringIO.CatchStringOutput method), 279  
[close\(\)](#) (translate.storage.project.Project method), 379  
[code](#) (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 245  
[code\\_or](#) (class in translate.lang.code\_or), 244  
[combine\(\)](#) (in module translate.convert.accesskey), 204  
[commit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.versioncontrol.bzr.bzr method), 448  
[commit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.versioncontrol.cvs.cvs method), 449  
[commit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.versioncontrol.darcs.darcs method), 449  
[commit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.versioncontrol.GenericRevisionControlSystem method), 447  
[commit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.versioncontrol.git.git method), 449  
[commit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.versioncontrol.hg.hg method), 450  
[commit\(\)](#) (translate.storage.versioncontrol.svn.svn method), 450  
[commit\\_transaction\(\)](#) (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase method), 281  
[commit\\_transaction\(\)](#) (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase method), 285  
[commit\\_transaction\(\)](#) (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase method), 283  
[commit\\_transaction\(\)](#) (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase method), 287  
[commitdirectory\(\)](#) (in module translate.storage.versioncontrol), 447  
[Common](#) (class in translate.lang.common), 245  
[CommonDatabase](#) (class in translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer), 280  
[CommonEnquire](#) (class in translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer), 282  
[commonpunc](#) (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 245  
[compendiumconflicts\(\)](#) (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 227  
[compose\\_mappings\(\)](#) (in module translate.storage.xml\_extract.misc), 463  
[con](#) (translate.storage.statsdb.StatsCache attribute), 405  
[ConflictOptionParser](#) (class in translate.tools.poconflicts), 466  
[convert\\_forward\(\)](#) (translate.storage.project.Project method), 379  
[convert\\_store\(\)](#) (in module translate.convert.sub2po), 223  
[convert\\_store\(\)](#) (translate.convert.ical2po.ical2po method), 214

- ul style="list-style-type: none; padding-left: 0;">
- `convert_store()` (translate.convert.ini2po.ini2po method), 214
- `convert_store()` (translate.convert.json2po.json2po method), 215
- `convert_store()` (translate.convert.rc2po.rc2po method), 223
- `convert_stores()` (in module translate.convert.pot2po), 221
- `convert_unit()` (in module translate.convert.sub2po), 223
- `convert_unit()` (translate.convert.ical2po.ical2po method), 214
- `convert_unit()` (translate.convert.ini2po.ini2po method), 215
- `convert_unit()` (translate.convert.json2po.json2po method), 215
- `convert_unit()` (translate.convert.rc2po.rc2po method), 223
- `convertcsv()` (in module translate.convert.csv2po), 212
- `convertcsv()` (in module translate.convert.csv2tbx), 213
- `convertcsv()` (in module translate.convert.po2csv), 217
- `convertdtd()` (in module translate.convert.dtd2po), 213
- `convertfile()` (translate.convert.csv2tbx.csv2tbx method), 213
- `converthtml()` (in module translate.convert.html2po), 214
- `converthtml()` (in module translate.convert.po2html), 217
- `convertical()` (in module translate.convert.ical2po), 214
- `convertini()` (in module translate.convert.ini2po), 214
- `convertjson()` (in module translate.convert.json2po), 215
- `convertlang()` (in module translate.convert.mozlang2po), 216
- `convertlang()` (in module translate.convert.po2mozlang), 218
- `convertmo()` (in module translate.tools.pocompile), 465
- `convertmozillaprop()` (in module translate.convert.po2prop), 219
- `convertmozillaprop()` (in module translate.convert.prop2po), 222
- `convertodf()` (in module translate.convert.odf2xliff), 216
- `convertoo()` (in module translate.convert.oo2po), 216
- `convertoo()` (in module translate.convert.oo2xliff), 216
- `ConvertOptionParser` (class in translate.convert.convert), 209
- `convertphp()` (in module translate.convert.php2po), 216
- `convertphp2py()` (in module translate.tools.php2py), 465
- `convertpo()` (in module translate.convert.po2tiki), 219
- `convertpo()` (in module translate.convert.po2tmx), 220
- `convertpo()` (in module translate.convert.po2ts), 220
- `convertpo()` (in module translate.convert.po2wordfast), 221
- `convertpo()` (in module translate.convert.po2xliff), 221
- `convertpo()` (in module translate.tools.podebug), 469
- `convertpo()` (in module translate.tools.poswap), 477
- `convertpot()` (in module translate.convert.pot2po), 221
- `convertprop()` (in module translate.convert.prop2po), 222
- `convertpropunit()` (translate.convert.prop2po.prop2po method), 223
- `convertpy2php()` (in module translate.tools.pypo2phppo), 481
- `convertrc()` (in module translate.convert.rc2po), 223
- `convertstore()` (translate.convert.csv2po.csv2po method), 213
- `convertstore()` (translate.convert.php2po.php2po method), 217
- `convertstore()` (translate.convert.po2txt.po2txt method), 220
- `convertstore()` (translate.convert.prop2po.prop2po method), 223
- `convertstrings()` (in module translate.convert.po2prop), 219
- `convertstrings()` (in module translate.convert.prop2po), 222
- `convertsub()` (in module translate.convert.sub2po), 224
- `converttiki()` (in module translate.convert.tiki2po), 224
- `convertts()` (in module translate.convert.ts2po), 224
- `converttxt()` (in module translate.convert.po2txt), 220
- `converttxt()` (in module translate.convert.txt2po), 225
- `convertunit()` (translate.convert.csv2po.csv2po method), 213
- `convertunit()` (translate.convert.php2po.php2po method), 217
- `convertunit()` (translate.convert.prop2po.prop2po method), 223
- `convertxliff()` (in module translate.convert.xliff2odf), 225
- `convertxliff()` (in module translate.convert.xliff2po), 225
- `copy()` (translate.misc.dictutils.orderdict method), 271
- `copy()` (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 354
- `copy()` (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 356
- `copy()` (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 358
- `copy()` (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 360
- `copy()` (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 362
- `copy()` (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 364
- `copy()` (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 365
- `copy()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 428
- `copyinput()` (in module translate.convert.convert), 212
- `copytemplate()` (in module translate.convert.convert), 212
- `correct()` (in module translate.filters.autocorrect), 226
- `correctorigin()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 377
- `correctorigin()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 459

countaccelerators() (in module translate.filters.decoration), 235

countmatch() (in module translate.filters.helpers), 236

countsmatch() (in module translate.filters.helpers), 236

countwords() (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 404

create\_sample\_files() (translate.storage.benchmark.TranslateBenchmarker method), 296

createcontextgroup() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 377

createcontextgroup() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 459

createfilenode() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 457

creategroup() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 374

creategroup() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 457

createlanguageNode() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 333

createlanguageNode() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 377

createlanguageNode() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398

createlanguageNode() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419

createlanguageNode() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 428

createlanguageNode() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436

createlanguageNode() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 459

createPHnodes() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 333

createPHnodes() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 377

createPHnodes() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 397

createPHnodes() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419

createPHnodes() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 428

createPHnodes() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436

createPHnodes() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 459

createsubfileindex() (translate.storage.oo.oomultifile method), 353

credits() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 227

csv2po (class in translate.convert.csv2po), 213

csv2tbx (class in translate.convert.csv2tbx), 213

csvfile (class in translate.storage.csv110n), 303

cull() (translate.misc.lru.LRUCachingDict method), 272

cur (translate.storage.statsdb.StatsCache attribute), 405

cvs (class in translate.storage.versioncontrol.cvs), 448

cyr2lat (in module translate.lang.af), 241

## D

darcs (class in translate.storage.versioncontrol.darcs), 449

de (class in translate.lang.de), 250

decode() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 387

DEFAULT\_RCS (in module translate.storage.versioncontrol), 447

define\_option() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 205

define\_option() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 209

define\_option() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 236

define\_option() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 273

define\_option() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466

define\_option() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470

define\_option() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 473

define\_option() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 477

delalttrans() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 377

delalttrans() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 459

delete\_doc() (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase method), 281

delete\_doc() (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase method), 287

delete\_document\_by\_id() (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase method), 281

delete\_document\_by\_id() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase method), 285

delete\_document\_by\_id() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase method), 283

delete\_document\_by\_id() (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase method), 287

delete\_range() (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 354

delete\_range() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 356

delete\_range() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 358

- delete\_range() (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 360
  - delete\_range() (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 362
  - delete\_range() (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 364
  - delete\_range() (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXMLPlaceable method), 366
  - depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355
  - depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 356
  - depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 358
  - depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 360
  - depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 362
  - depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 364
  - depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXMLPlaceable method), 366
  - destroy() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 205
  - destroy() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 209
  - destroy() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 236
  - destroy() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 273
  - destroy() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466
  - destroy() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470
  - destroy() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474
  - destroy() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 477
  - detect\_header() (in module translate.storage.csvl10n), 304
  - Dialect (class in translate.storage.ini), 322
  - Dialect (class in translate.storage.properties), 382
  - dialects (in module translate.lang.poedit), 263
  - dict (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit attribute), 300
  - dict (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit attribute), 350
  - dict (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit attribute), 444
  - dict (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit attribute), 454
  - DirDiffer (class in translate.tools.pydiff), 481
  - Directory (class in translate.storage.directory), 304
  - disable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206
  - disable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 209
  - disable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
  - disable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 273
  - disable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466
  - disable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470
  - disable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474
  - disable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 477
  - distance() (in module translate.search.Ishtein), 289
  - do\_replace() (translate.convert.convert.Replacer method), 212
  - DotsProgressBar (class in translate.misc.progressbar), 276
  - doublequoting() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 227
  - doublespacing() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 227
  - doublewords() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 227
  - dtdfile (class in translate.storage.dtd), 305
  - dtdunit (class in translate.storage.dtd), 307
- ## E
- Elem (class in translate.lang.el), 250
  - elem\_at\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355
  - elem\_at\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 356
  - elem\_at\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 358
  - elem\_at\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 360
  - elem\_at\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 362
  - elem\_at\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 364



- method), 364
- elem\_at\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 366
- elem\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355
- elem\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 356
- elem\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 358
- elem\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 360
- elem\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 362
- elem\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 364
- elem\_offset() (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 366
- emails() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 227
- emptyfiletotals() (in module translate.storage.statsdb), 406
- enable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206
- enable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 209
- enable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
- enable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 273
- enable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466
- enable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470
- enable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474
- enable\_interspersed\_args() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 477
- encode() (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355
- encode() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 357
- encode() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 358
- encode() (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 360
- encode() (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 362
- encode() (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 364
- encode() (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 366
- encode\_if\_needed\_utf8() (in module translate.storage.oo), 352
- encodingToUse() (in module translate.storage.pocommon), 371
- endpunc() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 227
- endwhitespace() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 228
- entitydecode() (in module translate.misc.quote), 277
- entityencode() (in module translate.misc.quote), 277
- error() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206
- error() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 209
- error() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
- error() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 273
- error() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466
- error() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470
- error() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474
- error() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 477
- es (class in translate.lang.es), 251
- escape() (in module translate.storage.trados), 433
- escape\_help\_text() (in module translate.storage.oo), 352
- escape\_text() (in module translate.storage.oo), 352
- escape\_to\_python() (in module translate.storage.rc), 400
- escape\_to\_rc() (in module translate.storage.rc), 400
- escapecontrols() (in module translate.misc.quote), 277
- escapeforpo() (in module translate.storage.pypo), 387
- escapes() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 228
- ethiopicpunc (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 246
- acquisition\_factors (in module translate.lang.data), 247
- export\_file() (translate.storage.project.Project method), 380
- extendtm() (translate.search.match.matcher method), 289
- extendtm() (translate.search.match.terminologymatcher method), 290

- Extensions (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore attribute), 291
- extract() (in module translate.convert.accesskey), 205
- extract() (in module translate.misc.quote), 277
- extract\_msgid\_comment() (in module translate.storage.pocommon), 371
- extractpoline() (in module translate.storage.pypo), 387
- extractwithoutquotes() (in module translate.misc.quote), 277
- F**
- fa (class in translate.lang.fa), 252
- fi (class in translate.lang.fi), 253
- field\_analyzers (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer attribute), 281
- FIELDNAMES (in module translate.storage.catkeys), 302
- FIELDNAMES\_HEADER (in module translate.storage.catkeys), 302
- FIELDNAMES\_HEADER\_DEFAULTS (in module translate.storage.catkeys), 302
- file\_iter() (translate.storage.directory.Directory method), 304
- file\_iter() (translate.storage.zip.ZIPFile method), 464
- filechecks() (translate.storage.statsdb.StatsCache method), 405
- FileDiffer (class in translate.tools.pydiff), 481
- filepaths() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 228
- filestatestats() (translate.storage.statsdb.StatsCache method), 405
- filestats() (translate.storage.statsdb.StatsCache method), 405
- filetotals() (translate.storage.statsdb.StatsCache method), 405
- filteraccelerators() (in module translate.filters.prefilters), 239
- filteraccelerators\_by\_list() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 228
- filteraccelerators\_by\_list() (translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker method), 232
- filteraccelerators\_by\_list() (translate.filters.checks.TranslationChecker method), 233
- filteraccelerators\_by\_list() (translate.filters.checks.UnitChecker method), 234
- filtercount() (in module translate.filters.helpers), 236
- FilterFailure, 226
- filterinputformats() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206
- filterinputformats() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 209
- FilterOptionParser (class in translate.filters.pofilter), 236
- filteroutputoptions() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206
- filteroutputoptions() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
- filtertestmethod() (in module translate.filters.helpers), 236
- filtervariables() (in module translate.filters.prefilters), 239
- filterwordswithpunctuation() (in module translate.filters.prefilters), 240
- finalizetempoutputfile() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206
- finalizetempoutputfile() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
- finalizetempoutputfile() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
- finalizetempoutputfile() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 273
- finalizetempoutputfile() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466
- finalizetempoutputfile() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470
- finalizetempoutputfile() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474
- finalizetempoutputfile() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
- find() (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355
- find() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 357
- find() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 358
- find() (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 360
- find() (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 362
- find() (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 364
- find() (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 366
- find\_all() (in module translate.misc.quote), 277

- `find_delimiter()` (in module `translate.storage.properties`), 382
- `find_delimiter()` (`translate.storage.properties.Dialect` class method), 382
- `find_dom_root()` (in module `translate.storage.xml_extract.generate`), 462
- `find_elems_with()` (`translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable` method), 355
- `find_elems_with()` (`translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable` method), 357
- `find_elems_with()` (`translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable` method), 358
- `find_elems_with()` (`translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable` method), 360
- `find_elems_with()` (`translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem` method), 362
- `find_elems_with()` (`translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable` method), 364
- `find_elems_with()` (`translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML` method), 366
- `find_matches()` (in module `translate.tools.pogrep`), 473
- `find_placeable_dom_tree_roots()` (in module `translate.storage.xml_extract.generate`), 462
- `findaccelerators()` (in module `translate.filters.decoration`), 235
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.base.TranslationStore` method), 292
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile` method), 298
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile` method), 303
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile` method), 306
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.fpo.pofile` method), 312
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.ical.icalfile` method), 318
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.ini.inifile` method), 322
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile` method), 327
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile` method), 331
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.mo.mofile` method), 336
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.mozilla_lang.LangStore` method), 342
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile` method), 347
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab` method), 348
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.php.phpfile` method), 368
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile` method), 374
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.properties.propfile` method), 383
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.pypo.pofile` method), 387
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.qm.qmfile` method), 391
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.qph.QphFile` method), 395
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.rc.rcfile` method), 400
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile` method), 406
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile` method), 408
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile` method), 409
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile` method), 411
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile` method), 412
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile` method), 416
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore` method), 422
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile` method), 426
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile` method), 432
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.ts2.tsfile` method), 433
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.txt.TxtFile` method), 438
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.utx.UtxFile` method), 443
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile` method), 452
- `findid()` (`translate.storage.xliff.xlifffile` method), 457
- `findmarkedvariables()` (in module `translate.filters.decoration`), 235
- `findtokenpos()` (`translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser` method), 278
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.base.TranslationStore` method), 292
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile` method), 298
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile` method), 303
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile` method), 306
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.fpo.pofile` method), 312
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.ical.icalfile` method), 318
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.ini.inifile` method), 322
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile` method), 327
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile` method), 331
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.mo.mofile` method), 337
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.mozilla_lang.LangStore` method), 342
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile` method), 347
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab` method), 348
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.php.phpfile` method), 368
- `findunit()` (`translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile` method), 374



- `findunit()` (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 387
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 395
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 400
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 406
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 408
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 409
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 411
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 412
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 416
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 422
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 426
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 432
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 434
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 438
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- `findunit()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 457
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 292
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 298
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 303
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 306
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 312
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 318
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 322
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 327
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 331
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 337
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 342
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 348
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 368
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 374
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 388
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 395
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 406
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 408
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 409
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 411
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 412
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 422
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 426
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 432
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 434
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 438
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- `findunits()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 457
- `flatten()` (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355
- `flatten()` (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 357
- `flatten()` (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 358
- `flatten()` (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 360
- `flatten()` (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 362
- `flatten()` (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 364
- `flatten()` (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 366
- `flatten()` (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466
- `flush()` (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase method), 281
- `flush()` (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase method), 285
- `flush()` (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase method), 283
- `flush()` (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase method), 287
- `fold_gaia_plurals()` (translate.convert.prop2po.prop2po method), 223
- `force_override()` (in module translate.storage.base), 296
- `forceunicode()` (in module translate.lang.data), 247
- `format_manpage()` (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206

- `format_manpage()` (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
  - `format_manpage()` (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
  - `format_manpage()` (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 273
  - `format_manpage()` (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466
  - `format_manpage()` (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470
  - `format_manpage()` (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474
  - `format_manpage()` (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
  - `fr` (class in translate.lang.fr), 254
  - `fromkeys()` (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
  - `fullname` (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 246
  - `funcmatch()` (in module translate.filters.helpers), 236
  - `funcsmatch()` (in module translate.filters.helpers), 236
  - `functions()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 228
  - `fuzzy_unitcount()` (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 404
  - `fuzzy_units()` (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 404
- ## G
- `GenericRevisionControlSystem` (class in translate.storage.versioncontrol), 447
  - `get()` (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
  - `get_abs_data_filename()` (in module translate.misc.file\_discovery), 272
  - `get_available_version_control_systems()` (in module translate.storage.versioncontrol), 448
  - `get_field_analyzers()` (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase method), 281
  - `get_field_analyzers()` (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase method), 285
  - `get_field_analyzers()` (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase method), 284
  - `get_field_analyzers()` (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase method), 287
  - `get_file()` (translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore method), 297
  - `get_file()` (translate.storage.project.Project method), 380
  - `get_file()` (translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore method), 380
  - `get_filename_type()` (translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore method), 297
  - `get_filename_type()` (translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore method), 380
  - `get_from_lines()` (translate.tools.pydiff.FileDiffer method), 481
  - `get_index_data()` (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355
  - `get_index_data()` (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 357
  - `get_index_data()` (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 359
  - `get_index_data()` (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 360
  - `get_index_data()` (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 362
  - `get_index_data()` (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 364
  - `get_index_data()` (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 366
  - `get_libgettextpo_version()` (in module translate.storage.cpo), 302
  - `get_matches()` (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonEnquire method), 282
  - `get_matches()` (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneHits method), 286
  - `get_matches()` (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianEnquire method), 288
  - `get_matches_count()` (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonEnquire method), 283
  - `get_matches_count()` (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneHits method), 286
  - `get_matches_count()` (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianEnquire method), 288
  - `get_parent_elem()` (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355

get_parent_elem()	(trans-	453	
	late.storage.placeables.general.XMLElementPlaceable	get_to_lines()	(translate.tools.pydiff.FileDiffer method),
	method), 357		481
get_parent_elem()	(trans-	get_version()	(in module trans-
	late.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable		late.storage.versioncontrol.bzr), 448
	method), 359	get_version()	(in module trans-
get_parent_elem()	(trans-	late.storage.versioncontrol.hg), 449	
	late.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable	get_version()	(in module trans-
	method), 361		late.storage.versioncontrol.svn), 450
get_parent_elem()	(trans-	get_versioned_object()	(in module trans-
	late.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem		late.storage.versioncontrol), 448
	method), 362	get_versioned_objects_recursive()	(in module trans-
get_parent_elem()	(trans-	late.storage.versioncontrol), 448	
	late.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable	get_xliff_source_target_doms()	(in module trans-
	method), 365		late.storage.xml_extract.generate), 462
get_parent_elem()	(trans-	getaccelerators()	(in module translate.filters.decoration),
	late.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML		235
	method), 366	getalltrans()	(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit
get_proj_filename()	(trans-		method), 377
	late.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore	getalltrans()	(translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 459
	method), 297	getarchiveclass()	(trans-
get_proj_filename()	(translate.storage.project.Project		late.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser
	method), 380		method), 206
get_proj_filename()	(trans-	getautomaticcomments()	(trans-
	late.storage.projstore.ProjectStore method),		late.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method),
	380		377
get_query_result()	(trans-	getbodynode()	(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile
	late.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase		method), 374
	method), 281	getbodynode()	(translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method),
get_query_result()	(trans-		457
	late.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase	getclass()	(in module translate.storage.factory), 311
	method), 285	getcleanfile()	(translate.storage.versioncontrol.bzr.bzr
get_query_result()	(trans-		method), 448
	late.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase	getcleanfile()	(translate.storage.versioncontrol.cvs.cvs
	method), 284		method), 449
get_query_result()	(trans-	getcleanfile()	(translate.storage.versioncontrol.darcs.darcs
	late.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase		method), 449
	method), 287	getcleanfile()	(translate.storage.versioncontrol.GenericRevisionControlSystem
get_real_filename()	(translate.storage.project.Project		method), 447
	method), 380	getcleanfile()	(translate.storage.versioncontrol.git.git
get_rich_target()	(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit		method), 449
	method), 377	getcleanfile()	(translate.storage.versioncontrol.hg.hg
get_rich_target()	(translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method),		method), 450
	459	getcleanfile()	(translate.storage.versioncontrol.svn.svn
get_source_text()	(translate.storage.statistics.Statistics		method), 450
	method), 405	getcontext()	(translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit
get_time()	(translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtDate		method), 294
	method), 431	getcontext()	(translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
get_time()	(translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTime	getcontext()	(translate.storage.html.htmlunit method),
	method), 453		315
get_timestring()	(translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtDate	getcontext()	(translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320
	method), 431	getcontext()	(translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 324
get_timestring()	(trans-	getcontext()	(translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit
	late.storage.wordfast.WordfastTime method),		method), 329

- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 333
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 339
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 344
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 350
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 377
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 385
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 393
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 402
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 414
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 428
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 444
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 454
- `getcontext()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- `getcontextgroups()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- `getcontextgroups()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- `getdatatype()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 374
- `getdatatype()` (translate.storage.xliff.xlifffile method), 457
- `getdate()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 374
- `getdate()` (translate.storage.xliff.xlifffile method), 457
- `getdict()` (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 300
- `getdict()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 350
- `getdict()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- `getdict()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 454
- `getElementsByTagName_helper()` (in module translate.misc.ourdom), 276
- `getemails()` (in module translate.filters.decoration), 235
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 294
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 300
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 315
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 324
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 329
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 344
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 350
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 385
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 393
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 402
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 414
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 428
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 454
- `geterrors()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- `getfilename()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375
- `getfilename()` (translate.storage.xliff.xlifffile method), 457
- `getfilenames()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375
- `getfilenames()` (translate.storage.xliff.xlifffile method), 457
- `getfilenode()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375
- `getfilenode()` (translate.storage.xliff.xlifffile method), 457
- `getfiles()` (translate.storage.directory.Directory method), 304
- `getfiles()` (translate.storage.zip.ZIPFile method), 464
- `getfilters()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 228
- `getfilters()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker method), 232
- `getfilters()` (translate.filters.checks.TeeChecker method), 233
- `getfilters()` (translate.filters.checks.TranslationChecker method), 233
- `getfilters()` (translate.filters.checks.UnitChecker method), 234
- `getformathelp()` (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206

getformathelp() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210

getformathelp() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237

getformathelp() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 273

getformathelp() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 466

getformathelp() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470

getformathelp() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474

getformathelp() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478

getfullinputpath() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206

getfullinputpath() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210

getfullinputpath() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237

getfullinputpath() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274

getfullinputpath() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467

getfullinputpath() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470

getfullinputpath() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474

getfullinputpath() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478

getfulloutputpath() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206

getfulloutputpath() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210

getfulloutputpath() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237

getfulloutputpath() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274

getfulloutputpath() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467

getfulloutputpath() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470

getfulloutputpath() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474

getfulloutputpath() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478

getfunctions() (in module translate.filters.decoration), 235

getheader() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastHeader method), 451

getheadernode() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375

getheadernode() (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458

getheaderplural() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 312

getheaderplural() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 337

getheaderplural() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 372

getheaderplural() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375

getheaderplural() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 388

getid() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 294

getid() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 315

getid() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320

getfulloutputpath() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 470

getfulloutputpath() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474

getfulloutputpath() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478

getfulltemplatepath() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206

getfulltemplatepath() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210

getfulltemplatepath() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237

getfulltemplatepath() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274

getfulltemplatepath() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467

getfulltemplatepath() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471

getfulltemplatepath() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474

getfulltemplatepath() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478



- getid() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 324
- getid() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334
- getid() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340
- getid() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 344
- getid() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 350
- getid() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 393
- getid() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
- getid() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 402
- getid() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424
- getid() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- getid() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
- getid() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- getid() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 454
- getids() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 292
- getids() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 298
- getids() (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 303
- getids() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 306
- getids() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 312
- getids() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 318
- getids() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 322
- getids() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 327
- getids() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 331
- getids() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 337
- getids() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 342
- getids() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347
- getids() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 348
- getids() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 368
- getids() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- getids() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 388
- getids() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391
- getids() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
- getids() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- getids() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- getids() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 408
- getids() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- getids() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 411
- getids() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- getids() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- getids() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 422
- getids() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 426
- getids() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 432
- getids() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 434
- getids() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 438
- getids() (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- getids() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- getkey() (translate.storage.oo.ooline method), 353
- getlanguage() (in module translate.lang.factory), 252
- getlanguageNode() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334
- getlanguageNode() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- getlanguageNode() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
- getlanguageNode() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- getlanguageNode() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- getlanguageNode() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- getlanguageNode() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- getlanguageNodes() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334
- getlanguageNodes() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- getlanguageNodes() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
- getlanguageNodes() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- getlanguageNodes() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- getlanguageNodes() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- getlanguageNodes() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- getlinepos() (translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser method), 278
- getlocations() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 294
- getlocations() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 300
- getlocations() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
- getlocations() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334
- getlocations() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340
- getlocations() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 350
- getlocations() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- getlocations() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 393

- getlocations() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
- getlocations() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- getlocations() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424
- getlocations() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- getlocations() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- getlocations() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 454
- getnodetext() (in module translate.misc.ourdom), 276
- getNodeText() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 333
- getNodeText() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 377
- getNodeText() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
- getNodeText() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- getNodeText() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 428
- getNodeText() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- getNodeText() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 459
- getnotes() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 294
- getnotes() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
- getnotes() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 315
- getnotes() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320
- getnotes() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 324
- getnotes() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 329
- getnotes() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334
- getnotes() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340
- getnotes() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 344
- getnotes() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 393
- getnotes() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- getnotes() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424
- getnotes() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
- getnotes() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 454
- getnumbers() (in module translate.filters.decoration), 235
- getobject() (in module translate.storage.factory), 311
- getoofile() (translate.storage.oo.oomultifile method), 353
- getoutput() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 306
- getoutput() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
- getoutput() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 342
- getoutput() (translate.storage.oo.oofile method), 353
- getoutput() (translate.storage.oo.ooline method), 353
- getoutput() (translate.storage.oo.oounit method), 354
- getoutput() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- getoutput() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 385
- getoutput() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 402
- getoutput() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 438
- getoutputname() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206
- getoutputname() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
- getoutputname() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
- getoutputname() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
- getoutputname() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
- getoutputname() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
- getoutputname() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474
- getoutputname() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
- getoutputoptions() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206
- getoutputoptions() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
- getoutputoptions() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
- getoutputoptions() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
- getoutputoptions() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
- getoutputoptions() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
- getoutputoptions() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474
- getoutputoptions() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
- getparts() (translate.storage.oo.ooline method), 353

<code>getpassthroughoptions()</code>	(translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 372
<code>getpassthroughoptions()</code>	(translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375
<code>getpassthroughoptions()</code>	(translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
<code>getpassthroughoptions()</code>	(translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 388
<code>getpassthroughoptions()</code>	(translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391
<code>getpassthroughoptions()</code>	(translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
<code>getpassthroughoptions()</code>	(translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
<code>getpassthroughoptions()</code>	(translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 292	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 408
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 298	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 303	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 411
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 306	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 312	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 318	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 422
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 322	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 327	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 432
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 331	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 434
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 337	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 438
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.mozilla_lang.LangStore method), 342	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 348	<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458
<code>getprojectstyle()</code>	(translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 368	<code>getrestype()</code>	(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
		<code>getrestype()</code>	(translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
		<code>getsource()</code>	(translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
		<code>getsource()</code>	(translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
		<code>getsourcelanguage()</code>	(translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 292



- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 303
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 306
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 312
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 318
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 322
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 337
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 342
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 348
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 368
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 388
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 408
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 411
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 422
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 432
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 434
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 438
- getsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- getstartlength() (translate.search.match.matcher method), 289
- getstoplength() (translate.search.match.matcher method), 289
- getsubfilename() (translate.storage.oo.oomultifile method), 353
- getsubfilesrc() (translate.storage.oo.oomultifile method), 353
- gettarget() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
- gettarget() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334
- gettarget() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
- gettarget() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- gettarget() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- gettarget() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
- gettarget() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 292
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 303
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 306
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 312
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 318
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 337

- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), [342](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), [347](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), [349](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), [368](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), [372](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), [384](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), [388](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), [391](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), [396](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), [401](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), [407](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), [408](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), [410](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), [411](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), [413](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), [417](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), [422](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), [427](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), [432](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), [434](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), [438](#)
- gettargetlanguage() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), [452](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), [294](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), [300](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), [308](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), [315](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), [320](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), [324](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), [329](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAUnit method), [334](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), [340](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), [344](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), [350](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), [370](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), [378](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), [385](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), [393](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), [398](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), [402](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), [414](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), [419](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), [424](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), [429](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), [436](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), [440](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), [445](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), [455](#)
- gettargetlen() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), [460](#)
- gettemplatenamename() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), [206](#)
- gettemplatenamename() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), [210](#)
- gettemplatenamename() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), [237](#)
- gettemplatenamename() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), [274](#)

- gettemplatenamename() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
- gettemplatenamename() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
- gettemplatenamename() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474
- gettemplatenamename() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
- getText() (in module translate.misc.xml\_helpers), 279
- gettext() (translate.storage.oo.ooline method), 353
- gettext\_country() (in module translate.lang.data), 247
- gettext\_lang() (in module translate.lang.data), 247
- gettranslatorcomments() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- getunits() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 292
- getunits() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 294
- getunits() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
- getunits() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
- getunits() (translate.storage.csv110n.csvfile method), 303
- getunits() (translate.storage.directory.Directory method), 304
- getunits() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 306
- getunits() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
- getunits() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313
- getunits() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 315
- getunits() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 318
- getunits() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320
- getunits() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
- getunits() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 324
- getunits() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
- getunits() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
- getunits() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- getunits() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334
- getunits() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 337
- getunits() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340
- getunits() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 342
- getunits() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 344
- getunits() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347
- getunits() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
- getunits() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 350
- getunits() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 368
- getunits() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- getunits() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375
- getunits() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- getunits() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- getunits() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
- getunits() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 388
- getunits() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391
- getunits() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 393
- getunits() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
- getunits() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
- getunits() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- getunits() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- getunits() (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 405
- getunits() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- getunits() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 408
- getunits() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- getunits() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 411
- getunits() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- getunits() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 414
- getunits() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- getunits() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- getunits() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 422
- getunits() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424
- getunits() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- getunits() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- getunits() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 432
- getunits() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 434
- getunits() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- getunits() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 438
- getunits() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
- getunits() (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- getunits() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- getunits() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- getunits() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455
- getunits() (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458
- getunits() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- getunits() (translate.storage.zip.ZIPFile method), 464

geturls() (in module `translate.filters.decoration`), 235

getusageman() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206

getusageman() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210

getusageman() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237

getusageman() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274

getusageman() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467

getusageman() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471

getusageman() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474

getusageman() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478

getusagestring() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206

getusagestring() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210

getusagestring() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237

getusagestring() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274

getusagestring() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467

getusagestring() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471

getusagestring() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474

getusagestring() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478

getvariables() (in module `translate.filters.decoration`), 235

getXMLlang() (in module `translate.misc.xml_helpers`), 279

getXMLspace() (in module `translate.misc.xml_helpers`), 279

git (class in `translate.storage.versioncontrol.git`), 449

GrepMatch (class in `translate.tools.pogrep`), 470

GrepOptionParser (class in `translate.tools.pogrep`), 470

gu (class in `translate.lang.gu`), 254

guess\_language() (in module `translate.lang.team`), 267

## H

handlecsvunit() (translate.convert.csv2po.csv2po method), 213

has\_content (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElement attribute), 363

has\_key() (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272

has\_translatable\_text (translate.storage.xml\_extract.extract.Translatable attribute), 462

HashProgressBar (class in `translate.misc.progressbar`), 276

hasplural() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295

hasplural() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301

hasplural() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308

hasplural() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 315

hasplural() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320

hasplural() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 324

hasplural() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330

hasplural() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334

hasplural() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340

hasplural() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 344

hasplural() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351

hasplural() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370

hasplural() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386

hasplural() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 393

hasplural() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398

hasplural() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403

hasplural() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415

hasplural() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419

hasplural() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424

hasplural() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429

hasplural() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440

hasplural() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445

hasplural() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455

hasplural() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460

hassuggestion() (translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker method), 232

he (class in `translate.lang.he`), 255

header (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastHeader attribute), 451

header() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313

header() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 337

header() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 372

- ul style="list-style-type: none; padding-left: 0;">
- header() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375
- header() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 388
- hg (class in translate.storage.versioncontrol.hg), 450
- hi (class in translate.lang.hi), 256
- htmlentitydecode() (in module translate.misc.quote), 277
- htmlentityencode() (in module translate.misc.quote), 277
- htmlunit (class in translate.storage.html), 314
- hy (class in translate.lang.hy), 256
- I
- ical2po (class in translate.convert.ical2po), 214
- icalfile (class in translate.storage.ical), 318
- icalunit (class in translate.storage.ical), 319
- ignoretests (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 246
- inc2po() (in module translate.convert.mozfunny2prop), 215
- inc2prop() (in module translate.convert.mozfunny2prop), 215
- INDEX\_DIRECTORY\_NAME (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase attribute), 280
- index\_document() (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase method), 281
- index\_document() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase method), 285
- index\_document() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase method), 284
- index\_document() (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase method), 288
- indicpunc (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 246
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 315
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 344
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 393
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455
- infer\_state() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- ini2po (class in translate.convert.ini2po), 214
- inifile (class in translate.storage.ini), 322
- init\_headers() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313
- init\_headers() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 337
- init\_headers() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 372
- init\_headers() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375
- init\_headers() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 388
- initbody() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- initbody() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
- initbody() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- initbody() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- initbody() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 434
- initoutputarchive() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 206
- initprogressbar() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
- initprogressbar() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
- initprogressbar() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
- initprogressbar() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
- initprogressbar() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467



initprogressbar()	(translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471	is_available()	(in module late.search.indexing.CommonIndexer), 283
initprogressbar()	(translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474	is_available()	(in module late.storage.versioncontrol.bzr), 448
initprogressbar()	(translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478	is_available()	(in module late.storage.versioncontrol.cvs), 449
inittemplatearchive()	(translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207	is_available()	(in module late.storage.versioncontrol.darcs), 449
inittm()	(translate.search.match.matcher method), 289	is_available()	(in module late.storage.versioncontrol.git), 449
inittm()	(translate.search.match.terminologymatcher method), 290	is_available()	(in module late.storage.versioncontrol.hg), 450
iniunit	(class in translate.storage.ini), 323	is_available()	(in module late.storage.versioncontrol.svn), 450
insert()	(translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355	is_comment_end()	(in module late.storage.properties), 383
insert()	(translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 357	is_comment_one_line()	(in module late.storage.properties), 383
insert()	(translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 359	is_comment_start()	(in module late.storage.properties), 383
insert()	(translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 361	is_less_entity()	(in module translate.convert.dtd2po), 213
insert()	(translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 363	is_line_continuation()	(in module late.storage.properties), 383
insert()	(translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 365	isapproved()	(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
insert()	(translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 366	isapproved()	(translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 360
insert_between()	(translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355	isarchive()	(translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
insert_between()	(translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 357	isblank()	(translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
insert_between()	(translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 359	isblank()	(translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
insert_between()	(translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 361	isblank()	(translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 308
insert_between()	(translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 363	isblank()	(translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
insert_between()	(translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 365	isblank()	(translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320
insert_between()	(translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 366	isblank()	(translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
intuplelist()	(in module translate.filters.checks), 234	isblank()	(translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
invertedpunc	(translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 246	isblank()	(translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 334
		isblank()	(translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340
		isblank()	(translate.storage.mozilla_lang.LangUnit method), 344
		isblank()	(translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
		isblank()	(translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
		isblank()	(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
		isblank()	(translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
		isblank()	(translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 393
		isblank()	(translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 398
		isblank()	(translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403

- `isblank()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- `isblank()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 419
- `isblank()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 424
- `isblank()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- `isblank()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- `isblank()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 440
- `isblank()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- `isblank()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455
- `isblank()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- `iseditable` (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem attribute), 363
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 292
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 303
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 306
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 318
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 337
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 343
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 388
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 408
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 411
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 422
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 432
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 434
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 438
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- `isempty()` (translate.storage.xliff.xlifffile method), 458
- `isexcluded()` (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
- `isexcluded()` (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
- `isexcluded()` (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
- `isexcluded()` (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
- `isexcluded()` (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
- `isexcluded()` (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
- `isexcluded()` (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474
- `isexcluded()` (translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
- `isexcluded()` (translate.tools.pydiff.DirDiffer method), 481
- `isfragile` (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem attribute), 363
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker method), 232
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- `isfuzzy()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415

- isfuzzy() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
- isfuzzy() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
- isfuzzy() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- isfuzzy() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
- isfuzzy() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- isfuzzy() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455
- isheader() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
- isheader() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
- isheader() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
- isheader() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
- isheader() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 320
- isheader() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
- isheader() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
- isheader() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
- isheader() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340
- isheader() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
- isheader() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
- isheader() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- isheader() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
- isheader() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
- isheader() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
- isheader() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- isheader() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- isheader() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
- isheader() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
- isheader() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- isheader() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- isheader() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
- isheader() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- isheader() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455
- isheader() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- isleaf() (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 355
- isleaf() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 357
- isleaf() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 359
- isleaf() (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 361
- isleaf() (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 363
- isleaf() (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 365
- isleaf() (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 366
- isnull() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
- iso3166 (in module translate.lang.data), 248
- iso639 (in module translate.lang.data), 248
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 321
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 340
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455
- isobsolete() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- isocode() (in module translate.lang.poedit), 263
- ispurepunctuation() (in module translate.filters.decoration), 235
- isrecursive() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
- isrecursive() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
- isrecursive() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
- isrecursive() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
- isrecursive() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
- isrecursive() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
- isrecursive() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 474



- isrecursive() (translate.tools.potterminology.TerminologyOptions method), 478
- isreview() (translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker method), 232
- isreview() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
- isreview() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
- isreview() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
- isreview() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
- isreview() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 321
- isreview() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
- isreview() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
- isreview() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
- isreview() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
- isreview() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
- isreview() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
- isreview() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- isreview() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- isreview() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
- isreview() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
- isreview() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
- isreview() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- isreview() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- isreview() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
- isreview() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
- isreview() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- isreview() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- isreview() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
- isreview() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 445
- isreview() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455
- isreview() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- isstringtoken() (translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser method), 278
- istranslatable (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElement attribute), 363
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 321
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 446
- istranslatable() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455
- istranslated() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
- istranslated() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
- istranslated() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
- istranslated() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 321
- istranslated() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
- istranslated() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
- istranslated() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
- istranslated() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
- istranslated() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
- istranslated() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 370
- istranslated() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 378
- istranslated() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
- istranslated() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
- istranslated() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
- istranslated() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- istranslated() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- istranslated() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420

- ul style="list-style-type: none; padding-left: 0;">
- istranslated() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
- istranslated() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 429
- istranslated() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- istranslated() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
- istranslated() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 460
- isvalidaccelerator() (in module translate.filters.decoration), 235
- isvalidinputname() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
- isvalidinputname() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
- isvalidinputname() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
- isvalidinputname() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
- isvalidinputname() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
- isvalidinputname() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
- isvalidinputname() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475
- isvalidinputname() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
- isvisible (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem attribute), 363
- it2po() (in module translate.convert.mozfunny2prop), 215
- it2prop() (in module translate.convert.mozfunny2prop), 215
- items() (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- iter\_depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 356
- iter\_depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 357
- iter\_depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 359
- iter\_depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 361
- iter\_depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 363
- iter\_depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 365
- iter\_depth\_first() (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 367
- iteritems() (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- iterkeys() (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- itervaluerefs() (translate.misc.lru.LRUCachingDict method), 272
- itervalues() (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- ## J
- ja (class in translate.lang.ja), 257
  - javapropertiesencode() (in module translate.misc.quote), 277
  - json2po (class in translate.convert.json2po), 215
  - JsonFile (class in translate.storage.jsonl10n), 327
  - JsonUnit (class in translate.storage.jsonl10n), 328
- ## K
- kdecomments() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 228
  - keeptgether() (translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser method), 278
  - key\_strip() (translate.storage.properties.Dialect class method), 382
  - keys() (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
  - Khmerpunc (translate.lang.km.km attribute), 258
  - km (class in translate.lang.km), 258
  - kn (class in translate.lang.kn), 259
  - ko (class in translate.lang.ko), 259
- ## L
- labelsuffixes (in module translate.storage.dtd), 310
  - labelsuffixes (in module translate.storage.properties), 383
  - lang\_codes (in module translate.lang.poedit), 264
  - lang\_names (in module translate.lang.poedit), 264
  - LANG\_TEAM\_CONTACT\_SNIPPETS (in module translate.lang.team), 267
  - LangStore (class in translate.storage.mozilla\_lang), 342
  - languagematch() (in module translate.lang.data), 248
  - languages (in module translate.lang.data), 248
  - LangUnit (class in translate.storage.mozilla\_lang), 343
  - launch\_server() (in module translate.misc.wsgi), 279
  - length\_difference() (translate.lang.af.af method), 241
  - length\_difference() (translate.lang.am.am method), 242
  - length\_difference() (translate.lang.ar.ar method), 242
  - length\_difference() (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243
  - length\_difference() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244

- ul style="list-style-type: none; padding-left: 0;">
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.common.Common` class method), 246
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.de.de` method), 250
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.el.el` method), 251
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.es.es` method), 251
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.fa.fa` method), 252
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.fi.fi` method), 253
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.fr.fr` method), 254
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.gu.gu` method), 255
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.he.he` method), 255
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.hi.hi` method), 256
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.hy.hy` method), 257
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.ja.ja` method), 258
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.km.km` method), 258
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.kn.kn` method), 259
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.ko.ko` method), 260
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.ml.ml` method), 260
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.mr.mr` method), 261
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.ne.ne` method), 262
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.pa.pa` method), 263
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.si.si` method), 264
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.st.st` method), 265
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.sv.sv` method), 266
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.ta.ta` method), 266
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.te.te` method), 267
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.th.th` method), 268
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.ug.ug` method), 269
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.ur.ur` method), 269
- `length_difference()` (`translate.lang.vi.vi` method), 270
- `LISAfile` (class in `translate.storage.lisa`), 331
- `LISAunit` (class in `translate.storage.lisa`), 333
- `listseparator` (`translate.lang.common.Common` attribute), 246
- `listsubfiles()` (`translate.storage.oo.oomultifile` method), 353
- `load()` (`translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore` method), 297
- `load()` (`translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore` method), 381
- `long()` (`translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker` method), 228
- `LRUCachingDict` (class in `translate.misc.lru`), 272
- `lsep` (in module `translate.storage.cpo`), 302
- `lsep` (in module `translate.storage.fpo`), 312
- `lsep` (in module `translate.storage.pypo`), 387
- ## M
- `main()` (in module `translate.convert.po2tiki`), 220
  - `main()` (in module `translate.convert.tiki2po`), 224
  - `main()` (in module `translate.tools.phppo2pypo`), 465
  - `main()` (in module `translate.tools.pydiff`), 481
  - `main()` (in module `translate.tools.pypo2phppo`), 481
  - `make_postore_adder()` (in module `translate.storage.xml_extract.extract`), 462
  - `make_query()` (`translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase` method), 282
  - `makeheader()` (`translate.storage.fpo.pofile` method), 313
  - `makeheader()` (`translate.storage.mo.mofile` method), 337
  - `makeheader()` (`translate.storage.poheader.poheader` method), 372
  - `makeheader()` (`translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile` method), 375
  - `makeheader()` (`translate.storage.pypo.pofile` method), 388
  - `makeheaderdict()` (`translate.storage.fpo.pofile` method), 313
  - `makeheaderdict()` (`translate.storage.mo.mofile` method), 337
  - `makeheaderdict()` (`translate.storage.poheader.poheader` method), 372
  - `makeheaderdict()` (`translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile` method), 375
  - `makeheaderdict()` (`translate.storage.pypo.pofile` method), 388
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.convert.csv2po.csv2po` method), 213
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.base.TranslationStore` method), 292
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile` method), 299
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile` method), 303
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile` method), 306
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.fpo.pofile` method), 313
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.ical.icalfile` method), 318
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.ini.inifile` method), 323
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile` method), 328
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile` method), 332
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.mo.mofile` method), 338
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.mozilla_lang.LangStore` method), 343
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile` method), 347
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab` method), 349
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.php.phpfile` method), 369
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile` method), 375
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.properties.propfile` method), 384
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.pypo.pofile` method), 389
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.qm.qmfile` method), 391
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.qph.QphFile` method), 396
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.rc.rcfile` method), 401
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile` method), 407
  - `makeindex()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile` method), 408

[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method\), 410](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method\), 411](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method\), 413](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method\), 417](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method\), 422](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method\), 427](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method\), 432](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method\), 434](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method\), 438](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method\), 443](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method\), 452](#)  
[makeindex\(\) \(translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method\), 458](#)  
[makekey\(\) \(in module translate.storage.oo\), 352](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method\), 295](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method\), 301](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method\), 309](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.html.htmlunit method\), 316](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.ical.icalunit method\), 321](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.ini.iniunit method\), 325](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method\), 330](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method\), 335](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.mo.mounit method\), 341](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.mozilla\\_lang.LangUnit method\), 345](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method\), 351](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.php.phpunit method\), 371](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method\), 378](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.properties.propunit method\), 386](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.qm.qmunit method\), 394](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method\), 399](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.rc.rcunit method\), 403](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method\), 415](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method\), 420](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method\), 425](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method\), 430](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method\), 436](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method\), 441](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method\), 446](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method\), 455](#)  
[makeobsolete\(\) \(translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method\), 461](#)  
[map\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method\), 356](#)  
[map\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method\), 357](#)  
[map\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method\), 359](#)  
[map\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method\), 361](#)  
[map\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method\), 363](#)  
[map\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method\), 365](#)  
[map\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method\), 367](#)  
[markapproved\(\) \(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method\), 379](#)  
[markapproved\(\) \(translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method\), 461](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method\), 295](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method\), 309](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.html.htmlunit method\), 316](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.ical.icalunit method\), 321](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.ini.iniunit method\), 325](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method\), 330](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method\), 335](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.mo.mounit method\), 341](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.mozilla\\_lang.LangUnit method\), 345](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method\), 351](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.php.phpunit method\), 371](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.properties.propunit method\), 386](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.qm.qmunit method\), 394](#)  
[markfuzzy\(\) \(translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method\), 399](#)

- markfuzzy() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- markfuzzy() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- markfuzzy() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
- markfuzzy() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
- markfuzzy() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 430
- markfuzzy() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
- markfuzzy() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 446
- markfuzzy() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 321
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 371
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 379
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 430
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 436
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 446
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 455
- markreviewneeded() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 461
- match\_entities() (translate.convert.accesskey.UnitMixer method), 204
- match\_fuzzy() (in module translate.tools.pretranslate), 480
- match\_source() (in module translate.tools.pretranslate), 480
- match\_template\_id() (in module translate.tools.pretranslate), 480
- match\_template\_location() (in module translate.tools.pretranslate), 480
- matcher (class in translate.search.match), 289
- matchers (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable attribute), 365
- matches() (translate.search.match.matcher method), 289
- matches() (translate.search.match.terminologymatcher method), 290
- memory() (in module translate.tools.pretranslate), 480
- merge() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
- merge() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
- merge() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
- merge() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
- merge() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 321
- merge() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
- merge() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
- merge() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
- merge() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
- merge() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
- merge() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
- merge() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 371
- merge() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
- merge() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394



- ul style="list-style-type: none; padding-left: 0;">
- merge() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
- merge() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
- merge() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
- merge() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
- merge() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
- merge() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 430
- merge() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
- merge() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 446
- merge() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 456
- merge\_on (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore attribute), 292
- merge\_on (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile attribute), 299
- merge\_on (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile attribute), 303
- merge\_on (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile attribute), 306
- merge\_on (translate.storage.fpo.pofile attribute), 313
- merge\_on (translate.storage.ical.icalfile attribute), 318
- merge\_on (translate.storage.ini.inifile attribute), 323
- merge\_on (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile attribute), 328
- merge\_on (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile attribute), 332
- merge\_on (translate.storage.mo.mofile attribute), 338
- merge\_on (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore attribute), 343
- merge\_on (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile attribute), 347
- merge\_on (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab attribute), 349
- merge\_on (translate.storage.php.phpfile attribute), 369
- merge\_on (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile attribute), 375
- merge\_on (translate.storage.properties.propfile attribute), 384
- merge\_on (translate.storage.pypo.pofile attribute), 389
- merge\_on (translate.storage.qm.qmfile attribute), 391
- merge\_on (translate.storage.qph.QphFile attribute), 396
- merge\_on (translate.storage.rc.rcfile attribute), 401
- merge\_on (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile attribute), 407
- merge\_on (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile attribute), 408
- merge\_on (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile attribute), 410
- merge\_on (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile attribute), 411
- merge\_on (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile attribute), 413
- merge\_on (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile attribute), 417
- merge\_on (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore attribute), 422
- merge\_on (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile attribute), 427
- merge\_on (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile attribute), 432
- merge\_on (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile attribute), 434
- merge\_on (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile attribute), 438
- merge\_on (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile attribute), 443
- merge\_on (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile attribute), 452
- merge\_on (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file attribute), 458
- merge\_store() (in module translate.convert.sub2po), 224
- merge\_store() (translate.convert.ical2po.ical2po method), 214
- merge\_store() (translate.convert.ini2po.ini2po method), 215
- merge\_store() (translate.convert.json2po.json2po method), 215
- merge\_store() (translate.convert.rc2po.rc2po method), 223
- mergeheaders() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313
- mergeheaders() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
- mergeheaders() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 373
- mergeheaders() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 375
- mergeheaders() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- mergestore() (translate.convert.php2po.php2po method), 217
- mergestore() (translate.convert.po2html.po2html method), 217
- mergestore() (translate.convert.po2txt.po2txt method), 220
- mergestore() (translate.convert.prop2po.prop2po method), 223
- mergestores() (in module translate.tools.pomerge), 473
- MessageProgressBar (class in translate.misc.progressbar), 276
- MicroDVDFile (class in translate.storage.subtitles), 408
- Mimetypes (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore attribute), 291
- miscpunc (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 246
- mix\_units() (translate.convert.accesskey.UnitMixer method), 204
- mkdir() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
- mkdir() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
- mkdir() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 237
- mkdir() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
- mkdir() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467

- `makedirs()` (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
  - `makedirs()` (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475
  - `makedirs()` (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
  - `ml` (class in translate.lang.ml), 260
  - `mofile` (class in translate.storage.mo), 336
  - `mounit` (class in translate.storage.mo), 339
  - `mounpack()` (in module translate.storage.mo), 342
  - `mozilla_pluralequation` (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 246
  - `mozillaescapemarginspaces()` (in module translate.misc.quote), 277
  - `mozillapropertiesencode()` (in module translate.misc.quote), 278
  - `mr` (class in translate.lang.mr), 261
  - `multifilter()` (in module translate.filters.helpers), 236
  - `multifiltertestmethod()` (in module translate.filters.helpers), 236
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 295
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 301
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 321
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 325
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 330
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 371
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 379
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 403
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 415
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 430
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 437
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 446
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 456
  - `multistring_to_rich()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit class method), 461
  - `musttranslatewords()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 229
- ## N
- `Name` (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore attribute), 291
  - `namespaced()` (in module translate.misc.xml\_helpers), 279
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 379
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 420
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 430
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 434
  - `namespaced()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 437

namespaced() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 458

namespaced() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 461

native\_distance() (in module translate.search.lstein), 289

ne (class in translate.lang.ne), 262

newlines() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 229

NoProgressBar (class in translate.misc.progressbar), 276

normalize() (in module translate.lang.data), 248

normalize\_html() (in module translate.storage.html), 317

normalize\_space() (in module translate.misc.xml\_helpers), 279

normalize\_xml\_space() (in module translate.misc.xml\_helpers), 279

normalized\_unicode() (in module translate.lang.data), 248

normalizefilename() (in module translate.storage.oo), 352

notranslatewords() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 229

nplurals (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 246

nplurals() (translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker method), 233

numbers() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 229

numstart() (translate.lang.af.af method), 241

numstart() (translate.lang.am.am method), 242

numstart() (translate.lang.ar.ar method), 242

numstart() (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243

numstart() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244

numstart() (translate.lang.common.Common class method), 246

numstart() (translate.lang.de.de method), 250

numstart() (translate.lang.el.el method), 251

numstart() (translate.lang.es.es method), 252

numstart() (translate.lang.fa.fa method), 252

numstart() (translate.lang.fi.fi method), 253

numstart() (translate.lang.fr.fr method), 254

numstart() (translate.lang.gu.gu method), 255

numstart() (translate.lang.he.he method), 255

numstart() (translate.lang.hi.hi method), 256

numstart() (translate.lang.hy.hy method), 257

numstart() (translate.lang.ja.ja method), 258

numstart() (translate.lang.km.km method), 258

numstart() (translate.lang.kn.kn method), 259

numstart() (translate.lang.ko.ko method), 260

numstart() (translate.lang.ml.ml method), 261

numstart() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261

numstart() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262

numstart() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263

numstart() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264

numstart() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265

numstart() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 266

numstart() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 266

numstart() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267

numstart() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268

numstart() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 269

numstart() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 269

numstart() (translate.lang.vi.vi method), 270

numstart() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271

## O

OMEGAT\_FIELDNAMES (in module translate.storage.omegat), 346

OmegaTDialect (class in translate.storage.omegat), 346

OmegaTFile (class in translate.storage.omegat), 346

OmegaTFileTab (class in translate.storage.omegat), 348

OmegaTUnit (class in translate.storage.omegat), 349

oofile (class in translate.storage.oo), 352

ooline (class in translate.storage.oo), 353

oomultifile (class in translate.storage.oo), 353

oounit (class in translate.storage.oo), 353

openarchive() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207

openinputfile() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207

openinputfile() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210

openinputfile() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238

openinputfile() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274

openinputfile() (translate.storage.oo.oomultifile method), 353

openinputfile() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467

openinputfile() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471

openinputfile() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475

openinputfile() (translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478

openoutputfile() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207

openoutputfile() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210

openoutputfile() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238

openoutputfile() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274

openoutputfile() (translate.storage.oo.oomultifile method), 353



- openoutputfile() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
  - openoutputfile() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
  - openoutputfile() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475
  - openoutputfile() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
  - opentemplatefile() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
  - opentemplatefile() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 210
  - opentemplatefile() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238
  - opentemplatefile() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
  - opentemplatefile() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
  - opentemplatefile() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
  - opentemplatefile() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475
  - opentemplatefile() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
  - opentempoutputfile() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
  - opentempoutputfile() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211
  - opentempoutputfile() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238
  - opentempoutputfile() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
  - opentempoutputfile() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
  - opentempoutputfile() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
  - opentempoutputfile() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475
  - opentempoutputfile() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 478
  - options() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 229
  - ordereddict (class in translate.misc.dictutils), 271
  - outputconflicts() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
  - outputterminology() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479
- P**
- pa (class in translate.lang.pa), 262
  - parse() (in module translate.misc.ourdom), 276
  - parse() (in module translate.storage.placeables.parse), 361
  - parse() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 292
  - parse() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
  - parse() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 306
  - parse() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
  - parse() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313
  - parse() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 319
  - parse() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
  - parse() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
  - parse() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
  - parse() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
  - parse() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347
  - parse() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
  - parse() (translate.storage.oo.oofile method), 353
  - parse() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
  - parse() (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable class method), 356
  - parse() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable class method), 357
  - parse() (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable class method), 359
  - parse() (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem class method), 363
  - parse() (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 367
  - parse() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
  - parse() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
  - parse() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
  - parse() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391

- parse() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
- parse() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- parse() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- parse() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 422
- parse() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- parse() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 434
- parse() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 439
- parse() (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- parse() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- parse() (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458
- parse\_args() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
- parse\_args() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211
- parse\_args() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238
- parse\_args() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
- parse\_args() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
- parse\_args() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
- parse\_args() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475
- parse\_args() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479
- parse\_files() (translate.storage.benchmark.TranslateBenchmarkParser method), 297
- parse\_noinput() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238
- parse\_placeables() (translate.storage.benchmark.TranslateBenchmarkParser method), 297
- parse\_tag() (in module translate.storage.xml\_extract.misc), 463
- parsefile() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore class method), 292
- parsefile() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
- parsefile() (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 303
- parsefile() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 307
- parsefile() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313
- parsefile() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 319
- parsefile() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
- parsefile() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
- parsefile() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- parsefile() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
- parsefile() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 343
- parsefile() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347
- parsefile() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
- parsefile() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
- parsefile() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
- parsefile() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- parsefile() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- parsefile() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391
- parsefile() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
- parsefile() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- parsefile() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- parsefile() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 408
- parsefile() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- parsefile() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 411
- parsefile() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile class method), 413
- parsefile() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- parsefile() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 423
- parsefile() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- parsefile() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 432
- parsefile() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 435
- parsefile() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 439
- parsefile() (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- parsefile() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- parsefile() (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458
- parseheader() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313
- parseheader() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
- parseheader() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 373
- parseheader() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
- parseheader() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- parseheaderstring() (in module translate.storage.poheader), 372
- ParserError, 278
- ParseState (class in translate.storage.xml\_extract.extract), 461
- parseString() (in module translate.misc.ourdom), 276
- parsestring() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore class method), 292
- parsestring() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
- parsestring() (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 304
- parsestring() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 307
- parsestring() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313
- parsestring() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 319

- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 343
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 409
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 412
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 423
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 432
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 435
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 439
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- `parsestring()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file class method), 458
- `php2po` (class in translate.convert.php2po), 217
- `phpdecode()` (in module translate.storage.php), 368
- `phpencode()` (in module translate.storage.php), 368
- `phpfile` (class in translate.storage.php), 368
- `phpunit` (class in translate.storage.php), 369
- `pluralequation` (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 246
- `po2dtd` (class in translate.convert.po2dtd), 217
- `po2html` (class in translate.convert.po2html), 217
- `po2inc()` (in module translate.convert.prop2mozfunny), 222
- `po2ini()` (in module translate.convert.prop2mozfunny), 222
- `po2it()` (in module translate.convert.prop2mozfunny), 222
- `po2txt` (class in translate.convert.po2txt), 220
- `pofile` (class in translate.storage.fpo), 312
- `pofile` (class in translate.storage.pypo), 387
- `poheader` (class in translate.storage.poheader), 372
- `pop()` (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- `popitem()` (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- `potifyformat()` (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
- `potifyformat()` (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211
- `PoXliffFile` (class in translate.storage.poxliff), 374
- `PoXliffUnit` (class in translate.storage.poxliff), 377
- `pretranslate_file()` (in module translate.tools.pretranslate), 480
- `pretranslate_store()` (in module translate.tools.pretranslate), 480
- `pretranslate_unit()` (in module translate.tools.pretranslate), 480
- `print_help()` (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
- `print_help()` (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211
- `print_help()` (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238
- `print_help()` (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
- `print_help()` (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 467
- `print_help()` (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471
- `print_help()` (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475
- `print_help()` (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479
- `print_manpage()` (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207
- `print_manpage()` (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211
- `print_manpage()` (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238
- `print_manpage()` (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 274
- `print_manpage()` (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468

[print\\_manpage\(\)](#) (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471  
[print\\_manpage\(\)](#) (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475  
[print\\_manpage\(\)](#) (translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479  
[print\\_tree\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 356  
[print\\_tree\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 357  
[print\\_tree\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 359  
[print\\_tree\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 361  
[print\\_tree\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 363  
[print\\_tree\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 365  
[print\\_tree\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXMLProject method), 367  
[print\\_usage\(\)](#) (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207  
[print\\_usage\(\)](#) (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211  
[print\\_usage\(\)](#) (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238  
[print\\_usage\(\)](#) (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275  
[print\\_usage\(\)](#) (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468  
[print\\_usage\(\)](#) (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 471  
[print\\_usage\(\)](#) (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475  
[print\\_usage\(\)](#) (translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479  
[print\\_version\(\)](#) (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207  
[print\\_version\(\)](#) (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211  
[print\\_version\(\)](#) (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238  
[print\\_version\(\)](#) (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275  
[print\\_version\(\)](#) (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468  
[print\\_version\(\)](#) (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472  
[print\\_version\(\)](#) (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475  
[print\\_version\(\)](#) (translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479  
[printf\(\)](#) (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 229  
[process\\_translatable\(\)](#) (in module translate.storage.xml\_extract.extract), 462  
[processfile\(\)](#) (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 207  
[processfile\(\)](#) (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238  
[processfile\(\)](#) (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275  
[processfile\(\)](#) (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468  
[processfile\(\)](#) (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472  
[processfile\(\)](#) (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475  
[processfile\(\)](#) (translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479  
[ProgressBar](#) (class in translate.misc.progressbar), 277  
[Project](#) (class in translate.storage.project), 379  
[ProjectStore](#) (class in translate.storage.projstore), 380  
[prop2mozfunny\(\)](#) (in module translate.convert.prop2mozfunny), 222  
[prop2mozfunny\(\)](#) (in module translate.convert.prop2mozfunny), 222  
[prop2po](#) (class in translate.convert.prop2po), 223  
[propertiesdecode\(\)](#) (in module translate.misc.quote), 278  
[propfile](#) (class in translate.storage.properties), 383  
[propunit](#) (class in translate.storage.properties), 385  
[prune\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 356  
[prune\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 357  
[prune\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 359  
[prune\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 361  
[prune\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 363  
[prune\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 365  
[prune\(\)](#) (translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXMLProject method), 367  
[prunedict](#) (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 246  
[puncend\(\)](#) (in module translate.filters.decoration), 235  
[puncspacing\(\)](#) (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 229  
[puncstart\(\)](#) (in module translate.filters.decoration), 235  
[punctranslate\(\)](#) (translate.lang.af.af method), 241  
[punctranslate\(\)](#) (translate.lang.am.am method), 242  
[punctranslate\(\)](#) (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.common.Common class method), 246

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.de.de method), 250

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.el.el method), 251

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.es.es class method), 252

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.fa.fa class method), 252

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.fi.fi method), 253

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.fr.fr class method), 254

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.gu.gu method), 255

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.he.he method), 255

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.hi.hi method), 256

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.hy.hy method), 257

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.ja.ja method), 258

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.km.km method), 258

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.kn.kn method), 259

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.ko.ko method), 260

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.ml.ml method), 261

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 266

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 266

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 269

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 269

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.vi.vi class method), 270

puncttranslate() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271

punctuation (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 247

purepunc() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 229

PyLuceneDatabase (class in translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer), 285

PyLuceneDatabase (class in translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1), 283

PyLuceneHits (class in translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer), 286

Python Enhancement Proposals

- PEP 257, 153
- PEP 8, 145, 147, 150

python\_distance() (in module translate.search.Ishtein), 289

pythonbraceformat() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 229

## Q

qmfile (class in translate.storage.qm), 390

qmunit (class in translate.storage.qm), 392

qmunpack() (in module translate.storage.qm), 395

QphFile (class in translate.storage.qph), 395

QphUnit (class in translate.storage.qph), 397

QUERY\_TYPE (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase attribute), 280

quote\_plus() (in module translate.storage.pocommon), 372

quoteforalland() (in module translate.storage.dtd), 310

quoteforalltd() (in module translate.storage.dtd), 310

quoteforallpo() (in module translate.storage.pypo), 390

quotes (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 247

## R

raiseerror() (translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser method), 278

rc2po (class in translate.convert.rc2po), 223

rcfile (class in translate.storage.rc), 400

RCS\_METADIR (translate.storage.versioncontrol.GenericRevisionControlSystem attribute), 447

rcunit (class in translate.storage.rc), 402

read\_obsolete\_lines() (in module translate.storage.poparser), 373

read\_prevmsgid\_lines() (in module translate.storage.poparser), 373

real\_index() (in module translate.tools.pogrep), 473

reclassifyunit() (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 405

recursearchivefiles() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208

recurseinputfilelist() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208

recurseinputfilelist() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211

recurseinputfilelist() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238

recurseinputfilelist() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275

recurseinputfilelist() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468

recurseinputfilelist() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472

recurseinputfilelist() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475



recurseinputfilelist()	(translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479	reduce_tree()	(in module translate.storage.xml_extract.misc), 463
recurseinputfiles()	(translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208	register_dialect()	(in module translate.storage.ini), 326
recurseinputfiles()	(translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211	register_dialect()	(in module translate.storage.properties), 387
recurseinputfiles()	(translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238	remove_file()	(translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore method), 297
recurseinputfiles()	(translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275	remove_file()	(translate.storage.project.Project method), 380
recurseinputfiles()	(translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468	remove_file()	(translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore method), 381
recurseinputfiles()	(translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472	remove_type()	(translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method), 356
recurseinputfiles()	(translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475	remove_type()	(translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method), 358
recurseinputfiles()	(translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479	remove_type()	(translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method), 359
RecursiveOptionParser	(class in translate.misc.optrecurse), 273	remove_type()	(translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method), 361
recursiveprocess()	(translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208	remove_type()	(translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method), 363
recursiveprocess()	(translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211	remove_type()	(translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable method), 365
recursiveprocess()	(translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238	remove_type()	(translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method), 367
recursiveprocess()	(translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275	remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 292
recursiveprocess()	(translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468	remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
recursiveprocess()	(translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472	remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.csv110n.csvfile method), 304
recursiveprocess()	(translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475	remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 307
recursiveprocess()	(translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479	remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313
redtd (class in translate.convert.po2dtd), 217		remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 319
		remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
		remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
		remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
		remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
		remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.mozilla_lang.LangStore method), 343
		remove_unit_from_index()	(translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347

- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 391
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 396
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 409
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 412
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 423
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 432
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 435
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 439
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 452
- `remove_unit_from_index()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458
- `removedefaultfile()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
- `removedefaultfile()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458
- `removeduplicates()` (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 313
- `removeduplicates()` (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- `removeinvalidamps()` (in module translate.storage.dtd), 310
- `removekdecomments()` (in module translate.filters.prefilters), 240
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 296
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 302
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 309
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 316
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 321
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 326
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 331
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 335
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 379
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 399
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 416
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 421
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 430
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 437
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 456
- `removenotes()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 461
- `removewhitespace()` (translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser method), 278
- `renderer` (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem attribute), 363
- `replace_dom_text()` (in module translate.storage.xml\_extract.generate), 462

- Replacer (class in `translate.convert.convert`), 212
- `replacestrings()` (in module `translate.convert.csv2po`), 213
- `reportprogress()` (`translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser` method), 208
- `reportprogress()` (`translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser` method), 211
- `reportprogress()` (`translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser` method), 238
- `reportprogress()` (`translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser` method), 275
- `reportprogress()` (`translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser` method), 468
- `reportprogress()` (`translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser` method), 472
- `reportprogress()` (`translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser` method), 475
- `reportprogress()` (`translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser` method), 479
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.base.TranslationStore` method), 292
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile` method), 299
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile` method), 304
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile` method), 307
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.fpo.pofile` method), 314
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.ical.icalfile` method), 319
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.ini.inifile` method), 323
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile` method), 328
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile` method), 332
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.mo.mofile` method), 338
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.mozilla_lang.LangStore` method), 343
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile` method), 347
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab` method), 349
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.php.phpfile` method), 369
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile` method), 376
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.properties.propfile` method), 384
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.pypo.pofile` method), 389
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.qm.qmfile` method), 392
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.qph.QphFile` method), 396
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.rc.rcfile` method), 401
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile` method), 407
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFFile` method), 409
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile` method), 410
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile` method), 412
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile` method), 413
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile` method), 417
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore` method), 423
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile` method), 427
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile` method), 432
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.ts2.tsfile` method), 435
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.txt.TxtFile` method), 439
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.utx.UtxFile` method), 443
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile` method), 453
- `require_index()` (`translate.storage.xliff.xliff` method), 458
- `rich_parsers` (`translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit` attribute), 296
- `rich_source` (`translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit` attribute), 296
- `rich_target` (`translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit` attribute), 296
- `rich_target` (`translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit` attribute), 461
- `rich_to_multistring()` (`translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit` class method), 296
- `rich_to_multistring()` (`translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit` method), 302
- `rich_to_multistring()` (`translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit` method), 309
- `rich_to_multistring()` (`translate.storage.html.htmlunit` method), 317



- `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 321
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 326
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 331
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 336
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 345
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 351
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 371
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 379
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 386
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 394
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 400
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 404
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 416
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 421
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 425
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 430
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 437
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 441
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 446
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 456
  - `rich_to_multistring()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit class method), 461
  - `RTF_ESCAPES` (in module translate.storage.trados), 431
  - `rtl_punc` (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 247
  - `run()` (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208
  - `run()` (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211
  - `run()` (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238
  - `run()` (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275
  - `run()` (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468
  - `run()` (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472
  - `run()` (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 475
  - `run()` (translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479
  - `run_command()` (in module translate.storage.versioncontrol), 448
  - `run_filters()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 230
  - `run_filters()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker method), 233
  - `run_filters()` (translate.filters.checks.TeeChecker method), 233
  - `run_filters()` (translate.filters.checks.TranslationChecker method), 233
  - `run_filters()` (translate.filters.checks.UnitChecker method), 234
  - `run_test()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 230
  - `run_test()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker method), 233
  - `run_test()` (translate.filters.checks.TranslationChecker method), 234
  - `run_test()` (translate.filters.checks.UnitChecker method), 234
  - `runclean()` (in module translate.tools.poclean), 465
  - `runfilter()` (in module translate.filters.pofilter), 239
  - `rungrep()` (in module translate.tools.pogrep), 473
  - `runtests()` (in module translate.filters.checks), 234
- ## S
- `safe_escape()` (in module translate.storage.html), 317
  - `save()` (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 293
  - `save()` (translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore method), 297
  - `save()` (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
  - `save()` (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 304
  - `save()` (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 307
  - `save()` (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 314
  - `save()` (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 319
  - `save()` (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
  - `save()` (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
  - `save()` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332

- save() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
- save() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 343
- save() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 347
- save() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
- save() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
- save() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
- save() (translate.storage.project.Project method), 380
- save() (translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore method), 381
- save() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- save() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- save() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 392
- save() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 397
- save() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- save() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- save() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 409
- save() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- save() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 412
- save() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- save() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 417
- save() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 423
- save() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- save() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 433
- save() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 435
- save() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 439
- save() (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- save() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 453
- save() (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458
- savefile() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 293
- savefile() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
- savefile() (translate.storage.csv110n.csvfile method), 304
- savefile() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 307
- savefile() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 314
- savefile() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 319
- savefile() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
- savefile() (translate.storage.json110n.JsonFile method), 328
- savefile() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- savefile() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
- savefile() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 343
- savefile() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 348
- savefile() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
- savefile() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
- savefile() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
- savefile() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- savefile() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- savefile() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 397
- savefile() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- savefile() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- savefile() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 409
- savefile() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- savefile() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 412
- savefile() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- savefile() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 418
- savefile() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 423
- savefile() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- savefile() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 433
- savefile() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 435
- savefile() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 439
- savefile() (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- savefile() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 453
- savefile() (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458
- SCAN\_PARENTS (translate.storage.versioncontrol.GenericRevisionControlSystem attribute), 447
- scanfiles() (translate.storage.directory.Directory method), 304
- scanfiles() (translate.storage.zip.ZIPFile method), 464
- search() (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase method), 282
- search() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase method), 286
- search() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase method), 284
- search() (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase method), 288
- searchElementsByTagName\_helper() (in module translate.misc.ourdom), 276
- searchreplaceinput() (translate.convert.convert.Replacer method), 212
- searchreplacetemplate() (translate.convert.convert.Replacer method), 212
- segmentfile() (in module translate.tools.posegment), 476

- ul style="list-style-type: none; padding-left: 0;">
- sentence\_iter() (in module translate.search.segment), 290
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.af.af method), 241
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.am.am method), 242
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.ar.ar method), 243
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.common.Common class method), 247
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.de.de method), 250
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.el.el method), 251
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.es.es method), 252
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.fa.fa method), 253
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.fi.fi method), 253
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.fr.fr method), 254
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.gu.gu method), 255
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.he.he method), 255
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.hi.hi method), 256
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.hy.hy method), 257
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.ja.ja method), 258
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.km.km method), 258
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.kn.kn method), 259
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.ko.ko method), 260
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.ml.ml method), 261
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 266
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 266
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 269
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 269
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.vi.vi method), 270
- sentence\_iter() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271
- sentencecount() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 230
- sentenceend (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 247
- sentences() (in module translate.search.segment), 291
- sentences() (translate.lang.af.af method), 241
- sentences() (translate.lang.am.am method), 242
- sentences() (translate.lang.ar.ar method), 243
- sentences() (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243
- sentences() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244
- sentences() (translate.lang.common.Common class method), 247
- sentences() (translate.lang.de.de method), 250
- sentences() (translate.lang.el.el method), 251
- sentences() (translate.lang.es.es method), 252
- sentences() (translate.lang.fa.fa method), 253
- sentences() (translate.lang.fi.fi method), 253
- sentences() (translate.lang.fr.fr method), 254
- sentences() (translate.lang.gu.gu method), 255
- sentences() (translate.lang.he.he method), 255
- sentences() (translate.lang.hi.hi method), 256
- sentences() (translate.lang.hy.hy method), 257
- sentences() (translate.lang.ja.ja method), 258
- sentences() (translate.lang.km.km method), 258
- sentences() (translate.lang.kn.kn method), 259
- sentences() (translate.lang.ko.ko method), 260
- sentences() (translate.lang.ml.ml method), 261
- sentences() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261
- sentences() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262
- sentences() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263
- sentences() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264
- sentences() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265
- sentences() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 266
- sentences() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 266
- sentences() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267
- sentences() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268
- sentences() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 269
- sentences() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 269
- sentences() (translate.lang.vi.vi method), 270
- sentences() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271
- separatetokens() (translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser method), 278
- SeriousFilterFailure, 226
- set\_field\_analyzers() (translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer.CommonDatabase method), 282
- set\_field\_analyzers() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer.PyLuceneDatabase method), 286
- set\_field\_analyzers() (translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1.PyLuceneDatabase method), 284
- set\_field\_analyzers() (translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer.XapianDatabase method), 288
- set\_time() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtDate method), 431
- set\_time() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTime method), 453
- set\_timestring() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtDate method), 431
- set\_timestring() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTime method), 453
- set\_usage() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208
- set\_usage() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211
- set\_usage() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 238
- set\_usage() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275

[set\\_usage\(\) \(translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method\), 468](#)  
[set\\_usage\(\) \(translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method\), 472](#)  
[set\\_usage\(\) \(translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method\), 475](#)  
[set\\_usage\(\) \(translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method\), 479](#)  
[setarchiveoptions\(\) \(translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method\), 208](#)  
[setconfig\(\) \(translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method\), 230](#)  
[setconfig\(\) \(translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker method\), 233](#)  
[setconfig\(\) \(translate.filters.checks.TranslationChecker method\), 234](#)  
[setconfig\(\) \(translate.filters.checks.UnitChecker method\), 234](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method\), 296](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method\), 302](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method\), 310](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.html.htmlunit method\), 317](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.ical.icalunit method\), 321](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.ini.iniunit method\), 326](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method\), 331](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method\), 336](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.mo.mounit method\), 341](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.mozilla\\_lang.LangUnit method\), 346](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method\), 352](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.php.phpunit method\), 371](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method\), 379](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.properties.propunit method\), 387](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.qm.qmunit method\), 395](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method\), 400](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.rc.rcunit method\), 404](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method\), 416](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method\), 421](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method\), 426](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method\), 430](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method\), 437](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method\), 442](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method\), 446](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method\), 456](#)  
[setcontext\(\) \(translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method\), 461](#)  
[setdefault\(\) \(translate.misc.dictutils.orderdict method\), 272](#)  
[setdict\(\) \(translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method\), 302](#)  
[setdict\(\) \(translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method\), 352](#)  
[setdict\(\) \(translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method\), 446](#)  
[setdict\(\) \(translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method\), 456](#)  
[seterrorleveloptions\(\) \(translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method\), 208](#)  
[seterrorleveloptions\(\) \(translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method\), 211](#)  
[seterrorleveloptions\(\) \(translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method\), 238](#)  
[seterrorleveloptions\(\) \(translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method\), 275](#)  
[seterrorleveloptions\(\) \(translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method\), 468](#)  
[seterrorleveloptions\(\) \(translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method\), 472](#)  
[seterrorleveloptions\(\) \(translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method\), 475](#)  
[seterrorleveloptions\(\) \(translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method\), 479](#)  
[setfilename\(\) \(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method\), 376](#)  
[setfilename\(\) \(translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method\), 458](#)  
[setformats\(\) \(translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method\), 208](#)  
[setformats\(\) \(translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method\), 211](#)  
[setformats\(\) \(translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method\), 238](#)  
[setformats\(\) \(translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method\), 275](#)  
[setformats\(\) \(translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method\), 468](#)  
[setformats\(\) \(translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method\), 472](#)  
[setformats\(\) \(translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method\), 476](#)  
[setformats\(\) \(translate.tools.potermiology.TerminologyOptionParser method\), 479](#)  
[setid\(\) \(translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method\), 296](#)

- setid() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 302
- setid() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 317
- setid() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 321
- setid() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 326
- setid() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 336
- setid() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
- setid() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 346
- setid() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 352
- setid() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 371
- setid() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 395
- setid() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 400
- setid() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 404
- setid() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 416
- setid() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 421
- setid() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 426
- setid() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 430
- setid() (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 437
- setid() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 442
- setid() (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 446
- setid() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 456
- setmanpageoption() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208
- setmanpageoption() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 211
- setmanpageoption() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 239
- setmanpageoption() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275
- setmanpageoption() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468
- setmanpageoption() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472
- setmanpageoption() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 476
- setmanpageoption() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 479
- setparameters() (translate.search.match.matcher method), 290
- setparameters() (translate.search.match.terminologymatcher method), 290
- setparts() (translate.storage.oo.ooline method), 353
- setpotoption() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208
- setpotoption() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 212
- setprogressoptions() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208
- setprogressoptions() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 212
- setprogressoptions() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 239
- setprogressoptions() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275
- setprogressoptions() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468
- setprogressoptions() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472
- setprogressoptions() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 476
- setprogressoptions() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 480
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 293
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 304
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 307
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 314
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 319
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 343
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 348
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method),



- 349
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 373
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 392
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 397
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 409
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 412
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 418
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 423
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 433
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 435
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 439
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 443
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 453
- setprojectstyle() (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458
- setsource() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 296
- setsource() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 310
- setsource() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 322
- setsource() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 326
- setsource() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
- setsource() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 346
- setsource() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 371
- setsource() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 395
- setsource() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 404
- setsource() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 416
- setsource() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 426
- setsource() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 442
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 293
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 304
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 307
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 314
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 319
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 343
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 348
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 384
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 392
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 397
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile

- method), 407
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 409
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 412
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 418
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 423
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 427
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 433
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 435
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 439
- setsourcelanguage() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 453
- setsuggestionstore() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 230
- setsuggestionstore() (translate.filters.checks.StandardUnitChecker method), 233
- setsuggestionstore() (translate.filters.checks.TeeChecker method), 233
- setsuggestionstore() (translate.filters.checks.TranslationChecker method), 234
- setsuggestionstore() (translate.filters.checks.UnitChecker method), 234
- settarget() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 296
- settarget() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 310
- settarget() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 317
- settarget() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 322
- settarget() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 326
- settarget() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 336
- settarget() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 341
- settarget() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 346
- settarget() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 395
- settarget() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 400
- settarget() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 404
- settarget() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 416
- settarget() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 421
- settarget() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 426
- settarget() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 430
- settarget() (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 442
- settarget() (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 461
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 293
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysHeader method), 299
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.csv110n.csvfile method), 304
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 307
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 314
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 319
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.json110n.JsonFile method), 328
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 332
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 338
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 343
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 348
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 373
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 385
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 392
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 397
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 401

- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 409
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 412
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 418
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 423
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 428
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 433
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 435
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 439
- settargetlanguage() (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 453
- settext() (translate.storage.oo.ooline method), 353
- settimestampoption() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208
- settimestampoption() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 212
- setXMLlang() (in module translate.misc.xml\_helpers), 279
- setXMLspace() (in module translate.misc.xml\_helpers), 280
- short() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 230
- should\_output\_store() (in module translate.convert.convert), 212
- show() (translate.misc.progressbar.DotsProgressBar method), 276
- show() (translate.misc.progressbar.NoProgressBar method), 276
- show() (translate.misc.progressbar.ProgressBar method), 277
- si (class in translate.lang.si), 264
- simplecaps() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 230
- SimpleParser (class in translate.misc.sparse), 278
- simpleplurals() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 230
- simplercode() (in module translate.lang.data), 248
- simplify\_to\_common() (in module translate.lang.data), 248
- singlequoting() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 230
- slam() (translate.misc.wStringIO.CatchStringOutput method), 279
- source (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit attribute), 310
- source (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit attribute), 442
- source\_wordcount() (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 405
- sourcefiles (translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore attribute), 297
- sourcefiles (translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore attribute), 381
- sourcelen() (in module translate.search.match), 290
- spaceend() (in module translate.filters.decoration), 235
- spacestart() (in module translate.filters.decoration), 235
- specialchars (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 247
- spellcheck() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 230
- splitext() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208
- splitext() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 212
- splitext() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 239
- splitext() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275
- splitext() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 468
- splitext() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472
- splitext() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 476
- splitext() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 480
- splitinputtext() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208
- splitinputtext() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 212
- splitinputtext() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 239
- splitinputtext() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 275
- splitinputtext() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 469



- `splitinputtext()` (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472
  - `splitinputtext()` (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 476
  - `splitinputtext()` (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 480
  - `SplitOptionParser` (class in translate.tools.porestructure), 473
  - `splittemplateext()` (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 208
  - `splittemplateext()` (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 212
  - `splittemplateext()` (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 239
  - `splittemplateext()` (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 276
  - `splittemplateext()` (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 469
  - `splittemplateext()` (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 472
  - `splittemplateext()` (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 476
  - `splittemplateext()` (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 480
  - `st` (class in translate.lang.st), 265
  - `StandardChecker` (class in translate.filters.checks), 226
  - `StandardUnitChecker` (class in translate.filters.checks), 232
  - `startcaps()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 231
  - `startpunc()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 231
  - `startwhitespace()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 231
  - `StateEnum` (class in translate.storage.workflow), 456
  - `statefordb()` (in module translate.storage.statsdb), 406
  - `statemap` (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit attribute), 437
  - `Statistics` (class in translate.storage.statistics), 404
  - `StatsCache` (class in translate.storage.statsdb), 405
  - `str2bool()` (in module translate.tools.pomerge), 473
  - `string_xpath` (in module translate.misc.xml\_helpers), 280
  - `string_xpath_normalized` (in module translate.misc.xml\_helpers), 280
  - `StringElem` (class in translate.storage.placeables.strelem), 361
  - `stringeval()` (in module translate.misc.sparse), 278
  - `stringquote()` (in module translate.misc.sparse), 278
  - `stringtokenize()` (translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser method), 278
  - `stripParser` (in module translate.storage.html), 317
  - `sub` (translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem attribute), 363
  - `SubRipFile` (class in translate.storage.subtitles), 409
  - `SubStationAlphaFile` (class in translate.storage.subtitles), 411
  - `SubtitleFile` (class in translate.storage.subtitles), 412
  - `SubtitleUnit` (class in translate.storage.subtitles), 414
  - `suggestions_in_format` (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore attribute), 293
  - `suggestions_in_format` (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file attribute), 458
  - `summarize()` (in module translate.tools.pocount), 469
  - `supported_files()` (in module translate.storage.factory), 311
  - `sv` (class in translate.lang.sv), 265
  - `svn` (class in translate.storage.versioncontrol.svn), 450
  - `swapdir()` (in module translate.tools.poswap), 477
  - `switchfile()` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
  - `switchfile()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method), 458
- ## T
- `ta` (class in translate.lang.ta), 266
  - `TAB_UTF16` (in module translate.storage.wordfast), 451
  - `tabs()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 231
  - `tagname()` (in module translate.filters.checks), 234
  - `tagproperties()` (in module translate.filters.checks), 234
  - `target` (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit attribute), 310
  - `target` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit attribute), 336
  - `target` (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit attribute), 400
  - `target` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit attribute), 421
  - `target` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit attribute), 430
  - `target` (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit attribute), 442
  - `target` (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit attribute), 461
  - `targetfiles` (translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore attribute), 297
  - `targetfiles` (translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore attribute), 381
  - `tbxfile` (class in translate.storage.tbx), 416
  - `tbxunit` (class in translate.storage.tbx), 418
  - `te` (class in translate.lang.te), 267
  - `TeeChecker` (class in translate.filters.checks), 233
  - `templateexists()` (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 209
  - `templateexists()` (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 212

[templateexists\(\) \(translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method\), 239](#)  
[templateexists\(\) \(translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method\), 276](#)  
[templateexists\(\) \(translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method\), 469](#)  
[templateexists\(\) \(translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method\), 472](#)  
[templateexists\(\) \(translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method\), 476](#)  
[templateexists\(\) \(translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method\), 480](#)  
[terminologymatcher \(class in translate.search.match\), 290](#)  
[TerminologyOptionParser \(class in translate.tools.poterminology\), 477](#)  
[TerminologyPlaceable \(class in translate.storage.placeables.terminology\), 364](#)  
[text \(translate.storage.oo.ooline attribute\), 353](#)  
[th \(class in translate.lang.th\), 268](#)  
[TikiStore \(class in translate.storage.tiki\), 422](#)  
[TikiUnit \(class in translate.storage.tiki\), 423](#)  
[time \(translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtDate attribute\), 431](#)  
[time \(translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTime attribute\), 453](#)  
[timestring \(translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtDate attribute\), 431](#)  
[timestring \(translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTime attribute\), 453](#)  
[TMServer \(class in translate.services.tmserver\), 291](#)  
[tmxfile \(class in translate.storage.tmx\), 426](#)  
[tmxunit \(class in translate.storage.tmx\), 428](#)  
[tokenize\(\) \(translate.misc.sparse.SimpleParser method\), 278](#)  
[tr\\_lang\(\) \(in module translate.lang.data\), 250](#)  
[TRADOS\\_TIMEFORMAT \(in module translate.storage.trados\), 431](#)  
[TradosTxtDate \(class in translate.storage.trados\), 431](#)  
[TradosTxtTmFile \(class in translate.storage.trados\), 431](#)  
[tranliterate\\_cyrillic\(\) \(in module translate.lang.af\), 241](#)  
[transaction\(\) \(in module translate.storage.statsdb\), 406](#)  
[transfiles \(translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore attribute\), 297](#)  
[transfiles \(translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore attribute\), 381](#)  
[Translatable \(class in translate.storage.xml\\_extract.extract\), 462](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method\), 293](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method\), 299](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method\), 304](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method\), 307](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.fpo.pofile method\), 314](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.ical.icalfile method\), 319](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.ini.inifile method\), 323](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method\), 328](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method\), 333](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.mo.mofile method\), 339](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.mozilla\\_lang.LangStore method\), 343](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method\), 348](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method\), 349](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.php.phpfile method\), 369](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.general.AltAttrPlaceable method\), 356](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLEntityPlaceable method\), 358](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.general.XMLTagPlaceable method\), 359](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.interfaces.BasePlaceable method\), 361](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.strelem.StringElem method\), 363](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.placeables.xliff.UnknownXML method\), 367](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method\), 376](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.properties.propfile method\), 385](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.pypo.pofile method\), 389](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.qm.qmfile method\), 392](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.qph.QphFile method\), 397](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.rc.rcfile method\), 402](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method\), 407](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method\), 409](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method\), 410](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method\), 412](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method\), 413](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method\), 418](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method\), 423](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method\), 428](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method\), 433](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method\), 435](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method\), 439](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method\), 444](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method\), 453](#)  
[translate\(\) \(translate.storage.xliff.xliff file method\), 459](#)

[translate.convert \(module\)](#), 203, 204  
[translate.convert.accesskey \(module\)](#), 204  
[translate.convert.convert \(module\)](#), 205  
[translate.convert.csv2po \(module\)](#), 212  
[translate.convert.csv2tbx \(module\)](#), 213  
[translate.convert.dtd2po \(module\)](#), 213  
[translate.convert.factory \(module\)](#), 214  
[translate.convert.html2po \(module\)](#), 214  
[translate.convert.ical2po \(module\)](#), 214  
[translate.convert.ini2po \(module\)](#), 214  
[translate.convert.json2po \(module\)](#), 215  
[translate.convert.moz2po \(module\)](#), 215  
[translate.convert.mozfunny2prop \(module\)](#), 215  
[translate.convert.mozlang2po \(module\)](#), 216  
[translate.convert.odf2xliff \(module\)](#), 216  
[translate.convert.oo2po \(module\)](#), 216  
[translate.convert.oo2xliff \(module\)](#), 216  
[translate.convert.php2po \(module\)](#), 216  
[translate.convert.po2csv \(module\)](#), 217  
[translate.convert.po2dtd \(module\)](#), 217  
[translate.convert.po2html \(module\)](#), 217  
[translate.convert.po2ical \(module\)](#), 218  
[translate.convert.po2ini \(module\)](#), 218  
[translate.convert.po2json \(module\)](#), 218  
[translate.convert.po2moz \(module\)](#), 218  
[translate.convert.po2mozlang \(module\)](#), 218  
[translate.convert.po2oo \(module\)](#), 218  
[translate.convert.po2php \(module\)](#), 218  
[translate.convert.po2prop \(module\)](#), 219  
[translate.convert.po2rc \(module\)](#), 219  
[translate.convert.po2sub \(module\)](#), 219  
[translate.convert.po2symb \(module\)](#), 219  
[translate.convert.po2tiki \(module\)](#), 219  
[translate.convert.po2tmx \(module\)](#), 220  
[translate.convert.po2ts \(module\)](#), 220  
[translate.convert.po2txt \(module\)](#), 220  
[translate.convert.po2web2py \(module\)](#), 220  
[translate.convert.po2wordfast \(module\)](#), 221  
[translate.convert.po2xliff \(module\)](#), 221  
[translate.convert.poreplace \(module\)](#), 221  
[translate.convert.pot2po \(module\)](#), 221  
[translate.convert.prop2mozfunny \(module\)](#), 222  
[translate.convert.prop2po \(module\)](#), 222  
[translate.convert.rc2po \(module\)](#), 223  
[translate.convert.sub2po \(module\)](#), 223  
[translate.convert.symb2po \(module\)](#), 224  
[translate.convert.tiki2po \(module\)](#), 224  
[translate.convert.ts2po \(module\)](#), 224  
[translate.convert.txt2po \(module\)](#), 224  
[translate.convert.web2py2po \(module\)](#), 225  
[translate.convert.xliff2odf \(module\)](#), 225  
[translate.convert.xliff2oo \(module\)](#), 225  
[translate.convert.xliff2po \(module\)](#), 225  
[translate.filters \(module\)](#), 203, 225

[translate.filters.autocorrect \(module\)](#), 226  
[translate.filters.checks \(module\)](#), 226  
[translate.filters.decoration \(module\)](#), 235  
[translate.filters.helpers \(module\)](#), 236  
[translate.filters.pofilter \(module\)](#), 236  
[translate.filters.prefilters \(module\)](#), 239  
[translate.filters.spelling \(module\)](#), 240  
[translate.lang \(module\)](#), 203, 240  
[translate.lang.af \(module\)](#), 241  
[translate.lang.am \(module\)](#), 241  
[translate.lang.ar \(module\)](#), 242  
[translate.lang.bn \(module\)](#), 243  
[translate.lang.code\\_or \(module\)](#), 244  
[translate.lang.common \(module\)](#), 244  
[translate.lang.data \(module\)](#), 247  
[translate.lang.de \(module\)](#), 250  
[translate.lang.el \(module\)](#), 250  
[translate.lang.es \(module\)](#), 251  
[translate.lang.fa \(module\)](#), 252  
[translate.lang.factory \(module\)](#), 252  
[translate.lang.fi \(module\)](#), 253  
[translate.lang.fr \(module\)](#), 253  
[translate.lang.gu \(module\)](#), 254  
[translate.lang.he \(module\)](#), 255  
[translate.lang.hi \(module\)](#), 256  
[translate.lang.hy \(module\)](#), 256  
[translate.lang.identify \(module\)](#), 257  
[translate.lang.ja \(module\)](#), 257  
[translate.lang.km \(module\)](#), 258  
[translate.lang.kn \(module\)](#), 259  
[translate.lang.ko \(module\)](#), 259  
[translate.lang.ml \(module\)](#), 260  
[translate.lang.mr \(module\)](#), 261  
[translate.lang.ne \(module\)](#), 262  
[translate.lang.ngram \(module\)](#), 262  
[translate.lang.pa \(module\)](#), 262  
[translate.lang.poedit \(module\)](#), 263  
[translate.lang.si \(module\)](#), 264  
[translate.lang.st \(module\)](#), 265  
[translate.lang.sv \(module\)](#), 265  
[translate.lang.ta \(module\)](#), 266  
[translate.lang.te \(module\)](#), 267  
[translate.lang.team \(module\)](#), 267  
[translate.lang.th \(module\)](#), 268  
[translate.lang.ug \(module\)](#), 268  
[translate.lang.ur \(module\)](#), 269  
[translate.lang.vi \(module\)](#), 270  
[translate.lang.zh \(module\)](#), 271  
[translate.misc \(module\)](#), 204, 271  
[translate.misc.autoencode \(module\)](#), 271  
[translate.misc.dictutils \(module\)](#), 271  
[translate.misc.file\\_discovery \(module\)](#), 272  
[translate.misc.lru \(module\)](#), 272  
[translate.misc.multistring \(module\)](#), 273

- translate.misc.optrecurse (module), 273
- translate.misc.ourdom (module), 276
- translate.misc.progressbar (module), 276
- translate.misc.quote (module), 277
- translate.misc.sparse (module), 278
- translate.misc.stdiotell (module), 279
- translate.misc.wsgi (module), 279
- translate.misc.wStringIO (module), 279
- translate.misc.xml\_helpers (module), 279
- translate.search (module), 204, 280
- translate.search.indexing (module), 280
- translate.search.indexing.CommonIndexer (module), 280
- translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer (module), 285
- translate.search.indexing.PyLuceneIndexer1 (module), 283
- translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer (module), 287
- translate.search.lshtein (module), 289
- translate.search.match (module), 289
- translate.search.segment (module), 290
- translate.search.terminology (module), 291
- translate.services (module), 204, 291
- translate.services.tmserver (module), 291
- translate.storage (module), 204, 291
- translate.storage.\_factory\_classes (module), 310
- translate.storage.base (module), 291
- translate.storage.benchmark (module), 296
- translate.storage.bundleprojstore (module), 297
- translate.storage.catkeys (module), 298
- translate.storage.cpo (module), 302
- translate.storage.csvl10n (module), 303
- translate.storage.directory (module), 304
- translate.storage.dtd (module), 305
- translate.storage.factory (module), 311
- translate.storage.fpo (module), 311
- translate.storage.html (module), 314
- translate.storage.ical (module), 317
- translate.storage.ini (module), 322
- translate.storage.jsonl10n (module), 326
- translate.storage.lisa (module), 331
- translate.storage.mo (module), 336
- translate.storage.mozilla\_lang (module), 342
- translate.storage.odf\_io (module), 346
- translate.storage.odf\_shared (module), 346
- translate.storage.omegat (module), 346
- translate.storage.oo (module), 352
- translate.storage.php (module), 367
- translate.storage.placeables (module), 354
- translate.storage.placeables.base (module), 354
- translate.storage.placeables.general (module), 354
- translate.storage.placeables.interfaces (module), 359
- translate.storage.placeables.lisa (module), 361
- translate.storage.placeables.parse (module), 361
- translate.storage.placeables.strelem (module), 361
- translate.storage.placeables.terminology (module), 364
- translate.storage.placeables.xliff (module), 365
- translate.storage.po (module), 374
- translate.storage.pocommon (module), 371
- translate.storage.poheader (module), 372
- translate.storage.poparser (module), 373
- translate.storage.poxliff (module), 374
- translate.storage.project (module), 379
- translate.storage.projstore (module), 380
- translate.storage.properties (module), 381
- translate.storage.pypo (module), 387
- translate.storage.qm (module), 390
- translate.storage.qph (module), 395
- translate.storage.rc (module), 400
- translate.storage.statistics (module), 404
- translate.storage.statsdb (module), 405
- translate.storage.subtitles (module), 406
- translate.storage.symbian (module), 416
- translate.storage.tbx (module), 416
- translate.storage.tiki (module), 421
- translate.storage.tmdb (module), 426
- translate.storage.tmx (module), 426
- translate.storage.trados (module), 431
- translate.storage.ts (module), 437
- translate.storage.ts2 (module), 433
- translate.storage.txt (module), 437
- translate.storage.utx (module), 442
- translate.storage.versioncontrol (module), 447
- translate.storage.versioncontrol.bzr (module), 448
- translate.storage.versioncontrol.cvs (module), 448
- translate.storage.versioncontrol.darcs (module), 449
- translate.storage.versioncontrol.git (module), 449
- translate.storage.versioncontrol.hg (module), 449
- translate.storage.versioncontrol.svn (module), 450
- translate.storage.wordfast (module), 450
- translate.storage.workflow (module), 456
- translate.storage.xliff (module), 457
- translate.storage.xml\_extract (module), 461
- translate.storage.xml\_extract.extract (module), 461
- translate.storage.xml\_extract.generate (module), 462
- translate.storage.xml\_extract.misc (module), 463
- translate.storage.xml\_extract.unit\_tree (module), 463
- translate.storage.xml\_extract.xpath\_breadcrumb (module), 463
- translate.storage.xml\_name (module), 464
- translate.storage.zip (module), 464
- translate.tools (module), 204, 465
- translate.tools.build\_tmdb (module), 465
- translate.tools.phppo2pypo (module), 465
- translate.tools.poclean (module), 465
- translate.tools.pocompile (module), 465
- translate.tools.poconflicts (module), 466
- translate.tools.pocount (module), 469
- translate.tools.podebug (module), 469

- translate.tools.pogrep (module), 470
  - translate.tools.pomerge (module), 473
  - translate.tools.porestructure (module), 473
  - translate.tools.posegment (module), 476
  - translate.tools.poswap (module), 476
  - translate.tools.poterminology (module), 477
  - translate.tools.pretranslate (module), 480
  - translate.tools.pydiff (module), 481
  - translate.tools.pypo2phppo (module), 481
  - TranslateBenchmark (class in translate.storage.benchmark), 296
  - translated\_unitcount() (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 405
  - translated\_units() (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 405
  - translated\_wordcount() (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 405
  - TranslationChecker (class in translate.filters.checks), 233
  - translations (translate.storage.placeables.terminology.TerminologyPlaceable attribute), 365
  - TranslationStore (class in translate.storage.base), 291
  - TranslationUnit (class in translate.storage.base), 293
  - tsfile (class in translate.storage.ts2), 433
  - tsunit (class in translate.storage.ts2), 435
  - TxtFile (class in translate.storage.txt), 438
  - TxtUnit (class in translate.storage.txt), 439
  - tzstring() (in module translate.storage.poheader), 373
- ## U
- ug (class in translate.lang.ug), 268
  - unchanged() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 231
  - unescape() (in module translate.storage.pypo), 390
  - unescape() (in module translate.storage.trados), 433
  - unescape\_help\_text() (in module translate.storage.oo), 354
  - unescape\_text() (in module translate.storage.oo), 354
  - unified\_diff() (translate.tools.pydiff.FileDiffer method), 481
  - unit2dict() (in module translate.search.match), 290
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore method), 293
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.base.TranslationUnit method), 296
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile method), 299
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysUnit method), 302
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.csvl10n.csvfile method), 304
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.directory.Directory method), 304
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile method), 307
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.dtd.dtdunit method), 310
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 314
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.html.htmlunit method), 317
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.ical.icalfile method), 319
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.ical.icalunit method), 322
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.ini.inifile method), 323
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.ini.iniunit method), 326
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile method), 328
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonUnit method), 331
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile method), 333
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.lisa.LISAunit method), 336
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 339
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.mo.mounit method), 342
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore method), 343
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangUnit method), 346
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile method), 348
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab method), 349
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTUnit method), 352
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.php.phpfile method), 369
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.php.phpunit method), 371
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffUnit method), 379
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.properties.propfile method), 385
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.properties.propunit method), 387
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.qm.qmfile method), 392
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.qm.qmunit method), 395
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.qph.QphFile method), 397
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.qph.QphUnit method), 400
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.rc.rcfile method), 402
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.rc.rcunit method), 404
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile method), 407
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFile method), 409
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile method), 410
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile method), 412
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile method), 413
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleUnit method), 416
  - unit\_iter() (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile method), 418



- ul style="list-style-type: none; padding-left: 0;">
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxunit method), 421
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore method), 423
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiUnit method), 426
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile method), 428
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxunit method), 430
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile method), 433
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile method), 435
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.ts2.tsunit method), 437
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile method), 439
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.txt.TxtUnit method), 442
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile method), 444
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.utx.UtxUnit method), 446
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile method), 453
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastUnit method), 456
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.xliff.xlifffile method), 459
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.xliff.xliffunit method), 461
- `unit_iter()` (translate.storage.zip.ZIPFile method), 464
- `UnitChecker` (class in translate.filters.checks), 234
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.base.TranslationStore attribute), 291
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.catkeys.CatkeysFile attribute), 298
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.dtd.dtdfile attribute), 306
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.ical.icalfile attribute), 318
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.ini.inifile attribute), 322
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.jsonl10n.JsonFile attribute), 327
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.lisa.LISAfile attribute), 331
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.mo.mofile attribute), 336
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.mozilla\_lang.LangStore attribute), 342
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFile attribute), 346
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.omegat.OmegaTFileTab attribute), 348
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.oo.oofile attribute), 352
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.php.phpfile attribute), 368
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile attribute), 374
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.properties.propfile attribute), 383
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.qm.qmfile attribute), 390
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.qph.QphFile attribute), 395
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.rc.rcfile attribute), 400
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.subtitles.AdvSubStationAlphaFile attribute), 406
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.subtitles.MicroDVDFFile attribute), 408
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubRipFile attribute), 409
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubStationAlphaFile attribute), 411
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.subtitles.SubtitleFile attribute), 412
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.tbx.tbxfile attribute), 416
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.tiki.TikiStore attribute), 422
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.tmx.tmxfile attribute), 426
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.trados.TradosTxtTmFile attribute), 431
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.ts2.tsfile attribute), 433
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.txt.TxtFile attribute), 438
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.utx.UtxFile attribute), 442
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.wordfast.WordfastTMFile attribute), 451
- `UnitClass` (translate.storage.xliff.xlifffile attribute), 457
- `UnitMixer` (class in translate.convert.accesskey), 204
- `unitstats()` (translate.storage.statsdb.StatsCache method), 406
- `UnknownXML` (class in translate.storage.placeables.xliff), 365
- `unquote_plus()` (in module translate.storage.pocommon), 372
- `unquotefromandroid()` (in module translate.storage.dtd), 310
- `unquotefromdtd()` (in module translate.storage.dtd), 310
- `untranslated()` (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 231
- `untranslated_unitcount()` (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 405
- `untranslated_units()` (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 405
- `untranslated_wordcount()` (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 405
- `update()` (in module translate.storage.poheader), 373
- `update()` (translate.filters.checks.CheckerConfig method), 226
- `update()` (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- `update()` (translate.storage.versioncontrol.bzr.bzr method), 448
- `update()` (translate.storage.versioncontrol.cvs.cvs method), 449
- `update()` (translate.storage.versioncontrol.darcs.darcs method), 449
- `update()` (translate.storage.versioncontrol.GenericRevisionControlSystem method), 447
- `update()` (translate.storage.versioncontrol.git.git method), 449
- `update()` (translate.storage.versioncontrol.hg.hg method), 450
- `update()` (translate.storage.versioncontrol.svn.svn method), 450

- ul style="list-style-type: none; padding-left: 0;">
- update\_file() (translate.storage.bundleprojstore.BundleProjectStore method), 297
- update\_file() (translate.storage.project.Project method), 380
- update\_file() (translate.storage.projstore.ProjectStore method), 381
- updatecontributor() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 314
- updatecontributor() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 339
- updatecontributor() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 373
- updatecontributor() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 376
- updatecontributor() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 389
- updatedirectory() (in module translate.storage.versioncontrol), 448
- updateheader() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 314
- updateheader() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 339
- updateheader() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 373
- updateheader() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 377
- updateheader() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 390
- updateheaderplural() (translate.storage.fpo.pofile method), 314
- updateheaderplural() (translate.storage.mo.mofile method), 339
- updateheaderplural() (translate.storage.poheader.poheader method), 373
- updateheaderplural() (translate.storage.poxliff.PoXliffFile method), 377
- updateheaderplural() (translate.storage.pypo.pofile method), 390
- updatetargetlanguage() (translate.filters.checks.CheckerConfig method), 226
- updatevalidchars() (translate.filters.checks.CheckerConfig method), 226
- ur (class in translate.lang.ur), 269
- urls() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 231
- usable() (translate.search.match.matcher method), 290
- usable() (translate.search.match.terminologymatcher method), 290
- UtxDialect (class in translate.storage.utx), 442
- UtxFile (class in translate.storage.utx), 442
- UtxHeader (class in translate.storage.utx), 444
- UtxUnit (class in translate.storage.utx), 444
- valid\_fieldnames() (in module translate.storage.csvl10n), 304
- validaccel (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 247
- validchars() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 231
- validdoublewords (translate.lang.common.Common attribute), 247
- value\_strip() (translate.storage.properties.Dialect class method), 382
- valuerefs() (translate.misc.lru.LRUCachingDict method), 272
- values() (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- variables() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), 232
- varname() (in module translate.filters.prefilters), 240
- varnone() (in module translate.filters.prefilters), 240
- verifyoptions() (in module translate.convert.oo2po), 216
- verifyoptions() (in module translate.convert.oo2xliff), 216
- verifyoptions() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 209
- verifyoptions() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 212
- vi (class in translate.lang.vi), 270
- viewitems() (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- viewkeys() (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- viewvalues() (translate.misc.dictutils.orderreddict method), 272
- ## W
- warning() (translate.convert.convert.ArchiveConvertOptionParser method), 209
  - warning() (translate.convert.convert.ConvertOptionParser method), 212
  - warning() (translate.filters.pofilter.FilterOptionParser method), 239
  - warning() (translate.misc.optrecurse.RecursiveOptionParser method), 276
  - warning() (translate.tools.poconflicts.ConflictOptionParser method), 469
  - warning() (translate.tools.pogrep.GrepOptionParser method), 473
  - warning() (translate.tools.porestructure.SplitOptionParser method), 476
  - warning() (translate.tools.poterminology.TerminologyOptionParser method), 480
  - WF\_ESCAPE\_MAP (in module translate.storage.wordfast), 451
  - WF\_FIELDNAMES (in module translate.storage.wordfast), 451

- WF\_FIELDNAMES\_HEADER (in module translate.storage.wordfast), 451
  - WF\_FIELDNAMES\_HEADER\_DEFAULTS (in module translate.storage.wordfast), 451
  - WF\_TIMEFORMAT (in module translate.storage.wordfast), 451
  - word\_iter() (in module translate.search.segment), 291
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.af.af method), 241
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.am.am method), 242
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.ar.ar method), 243
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.common.Common class method), 247
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.de.de method), 250
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.el.el method), 251
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.es.es method), 252
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.fa.fa method), 253
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.fi.fi method), 253
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.fr.fr method), 254
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.gu.gu method), 255
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.he.he method), 256
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.hi.hi method), 256
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.hy.hy method), 257
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.ja.ja method), 258
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.km.km method), 259
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.kn.kn method), 259
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.ko.ko method), 260
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.ml.ml method), 261
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 266
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 266
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 269
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 270
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.vi.vi method), 270
  - word\_iter() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271
  - wordcount() (translate.storage.statistics.Statistics method), 405
  - WordfastDialect (class in translate.storage.wordfast), 451
  - WordfastHeader (class in translate.storage.wordfast), 451
  - WordfastTime (class in translate.storage.wordfast), 453
  - WordfastTMFile (class in translate.storage.wordfast), 451
  - WordfastUnit (class in translate.storage.wordfast), 453
  - words() (in module translate.search.segment), 291
  - words() (translate.lang.af.af method), 241
  - words() (translate.lang.am.am method), 242
  - words() (translate.lang.ar.ar method), 243
  - words() (translate.lang.bn.bn method), 243
  - words() (translate.lang.code\_or.code\_or method), 244
  - words() (translate.lang.common.Common class method), 247
  - words() (translate.lang.de.de method), 250
  - words() (translate.lang.el.el method), 251
  - words() (translate.lang.es.es method), 252
  - words() (translate.lang.fa.fa method), 253
  - words() (translate.lang.fi.fi method), 253
  - words() (translate.lang.fr.fr method), 254
  - words() (translate.lang.gu.gu method), 255
  - words() (translate.lang.he.he method), 256
  - words() (translate.lang.hi.hi method), 256
  - words() (translate.lang.hy.hy method), 257
  - words() (translate.lang.ja.ja method), 258
  - words() (translate.lang.km.km method), 259
  - words() (translate.lang.kn.kn method), 259
  - words() (translate.lang.ko.ko method), 260
  - words() (translate.lang.ml.ml method), 261
  - words() (translate.lang.mr.mr method), 261
  - words() (translate.lang.ne.ne method), 262
  - words() (translate.lang.pa.pa method), 263
  - words() (translate.lang.si.si method), 264
  - words() (translate.lang.st.st method), 265
  - words() (translate.lang.sv.sv method), 266
  - words() (translate.lang.ta.ta method), 267
  - words() (translate.lang.te.te method), 267
  - words() (translate.lang.th.th method), 268
  - words() (translate.lang.ug.ug method), 269
  - words() (translate.lang.ur.ur method), 270
  - words() (translate.lang.vi.vi method), 270
  - words() (translate.lang.zh.zh method), 271
  - wordsinunit() (in module translate.storage.statsdb), 406
  - wrapmessage() (translate.convert.po2txt.po2txt method), 220
  - write\_odf() (in module translate.convert.xliff2odf), 225
  - writediff() (translate.tools.pydiff.DirDiffer method), 481
  - writediff() (translate.tools.pydiff.FileDiffer method), 481
  - writexml\_helper() (in module translate.misc.ourdom), 276
- ## X
- XapianDatabase (class in translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer), 287
  - XapianEnquire (class in translate.search.indexing.XapianIndexer), 288
  - xliff file (class in translate.storage.xliff), 457
  - xliffunit (class in translate.storage.xliff), 459
  - xml\_preserve\_ancestors (in module translate.misc.xml\_helpers), 280
  - xml\_space\_ancestors (in module translate.misc.xml\_helpers), 280
  - XMLEntityPlaceable (class in translate.storage.placeables.general), 356
  - XmlNamer (class in translate.storage.xml\_name), 464



XMLTagPlaceable (class in translate.storage.placeables.general), [358](#)  
 xmltags() (translate.filters.checks.StandardChecker method), [232](#)  
 XPathBreadcrumb (class in translate.storage.xml\_extract.xpath\_breadcrumb), [463](#)

## Z

zh (class in translate.lang.zh), [271](#)  
 ZIPFile (class in translate.storage.zip), [464](#)